

## BENGAL ASSEMBLIES

KUBOTA M108S BOOMS SS, 3S, OS

# PARTS LISTING WITH MOUNTING AND OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

## **Tiger Corporation**

3301 N. Louise Ave. Sioux Falls, SD 57107 1-800-843-6849 1-605-336-7900 www.tiger-mowers.com

## TO THE OWNER / OPERATOR / DEALER

All implements with moving parts are potentially hazardous. There is no substitute for a cautious, safe-minded operator who recognizes the potential hazards and follows reasonable safety practices. The manufacturer has designed this implement to be used with all its safety equipment properly attached to minimize the chance of accidents.

BEFORE YOU START!! Read the safety messages on the implement and shown in this manual. Observe the rules of safety and use common sense!

READ AND UNDERSTAND THIS MANUAL! Non-English speaking operators will need to GET THE MANUAL TRANSLATED as needed!



FAILING TO FOLLOW SAFETY MESSAGES AND OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS CAN CAUSE SERIOUS BODILY INJURY OR EVEN DEATH TO OPERATOR AND OTHERS IN THE AREA.









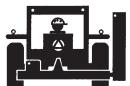




- Study and understand Operator's Manuals, Safety Decals, and Instructional Decals for tractor and implement to prevent misuse, abuse, and accidents. Practice before operating in a confined area or near passersby.
   Learn how to stop engine suddenly in an emergency. Be alert for passersby and especially children
- 2. Allow no children on or near folding mower or tractor. Allow no riders on tractor or implement. Falling off may cause serious injury or death from being run over by tractor or mower or contact with rotating blades.
- 3. Operate only with tractor having Roll-Over Protective Structure (ROPS) and with seat belt securely fastened to prevent injury and possible death from falling off or tractor overturn.
  Personal Protective Equipment such as Hard Hat, Safety Glasses, Safety Shoes, & Ear Plugs are recommended.
- 4. Block up or support raised machine and all lifted components securely before putting hands or feet under or working underneath any lifted component to prevent crushing injury or death from sudden dropping or inadvertent operation of controls. Make certain area is clear before lowering or folding
- 5. Before transporting, put Lift Lever in detent or full-lift position. Install Transport Safety Devices securely on folding mowers. Put Booms securely in Transport Rest.
- Folding and Boom Mowers have raised center of gravity. Slow down when turning and on hillsides.
- 6. Make certain that SMV sign, warning lights, and reflectors are clearly visible. Follow local traffic codes.
- 7. Never operate with Cutting Head or Folding Section raised if passersby, bystanders, or traffic are in the area to reduce possibility of injury or death from objects thrown by Blades under Guards or mower structure.
- 8. Before dismounting, secure implement in transport position or lower to ground.
  Put tractor in park or set brake, disengage PTO, stop engine, remove key, and wait until noise of rotation has ceased to prevent crushing by entanglement in rotating parts which could cause injury or death.
  Never mount or dismount a moving vehicle. Crushing from runover may cause serious injury or death.



6. USE SMV. LIGHTS. & REFLECTORS.



7. DO NOT OPERATE WITH CUTTER OR WING RAISED.



8. DO NOT MOUNT OR **DISMOUNT WHILE** MOVING

Warranty Information: Read and understand the complete Warranty Statement found in this manual. Fill out the Warranty Registration form in full and return it within 90 days. Make certain the Serial Number of the machine is recorded on the Warranty Card, and form that you retain.

## **FORWARD**

This manual contains information about many features of the Tiger mowing and roadside maintenance equipment. Some of these include: Safety precautions, Assembly instructions, Operations, Maintenance and Parts. This manual will also assist you in the proper break-in, daily care, and troubleshooting of your new mower.

We recommend that you read carefully the entire manual before operating the unit. Also, time spent in becoming fully acquainted with its performance features, adjustments, and maintenance schedules will be repaid in a long and satisfactory life of the equipment.

## Troubleshooting - Please, before you call, help us to help you!

Please look at the equipment to observe what is happening, then:

- Classify the problem
  - Hydraulic, electrical or mechanical Read the trouble shooting section
  - Tractor or Truck chassis Contact vehicle dealer

•	<ul> <li>If unable to correct the problem yourself,</li> </ul>	contact your lo	cal Tiger D	ealer at	fter
	gathering:				
	<ul> <li>Machine model</li> </ul>				

• Machine model	
<ul><li>Serial number _</li></ul>	
<ul><li>Dealer name</li></ul>	

• Detailed information about the problem including results of troubleshooting

**Attention Owner / Operator / Dealer**: It is your obligation to read, and understand, the warranty information section located at the back of this manual denoting that the purchaser understands the safety issues relating to this machine and has received and will read a copy of this manual.

If at any time, you have a service problem with your Tiger mower, Contact your local dealer for service and parts needed.

MANUFACTURED BY:	DISTRIBUTED BY:
Tiger Corporation	
3301 N. Louise Ave.	
Sioux Falls, SD 57107	1
1-800-843-6849	1
1-605-336-7900	
www.tiger-mowers.com	

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

SAFETY SECTION		
ASSEMBLY / MOUNTING SECTION	2	
OPERATION SECTION	3	
MAINTENANCE SECTION	4	
PARTS SECTION	5	
COMMON PARTS SECTION	6	
WARRANTY INFORMATION	7	



## This symbol means: CAUTION – YOUR SAFETY IS AT RISK!

When you see this symbol, read and follow the associated instructions carefully or personal injury or damage may result.

Tiger is a registered trademark.



SAFETY	
	SAFETY
	<b>SECTION</b>
Rengal Room Safety Section 1-1	

#### **General Safety Instructions and Practices**

A safe and careful operator is the best operator. Safety is of primary importance to the manufacturer and should be to the owner / operator. Most accidents can be avoided by being aware of your equipment, your surroundings, and observing certain precautions. The first section of this manual includes a list of Safety Messages that, if followed, will help protect the operator and bystanders from injury or death. Read and understand these Safety Messages before assembling, operating or servicing this mower. This equipment should only be operated by those persons who have read the Manual, who are responsible and trained, and who know how to do so safely and responsibly.



The Safety Alert Symbol combined with a Signal Word, as seen below, is used throughout this manual and on decals which are attached to the equipment. The Safety Alert Symbol means: "ATTENTION! BECOME ALERT! YOUR SAFETY IS INVOLVED!" The symbol and signal word are intended to warn the owner / operator of impending hazards and the degree of possible injury when operating this equipment.

Practice all usual and customary safe working precautions and above all -- remember safety is up to <u>YOU</u>! Only <u>YOU</u> can prevent serious injury or death from unsafe practices.



Indicates an imminently hazardous situation that, if not avoided, WILL result in DEATH OR VERY SERIOUS INJURY.



Indicates an imminently hazardous situation that, if not avoided, COULD result in DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.



Indicates an imminently hazardous situation that, if not avoided, MAY result in MINOR INJURY.



Identifies special instructions or procedures that, if not strictly observed, could result in damage to, or destruction of the machine, attachments or the environment.

**NOTE:** Identifies points of particular interest for more efficient or convienient operation or repair. (SG-1)

<u>READ, UNDERSTAND</u>, and <u>FOLLOW</u> the following Safety Messages. Serious injury or death may occur unless care is taken to follow the warnings and instructions stated in the Safety Messages. Always use good common sense to avoid hazards. (SG-2)



#### PELIGRO!



Si no lee Ingles, pida ayuda a alguien que si lo lea para que le traduzca las medidas de seguridad. (SG-3)



## i LEA EL INSTRUCTIVO!

#### DANGER!



Never operate the Tractor or Implement until you have read and completely understand this Manual, the Tractor Operator's Manual, and each of the Safety Messages found in the Manual or on the Tractor and Implement. Learn how to stop the tractor engine suddenly in an emergency. Never allow inexperienced or untrained personnel to operate the Tractor and Implement without supervision. Make sure the operator has fully read and understood the manuals prior to operation. (SG-4)



#### **WARNING!**



Always maintain the safety decals in good readable condition. <u>If the decals are missing, damaged, or unreadable, obtain and install replacement decals immediately.</u> (SG-5)

#### WARNING!



Make certain that the "Slow Moving Vehicle" (SMV) sign is installed in such a way as to be clearly visible and legible. When transporting the Equipment use the Tractor flashing warning lights and follow all local traffic regulations.  $_{\rm (SG-6)}$ 



#### WARNING!



Operate this Equipment only with a Tractor equipped with an approved roll-over-protective system (ROPS). Always wear seat belts. Serious injury or even death could result from falling off the tractor--particularly during a turnover when the operator could be pinned under the ROPS. (SG-7)



#### WARNING!



Do not modify or alter this Implement. Do not permit anyone to modify or alter this Implement, any of its components or any Implement function. (SG-8)

#### DANGER!



BEFORE leaving the tractor seat, always engage the brake and/or set the tractor transmission in parking gear, disengage the PTO, stop the engine, remove the key, and wait for all moving parts to stop. Place the tractor shift lever into a low range or parking gear to prevent the tractor from rolling. Never dismount a Tractor that is moving or while the engine is running. Operate the Tractor controls from the tractor seat only.

ENGINE PTO

STOP

#### DANGER!



Never allow children or other persons to ride on the Tractor or Implement. Falling off can result in serious injury or death.

(SG-10)



#### DANGER!



Never allow children to operate or ride on the Tractor or Implement.

(SG-11)



#### WARNING!



Do not mount the Tractor while the tractor is moving. Mount the Tractor only when the Tractor and all moving parts are completely stopped.

12)



#### **DANGER!**



Start tractor only when properly seated in the Tractor seat. Starting a tractor in gear can result in injury or death. Read the Tractor operators manual for proper starting instructions. (SG-13)



#### DANGER!



Never work under the Implement, the framework, or any lifted component unless the Implement is securely supported or blocked up to prevent sudden or inadvertent falling which could cause serious injury or even death. (SG-14)



#### DANGER!



Do not operate this Equipment with hydraulic oil leaking. Oil is expensive and its presence could present a hazard. Do not check for leaks with your hand! Use a piece of heavy paper or cardboard. Highpressure oil streams from breaks in the line could penetrate the skin and cause tissue damage including gangrene. If oil does penetrate the skin, have the injury treated immediately by a physician knowledgeable and skilled in this procedure.  $_{\rm (SG-15)}$ 



#### WARNING!



The operator and all support personnel should wear hard hats, safety shoes, safety glasses, and proper hearing protection at all times for protection from injury including injury from items thrown by the equipment.

(SG-16)







#### **CAUTION!**



PROLONGED EXPOSURE TO LOUD NOISE MAY CAUSE PERMANENT HEARING LOSS! Tractors with or without an Implement attached can often be noisy enough to cause permanent hearing loss. We recommend that you always wear hearing protection if the noise in the Operator's position exceeds 80db. Noise over 85db over an extended period of time will cause severe hearing loss. Noise over 90db adjacent to the Operator over an extended period of time will cause permanent or total hearing loss. *Note:* Hearing loss from loud noise [from tractors, chain saws, radios, and other such sources close to the ear] is cumulative over a lifetime without hope of natural recovery. (SG-17)



#### WARNING!



Transport only at safe speeds. Serious accidents and injuries can result from operating this equipment at unsafe speeds. Understand the Tractor and Implement and how it handles before transporting on streets and highways. Make sure the Tractor steering and brakes are in good condition and operate properly.



Before transporting the Tractor and Implement, determine the safe transport speeds for you and the equipment. Make sure you abide by the following rules:

- 1. Test the tractor at a slow speed and increase the speed slowly.

  Apply the Brakes smoothly to determine the stopping characteristics of the Tractor and Implement. As you increase the speed of the Tractor the stopping distance increases. Determine the maximum safe transport speed for you and this Equipment.
- 2. Test the equipment at a slow speed in turns. Increase the speed through the turn only after you determine that it is safe to operate at a higher speed. Use extreme care and reduce your speed when turning sharply to prevent the tractor and implement from turning over. Determine the maximum safe turning speed for you and this equipment before operating on roads or uneven ground.



**3.** Only transport the Tractor and Implement at the speeds that you have determined are safe and which allow you to properly control the equipment.

Be aware of the operating conditions. Do not operate the Tractor with weak or faulty brakes. When operating down a hill or on wet or rain slick roads, the braking distance increases: use extreme care and reduce your speed. When operating in traffic always use the Tractor's flashing warning lights and reduce your speed. Be aware of traffic around you and watch out for the other guy. (SG-19)

Bengal Boom Safety Section 1-5

#### WARNING!



Never attempt to lubricate, adjust, or remove material from the Implement while it is in motion or while tractor engine is running. Make sure the tractor engine is off before working on the Implement.

(SG-20)

#### WARNING!



Periodically inspect all moving parts for wear and replace when necessary with authorized service parts. Look for loose fasteners, worn or broken parts, and leaky or loose fittings. Make sure all pins are properly secured. Serious injury may occur from not maintaining this machine in good working order. (SG-21)



#### **WARNING!**



Always read carefully and comply fully with the manufacturers instructions when handling oil, solvents, cleansers, and any other chemical agent.  $_{(SG-22)}$ 



#### **DANGER!**



Never run the tractor engine in a closed building or without adequate ventilation. The exhaust fumes can be hazardous to your health.

(SG-23)

#### DANGER!



KEEP AWAY FROM ROTATING ELEMENTS to prevent entanglement and possible serious injury or death. (SG-24)



#### DANGER!



Never allow children to play on or around Tractor or Implement. Children can slip or fall off the Equipment and be injured or killed. Children can cause the Implement to shift or fall crushing themselves or others. (SG-25)

#### DANGER!



**NEVER use drugs or alcohol** immediately before or while operating the Tractor and Implement. Drugs and alcohol will affect an operator's alertness and coordination and therefore affect the operator's ability to operate the equipment safely. Before operating the Tractor or Implement, an operator on prescription or over-the-counter medication must consult a medical professional regarding any side effects of the medication that would hinder their ability to operate the Equipment safely. **NEVER** knowingly allow anyone to operate this equipment when their alertness or coordination is impaired. Serious injury or death to the operator or others could result if the operator is under the influence of drugs or alcohol. (SG-27)



#### DANGER!



Operate the Tractor and/or Implement controls only while properly seated in the Tractor seat with the seat belt securely fastened around you. Inadvertent movement of the Tractor or Implement may cause serious injury or death. (SG-29)

#### WARNING!



Mow only in conditions where you have clear visibility in daylight or with adequate artificial lighting. Never mow in darkness or foggy conditions where you cannot clearly see at least 100 yards in front and to the sides of the tractor and mower. Make sure that you can clearly see and identify passersby, steep slopes, ditches, drop-offs, overhead obstructions, power lines, debris and foreign objects. If you are unable to clearly see this type of items discontinue mowing.

#### DANGER!



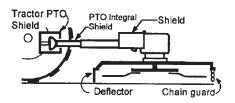
There are obvious and hidden potential hazards in the operation of this Mower. REMEMBER! This machine is often operated in heavy brush and in heavy weeds. The Blades of this Mower can throw objects if shields are not properly installed and maintained. Serious injury or even death may occur unless care is taken to insure the safety of the operator, bystanders, or passersby in the area. Do not operate this machine with anyone in the immediate area. Stop mowing if anyone is within 100 yards of mower. (SGM-2)



#### DANGER!



All Safety Shields, Guards and Safety devices including (but not limited to) - the Deflectors, Chain Guards, Steel Guards, Gearbox Shields, PTO integral shields, and Retractable Door Shields should be used and maintained in good working condition. All safety devices should be inspected carefully at least daily for missing or broken components. Missing, broken, or worn items must be replaced at once to reduce the possibility of injury or death from thrown objects, entanglement, or blade contact. (SGM-3)



#### **DANGER!**



The rotating parts of this machine have been designed and tested for rugged use. However, the blades could fail upon impact with heavy, solid objects such as metal guard rails and concrete structures. Such impact could cause the broken objects to be thrown outward at very high velocities. To reduce the possibility of property damage, serious injury, or even death, never allow the cutting blades to contact such obstacles. (SGM-4)

#### WARNING!



Extreme care should be taken when operating near loose objects such as gravel, rocks, wire, and other debris. Inspect the area before mowing. Foreign objects should be removed from the site to prevent machine damage and/or bodily injury or even death. Any objects that cannot be removed must be clearly marked and carefully avoided by the operator. Stop moving immediately if blades strike a foreign object. Repair all damage and make certain rotor or blade carrier is balanced before resuming mowing. (SGM-5)



#### WARNING!



Many varied objects, such as wire, cable, rope, or chains, can become entangled in the operating parts of the mower head. These items could then swing outside the housing at greater velocities than the blades. Such a situation is extremely hazardous and could result in serious injury or even death. Inspect the cutting area for such objects before mowing. Remove any like object from the site. Never allow the cutting blades to contact such items. (SGM-6)

#### WARNING!



Mow at the speed that you can safely operate and control the tractor and mower. Safe mowing speed depends on terrain condition and grass type, density, and height of cut. Normal ground speed range is from 0 to 5 mph. Use slow mowing speeds when operating on or near steep slopes, ditches, drop-offs, overhead obstructions, power lines, or when debris and foreign objects are to be avoided. (SGM-7)

#### WARNING!



Avoid mowing in reverse direction when possible. Check to make sure there are no persons behind the mower and use extreme care when mowing in reverse. Mow only at a slow ground speed where you can safely operate and control the tractor and mower. Never mow an area that you have not inspected and removed debris or foreign material. (SGM-8)

#### WARNING!



Do not put hands or feet under mower decks. Blade Contact can result serious injury or even death. Stay away until all motion has stopped and the decks are securely blocked up.



## DANGER!



Replace bent or broken blade with new blades. NEVER ATTEMPT TO STRAIGHTEN OR WELD ON BLADES SINCE THIS WILL LIKELY CRACK OR OTHERWISE DAMAGE THE BLADE WITH SUBSE-QUENT FAILURE AND POSSIBLE SERIOUS INJURY FROM THROWN BLADES. (SGM-10)

Bengal Boom Safety Section 1-8

#### WARNING!



Do not mow with two machines in the same area except with Cab tractors with the windows closed. (SGM-11)

#### DANGER!



Rotary and Flail Mowers are capable under adverse conditions of throwing objects for great distances (100 yards or more) and causing serious injury or death. Follow safety messages carefully. STOP MOWING IF PASSERSBY ARE WITHIN 100 YARDS UNLESS:

- -Front and Rear Deflectors are installed and in good, working condition;
- -Mower Head is running close to and parallel to the ground without exposed Blades;
- -Passersby are outside the existing thrown-object zone;
- -All areas have been thoroughly inspected and all foreign material such as rocks, cans, glass, and general debris has been removed.

NOTE: Where there are grass and weeds high enough to hide debris that could be struck by the blades, the area should be: inspected and large debris removed, mowed at an intermediate height, inspected closely with any remaining debris being removed, and mowed again at desired final height. (SBM-1)



#### DANGER!



Use extreme caution when raising the Mower head. Stop the Blades from turning when the Mower Head is raised and passersby are within 100 yards. Raising the Mower head exposes the Cutting Blades which creates a potentially serious hazard and can cause serious injury by objects thrown from the Blades or by contact with the Blades.

(SBM-2)

#### **DANGER!**



Be particularly careful in transport. The Mower has raised the center of gravity for the tractor and has increased the possibility of overturn. Turn curves or go up slopes only at low speed and using a gradual turning angle. Slow down on rough or uneven surfaces. (SBM-3)



#### WARNING!



Never Leave the mower unattended while the head is in the raised position. The mower could fall causing serious injury to anyone who might inadvertently be under the mower.

(SBM-4)



#### **WARNING!**



The rotating parts of this machine continue to rotate even after the Tractor has been turned off. The operator should remain in his seat for 60 seconds after the brake has been set, the PTO disengaged, the tractor turned off, and all evidence of rotation has ceased. (SBM-5)

"Wait a minute...Save a life!"



Relieve hydraulic pressure prior to doing any maintenance or repair work on the Implement. Place the Mower Head on the ground or securely supported on blocks or stands, disengage the PTO, and turn off the engine. Push and pull the control Levers or Joystick several times to relieve pressure prior to starting any maintenance or repair work. (SBM-6)

#### **DANGER!**



Always keep a careful lookout and use extreme care when working around overhead obstructions. Never allow the Mower head or boom within 10 feet of any power line. When working close to overhead power lines consult your electric company for a safe code of operation.

(SBM-7)



#### DANGER!



When transporting Boom Mower on a truck or trailer, the height or width may exceed legal limits when the boom is in the transport position. Contact with side or overhead structures or power lines can cause property damage or serious injury or death. If necessary lower boom to reduce height and/or remove mowing head to reduce width to the legal limits. (SBM-8)



#### **DANGER!**



Never operate the Tractor and Mower Unit without an OPS (Operators Protective Structure) or Cab to prevent injury from objects thrown from ground or from overhead trimming. Stop mowing if workers or passersby are with in 100 yards. (SBM-9)



#### **DANGER!**



Each Rear Wheel must have a minimum of 1500 pound contact with the surface to prevent lateral instability and possible tip-over which could result in serious bodily injury or even death. Widen the wheel tread and add weights if needed. Refer to the mounting instructions or call Customer Service if you need assistance with Couterweight Procedure. (SBM-11)



#### DANGER!



Always disconnect the wire leads from the mower pump solenoid before performing service on the Tractor or Mower. Use caution when working on the Tractor or Mower. Tractor engine must be stopped before working on Mower or Tractor. The Mower Blades could inadvertently be turned on without warning and cause immediate dismemberment, injury or death. (SBM-12a)



#### **DANGER!**



The flail cutter shaft is designed for standard rotation (same rotation as the tractor wheels during forward travel). **Never operate the cutter shaft in the reverse rotation.** Operating this mower in reverse rotation may cause objects to be thrown out the front of the mower head.



#### WARNING!



Engine Exhaust, some of its constituents, and certain components contain or emit chemicals known to the state of California to cause cancer and birth or other reproductive harm.

#### WARNING!



Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the state of California to cause cancer and birth or other reproductive harm. **Wash hands after handling!** 

Tiger mowers use balanced and matched system components for blade carriers, blades, cuttershafts, knives, knife hangers, rollers, drive-train components and bearings. These parts are made and tested to Tiger specifications. Non-genuine "will fit" parts do not consistently meet these specifications. The use of "will fit" parts may reduce mower performance, void mower warranties and present a safety hazard. Use genuine Tiger mower parts for economy and safety.



In addition to the design and configuration of this Implement, including Safety Signs and Safety Equipment, hazard control and accident prevention are dependent upon the awareness, concern, prudence, and proper training of personnel involved in the operation, transport, maintenance, and storage of the machine. Refer also to Safety Messages and operation instruction in each of the appropriate sections of the Tractor and Equipment Manuals. Pay close attention to the Safety Signs affixed to the Tractor and Equipment. (SG-18)



FAILING TO FOLLOW SAFETY MESSAGES AND OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS CAN CAUSE SERIOUS BODILY INJURY OR EVEN DEATH TO OPERATOR AND OTHERS IN THE AREA











- 1 Study and understand Operator's Manuals, Safety Signs, and Instructional Decals for tractor & flail mower to prevent misuse, abuse, & accidents. Practice before operating mower in a confined area or near passersby.
- Learn how to stop engine suddenly in an emergency. Be alert for passersby and especially children.
   Allow no children on or near implement or tractor. Allow no riders on tractor or implement. Falling off can cause serious injury or death from being runover by tractor or mower or contact with Flail Mower Blades.
- 3. Operate only with tractor having Roll-Over Protective Structure (ROPS) and with seatbelt fastened securely and snugly to prevent injury and possible death from falling off or tractor overturn. Personal Protective Equipment such as Hard Hat, Safety Glasses, Safety Shoes, and Ear Plugs are recommended.
- 4. Block up or support raised machine and all lifted components securely before putting hands or feet under or working underneath any lifted component to prevent crushing injury or death from sudden dropping or inadvertent operation of controls. Make certain that area is clear before lowering or folding.
- 5. Before transporting, put Lift Lever in detent or full-lift position. Install Transport Safety Devices securely on folding implements. Slow down when turning and on hillsides
- Install \*\*Restrictor in folding circuit to slow down lowering and unfolding if action is faster than is desirable
- 6. Make certain that SMV sign, Warning Lights, and Reflectors are clearly visible. Follow local traffic codes.
- 7. Never operate with Flail Mower or Folding Section raised if passersby, bystanders or traffic are in the area to reduce possibility of injury or death form objects thrown by Blades under Shields or implement structure.
- 8. Before dismounting, secure flail mower in transport position or lower to ground.
- Put tractor in park or set brake, disengage PTO, stop engine, remove key, and wait until noise of rotation has ceased to prevent entanglement in rotating parts which may cause injury or death

Never mount or dismount a moving vehicle. Crushing from runover may cause injury or death.









PART NO. LOCATION

002369 HYDRAULIC TANK



00725746 INSIDE OF CAB







#### **KEEP AWAY - ROTATING BLADES**

BEING HIT BY THROWN OBJECTS OR CONTACTING ROTATING BLADES CAN CAUSE INJURY OR DEATH.

- Stop mowing if passersby enter the area of thrown objects (See Operator's Manual).
- Use special care if Mower Head or Wing is raised off the ground. (See Manual). Operate only if all Guards-Deflectors are in place and in good condition.

00769737 **MOWER DECK** 



PART NO. LOCATION

00758194 MOWER DECK



02962764 MAIN BOOM, SECONDARY BOOM, MAIN FRAME



02962765 MAIN FRAME

02965262 HYDRAULIC TANK

## A DANGER

CUTTING BLADES





PART NO. LOCATION

02967668 MOWER DECK

#### **KEEP AWAY - ROTATING BLADES**

BEING HIT BY THROWN OBJECTS OR CONTACTING ROTATING BLADES CAN CAUSE INJURY OR DEATH

- Stop mowing if passersby enter the area of thrown objects. (See Operator's Manual)
- Use special care when Flail or Wing is raised off the ground. (See Oper. Manual)
- Operate only if all Guards-Deflectors are in place and in good condition.

HYDRAULIC TANK



03200285 OUTSIDE OF CAB

02971123

## POLYCARBONATE WINDOW

REFER TO OPERATORS MANUAL FOR CLEANING INSTRUCTIONS

22645 INSIDE OF CAB

DO NOT LUBRICATE WITH AUTOMATIC GREASE GUN. GREASE WITH HAND GREASE GUN ONLY.

22839 MOWER DECK

P/N22839



PART NO. LOCATION

22840 INSIDE OF CAB

## **WARNING**

INSPECT REAR FLAP FREQUENTLY TO BE SURE IT IS IN SAFE WORKING CONDITION. DO NOT OPERATE MOWER WITH FLAP REMOVED OR WORN.

24028

24028 MOWER DECK

25387 INSIDE OF CAB



10" x 5.5" 31522 MOWER DECK, MAIN BOOM 18.25" x 10" 31523 HYDRAULIC TANK

Valve section TF3009 with detented float to be used with only Boom Flail mower. DO NOT operate a Boom rotary mower with the float section installed. P/N 27001

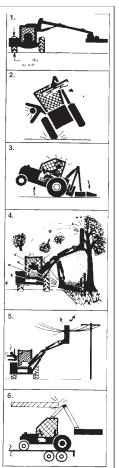
PART NO. LOCATION

27001 **INSIDE OF CAB** 

31935 INSIDE OF CAB



- 1. EACH REAR WHEEL MUST HAVE A MINIMUM OF 1500 POLINDS. CONTACT WITH THE SURFACE TO PREVENT LATERAL INSTABILITY AND POSSIBLE TIP-OVER WITH BODILY INJURY. WIDEN WHEEL TREAD AND ADD WEIGHTS IF NEEDED. SEE MANUAL OR CALL TIGER CUSTOMER SERVICE FOR COUNTERWEIGHT PROCEDURE.
- 2. TRANSPORT CAREFULLY! SLOW DOWN EVEN MORE ON SLOPES AND WHEN TURNING; NEVER TURN UP A SLOPE SHARPLY OR AT HIGH SPEED; AND USE EXTRA CARE IN ROUGH OR BUMPY AREAS TO PREVENT OVERTURN AND POSSIBLE CRUSHING INJURY OR DEATH. IF YOUR VIEW TO THE REAR IS BLOCKED, IT IS YOUR RESPONSIBILITY TO INSTALL MIRRORS THAT PROVIDE A REAR VIEW TO PREVENT ACCIDENTS FROM BLIND SPOTS.
- 3. REAR-MOUNTED BOOM MOWERS MOVE CENTER OF GRAVITY TO THE REAR AND REMOVE WEIGHT FROM FRONT WHEELS. ADD FRONT BALLAST UNTIL AT LEAST 20% OF TRACTOR'S WEIGHT IS ON FRONT WHEELS TO PREVENT REARING UP, LOSS OF STEERING CONTROL. AND POSSIBLE INJURY.
- NEVER OPERATE UNIT WITHOUT AN OPS (OPERATOR PROTECTIVE STRUCTURE) OR CAB TO PREVENT INJURY FROM OBJECTS THROWN FROM GROUND AND OVERHEAD TRIMMING. STOP CUTTING IF ANYONE IS WITHIN 100 YARDS.
- 5. KEEP THE BOOM AND CUTTERHEAD AT LEAST 10 FEET FROM ELECTRIC LINES AND PIPE LINES TO PREVENT ACCIDENTAL CONTACT AND POSSIBLE SERIOUS INJURY OR EVEN DEATH.
- WHEN TRANSPORTING BOOM MOWERS ON A TRUCK OR TRAILER. THE HEIGHT OR WIDTH MAY EXCEED LEGAL LIMITS. CONTACT WITH SIDE OR OVERHEAD STRUCTURES OR POWER LINES CAN CAUSE SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH
- LOWER BOOM TO REDUCE HEIGHT AND/OR REMOVE MOWING HEAD TO REDUCE WIDTH TO THE LEGAL LIMITS, IF NEEDED. 32707



32707 HYDRAULIC TANK



42350 MOWER DECK

Bengal Boom Safety Section 1-16

## **ATTENTION**

SERVICE HYDRAULIC SYSTEM WITH UNIVERSAL TRACTOR HYDRAULIC OIL.

32708

PART NO. LOCATION

32708 HYDRAULIC TANK

## **A** CAUTION

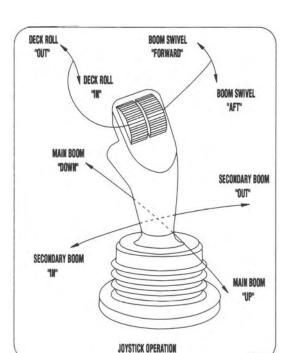
For your safety and to guarantee optimum product reliability, always use genuine TIGER replacement parts. The use of inferior "will-fit" parts will void warranty of your TIGER implement and may cause premature or catastrophic failure which can result in serious injury or death. If you have any questions concerning the repair parts you are using, contact TIGER, 3301 N. LOUISE AVE., SIOUX FALLS, SD 57107

32709 INSIDE OF CAB

33224 MOWER DECK

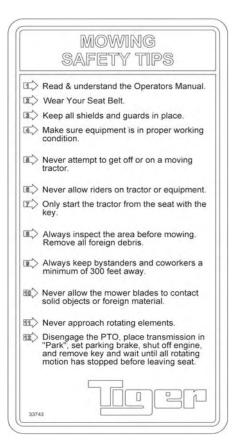


33438 MAIN BOOM



PART NO. LOCATION

33302 INSIDE OF CAB



33743 INSIDE OF CAB



PART NO. LOCATION

RED 42399 REFLECTIVE TAPE MOWER DECK



AMBER 42400 REFLECTIVE TAPE MOWER DECK



6T3217 MOWER DECK



6T3219 INSIDE OF CAB

6T3220 FRONT PUMP MOUNT

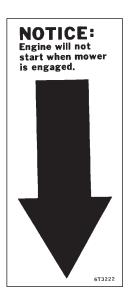
## **A** CAUTION

LUBRICATE SPINDLE DAILY OR EVERY 10 HOURS OF USE. WITH MOWER AND TRACTOR OFF, INJECT TWO PUMPS OF TIGER SPINDLE LUBRICANT INTO SPINDLE BEFORE USING.

NOTE: SEE OPERATORS MANUAL FOR SUBSTITUTE LUBRICANT AND MORE DETAILED INSTRUCTIONS.
673221

PART NO. **LOCATION** 

6T3221 **INSIDE OF CAB** 



6T3222 **INSIDE OF CAB** 



6T3224 **MOWER DECK** 



6T3225 **INSIDE OF CAB** 

## **A** WARNING

## DO NOT OPERATE THIS EQUIPMENT WITH BYSTANDERS IN THE AREA!

ROTARY MOWERS HAVE THE INHERENT ABILITY TO THROW DEBRIS CONSIDERABLE DISTANCES WHEN KNIVES ARE ALLOWED TO STRIKE FOREIGN OBJECTS. OPERATOR CAUTION MUST BE TAKEN OR SERIOUS INJURY CAN RESULT.

6T-323

PART NO. LOCATION

6T3230 INSIDE OF CAB

## **A** CAUTION

- PROCEDURE FOR TRAVEL POSITION.

  1. ALLOW CUTTER ASSEMBLY TO COME TO COMPLETE STOP.
- 2. CENTER DECK BETWEEN FRONT AND REAR TIRES.
- 3. PLACE BOOM INTO TRAVEL POSITION.
- FAILURE TO DO SO MAY RESULT IN TIRE DAMAGE AND/OR INJURY.

6T3231

6T3231 INSIDE OF CAB

## **A** CAUTION

DO NOT START OR RUN WITH VALVES CLOSED. (SERIOUS DAMAGE WILL OCCUR)

T-3233

6T3233 HYDRAULIC TANK

## **A** CAUTION

CHECK CRANKSHAFT ADAPTER DAILY FOR TIGHTNESS AND GROMMET WEAR

AS SERIOUS DAMAGE TO RADIATOR MAY RESULT FROM IMPROPER MAINTENANCE.

6T3234

6T3234 INSIDE OF CAB



6T3236 MOWER DECK

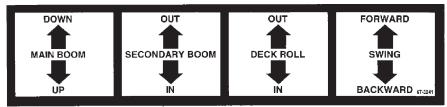
Bengal Boom Safety Section 1-21



WHEN CUTTING HEAVY BRUSH. **BLADE BOLTS SHOULD BE INSPECTED HOURLY AND** RETORQUED TO 600 FT. LBS.

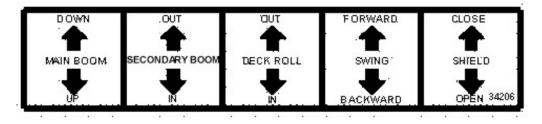
PART NO. **LOCATION** 6T3237 INSIDE OF CAB

6T3237



6T3241 INSIDE OF CAB

6T3241



34206 INSIDE OF CAB

## **WARNING**

IT IS RECOMMENDED THAT THE BOLT AND LOCK NUT BE IT IS NECOMMENDED THAT IN E BOLT AND LOCK NOT AND THE STATE OF THE STA

#### IMPORTANT

• WHEN REPLACING BLADES, IT IS RECOMMENDED THAT ALL BLADES BE REPLACED FOR PROPER BALANCE TO AVOID EXCESSIVE VIBRATIONS WHICH CAN DAMAGE SPINDLE ASSEMBLY.

SEE YOUR OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR PROPER INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS.

67-2243

6T3243 **INSIDE OF CAB** 

## **GREASING INSTRUCTIONS**

**CUTTER SHAFT BEARING** 

**GREASE EVERY 8 HRS. OR DAILY** 

NOTE: If unusual environmental conditions exist-extreme temperatures, moisture, or contaminants-more frequent lubrication is required.

6T3249A MOWER DECK

## GREASING INSTRUCTIONS

**GROUND ROLLER BEARING** 

GREASE EVERY 8 HRS. OR DAILY

NOTE: If unusual environmental conditions exist-extreme temperatures, moisture, or contaminants-more frequent lubrication is required.

6T3261 MOWER DECK



TB1011 MOWER DECK

0



0

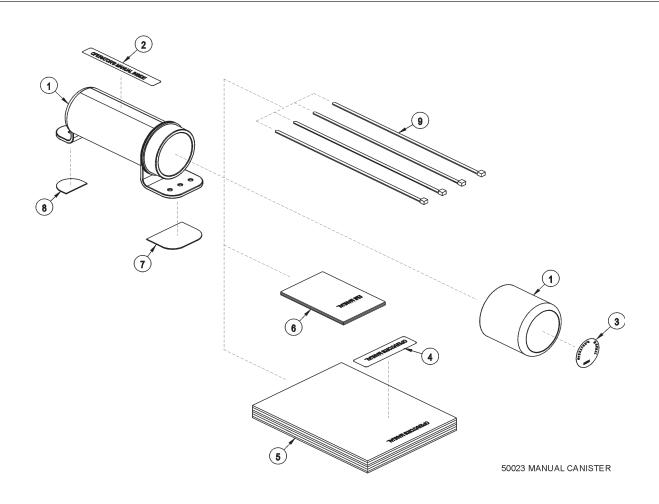
## **Tiger Corporation**

800-843-6849 www.tiger-mowers.com

Description	Application	General Specification	Recommended Lubricant
Tractor Hydraulics	Reservoir	JD-20C	Mobilfluid® 424
Mower Hydraulics Cold Temperatures 0°F Start-up  Normal Temperatures 10°F Start-up  Normal Temperatures 15°F Start-up  High Operating Temperatures  Above 90°F Ambient	Reservoir	ISO 46 Anti-Wear/ Low Temp JD-20C ISO 46 Anti-Wear ISO 100 Anti-Wear	Mobil DTE® 15M Mobilfluid® 424 Mobil DTE® 25 Mobil DTE® 18M
Flail Rear Gearbox	Reservoir	PAO Synthetic Extreme Pressure Gear Lube	Mobilube SHC® 75W-90, Mobil 1 Synthetic Gear Lubricant
Cutter Shaft and Ground Roller Shaft (Flail)	Grease Gun	Lithium Complex, NLGI 2 ISO 320	Mobilgrease® CM-S
Drive Shaft Coupler (Rotary and Flail)	Grease Gun	Lithium Complex, NLGI 2 ISO 320	Mobilgrease® CM-S
Boom Swivel, Boom Cylinder Pivots (Rotary and Flail Boom Type)	Grease Gun	Lithium Complex, NLGI 2 ISO 320	Mobilgrease® CM-S
Deck Boom Pivot & Deck Stop Adjustment (Rotary and Flail)	Grease Gun	Lithium Complex, NLGI 2 ISO 320	Mobilgrease® CM-S
Deck Spindle (Rotary)	Grease Gun	Tiger Spindle Lubricant	Mobilith SHC 220

34852 HYDRAULIC TANK

Tiger PN 34852 O



ITEM	PARTNO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	<b>50023</b> 00776031 33997	<b>AVAIL</b> 1 1	MANUAL CANISTER COMPLETE ROUND MANUAL CANISTER DECAL, SHEET, MANUAL CANISTER
2		*	DECAL
3		*	DECAL
4		*	DECAL
5	*	AVAIL	SPECIFIC PRODUCT MANUAL
6	33753	1	E M I SAFETY MANUAL
7	34296	1	FRONT ADHESIVE PAD
8	34297	1	REAR ADHESIVE PAD
9	6T1823	4	ZIP TIE 14" LONG

#### NOTE:

The manual canister can be bolted, zip tied or adhered to a variety of surfaces. Locate a protected area within the view of the operator. Then select an installation method and attach the canister. **CAUTION - AVOID DRILLING HOLES INTO UNKNOWN AREAS**, wires and other parts may be located behind these areas. When adhering the canister to a surface, thoroughly clean that surface before installing the canister.

Bengal Boom Safety Section 1-24

## FEDERAL LAWS AND REGULATIONS

This section is intended to explain in broad terms the concept and effect of federal laws and regulations concerning employer and employee equipment operators. This section is not intended as a legal interpretation of the law and should not be considered as such.

#### **Employer-Employee Operator Regulations**

U.S. Public Law 91-596 (The Williams-Steiger Occupational and Health Act of 1970) OSHA

#### This Act Seeks:

"...to assure so far as possible every working man and woman in the nation safe and healthful working conditions and to preserve our human resources..."

#### **DUTIES**

Sec. 5 (a) Each employer-

- (1) shall furnish to each of his employees employment and a place of employment which are free from recognized hazards that are causing or are likely to cause death or serious physical harm to his employees;
- (2) shall comply with occupational safety and health standards promulgated under this Act.
- (b) Each employee shall comply with occupational safety and health standards and all rules, regulations and orders issued pursuant to this Act which are applicable to his own actions and conduct.

#### **OSHA Regulations**

OSHA regulations state in part: "At the time of initial assignment and at least annually thereafter, the employer shall instruct every employee in the safe operation and servicing of all equipment with which the employee is, or will be involved."

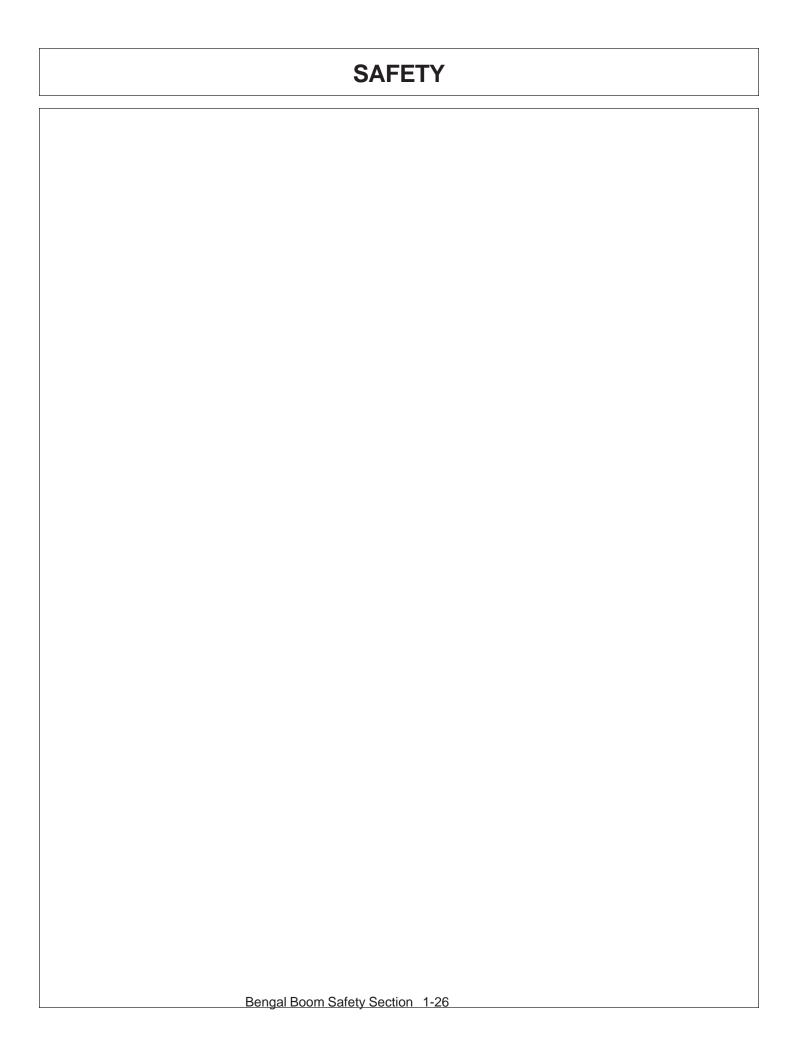
#### **Employer Responsibilities:**

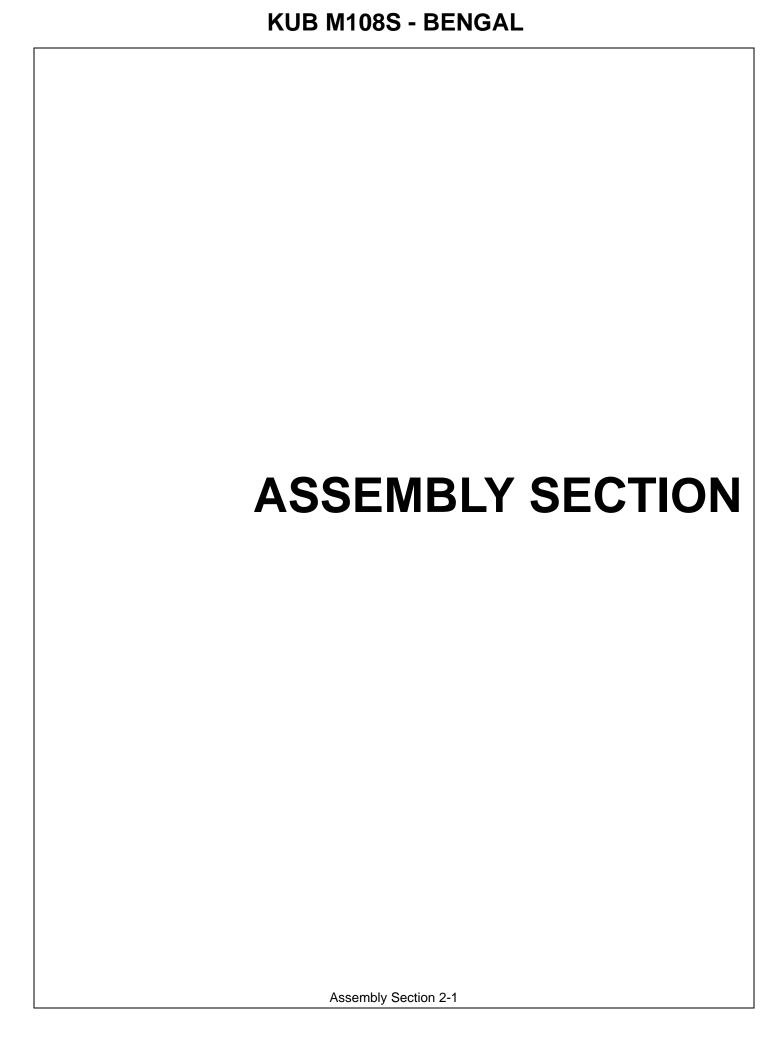
To ensure employee safety during Tractor and Implement operation, it is the employer's responsibility to:

- 1. Train the employee in the proper and safe operation of the Tractor and Implement.
- 2. Require that the employee read and fully understand the Tractor and Implement Operator's manual.
- 3. Permit only qualified and properly trained employees to operate the Tractor and Implement.
- 4. Maintain the Tractor and Implement in a safe operational condition and maintain all shields and guards on the equipment.
- 5. Ensure the Tractor is equipped with a functional ROPS and seat belt and require that the employee operator securely fasten the safety belt and operate with the ROPS in the raised position at all times.
- 6. Forbid the employee operator to carry additional riders on the Tractor or Implement.
- 7. Provide the required tools to maintain the Tractor and Implement in a good safe working condition and provide the necessary support devices to secure the equipment safely while performing repairs and service.

#### Child Labor Under 16 Years of Age

Some regulations specify that no one under the age of 16 may operate power machinery. It is your responsibility to know what these regulations are in your own area or situation. (Refer to U.S. Dept. of Labor, Employment Standard Administration, Wage & Home Division, Child Labor Bulletin #102.)





## **ASSEMBLY**

Before attempting to mount your Tiger mower, it is important to read an understand all of the Safety Messages in the Safety section of this manual.

Check complete shipment list against the packing list to make sure there are no shortages. Make certain the tractor model is the appropriate one for the mower received!

**AWARNING** 

Always use a floor jack, hoist or fork lift to lift and raise heavy parts.

Read and understand the entire assembly section instructions before attempting to mount your Tiger mower. Refer to the parts section of this manual for detailed illustrations to locate all parts. (ASM-C-0001)

## TRACTOR PREPARATION

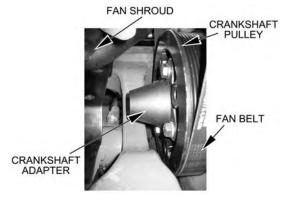
- A. Remove right and left hand steps.
- B. Disconnect battery cables from both batteries.
- C. Remove engine side panels, or raise hood to access front pulley.
- D. Remove plugs from tractor casting where main frame and pump mount will be attached.
- E. Remove any front weights and weight supports.
- F. Raise the tractor onto jack-stands and remove the right and left rear wheels.

(ASM-JD-0001)

## **CRANKSHAFT ADAPTER**

If necessary remove the four capscrews from the crankshaft pulley. Then install the crankshaft adapter to the pulley with capscrews and lockwashers as shown in the parts section.

(ASM-JD-0051)





## **ASSEMBLY**

## **DRIVESHAFT & FRONT PUMP MOUNTING**

Install the pump mounting bracket on the front of the tractor with cap-screws and lock-washers as shown in the parts section illustration. DO NOT tighten fasteners at this time.

Slide the pump drive shaft into the crankshaft adapter. The end with the shorter splines should be inserted into the adapter (if applicable).

Slide the splined drive shaft coupler onto the pump drive shaft. Install the pump onto the mounting bracket. NOTE: the shaft is offset to one direction, the pump should be installed with the offset side on top. Install hardware for securing pump to the pump mount, DO NOT tighten.

Align pump so that splined coupling can be moved back and forth by hand. Tighten pump mounting bolts in succession rechecking for spline coupling movement. Remove the pump mounting bracket bolts one at a time and apply a tread locking agent. Tighten these bolts in succession, again checking for free movement in the drive shaft. After all bolts are torqued, the end play on the drive shaft should be 1/16" to 1/8", and coupler should move freely with hand pressure. If end play is less than 1/16", grind the end of the shaft to achieve the proper end play. If there is more than 1/4" of end play, return the shaft with specifications for a longer shaft.

CAUTION: DO NOT START THE TRACTOR UNTIL ALL HOSES ARE ATTACHED, TANK IS FILLED WITH PROPER OIL AND BALL VALVES ARE OPEN! STARTING AT THIS TIME WILL CAUSE SERIOUS DAMAGE TO THE PUMP.) (ASM-C-0097)

## ADJUSTING REAR WHEELS

Raise rear of tractor onto jack-stands. **Follow the instructions in the tractor owners manual for adjusting tires and rims**. The back wheels MUST be adjusted to the widest setting. NOTE: This may require switching the wheels to opposite sides of tractor. Also take note of any width restrictions when transporting by trailer. (For ease of installation, it is best to leave the rear wheels removed during installation of the mower.) (ASM-B-0001)



## **ASSEMBLY**

## **EXHAUST MODIFICATION**

The exhaust tube and shield will need to be shortened in order to clear the right side flail when it is in its transport position.

Remove the exhaust from the tractor. Cut 3-1/2 inches off of the straight horizontal part of the exhaust tube between the clamps. Weld the exhaust tube back together. Next, cut 3-1/2" off from the end of the exhaust shield. Drill holes in the exhaust shield to match up with the clamp on the exhaust tube. Finally, reattach the hardware that was removed and reattach the exhaust to the tractor. (ASM-KUB-0009)



## POLYCARBONATE SAFETY WINDOW

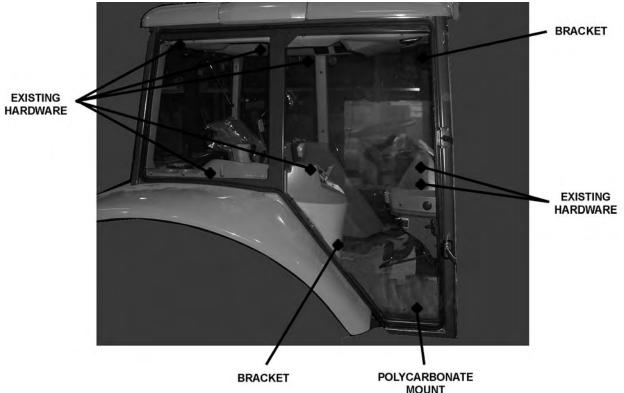
NOTE: Installing a boom mower requires that all of the right side windows be replaced with polycarbonate. Install the safety windows after all of the cab wiring and mounting is done; and before the boom arm is mounted. Locate all the hardware in the Parts Section on the Safety Screen page, when installing the polycarbonate.

Remove the right rear window and the right door from the tractor cab. Remove the hardware and check the parts section for which parts are re-used. Wrap the trim seal around the polycarbonate and cut the trim to match the other end so a seal will form to the frame. Apply the adhesive in the groove of the trim seal where the polycarbonate sits and apply the trim seal to the polycarbonate. Add the hinges, door handle and the hardware for the existing holes to the polycarbonate and install the polycarbonate to the tractor frame.

Close the polycarbonate door to the cab. Place the top support bracket in the center of the mirror bracket with the hardware provided. Use the vibration isolator, threaded rod and hex nuts to push the polycarbonate against the frame.

Locate the existing hole over the fender in the door frame of the cab. Attach the polycarbonate backet to the fender with the hardware provided. Drill a 5/16" hole through the polycarbonate and secure the window to the mount.

To attach the lower rubber washers to the poltcarbonate, drill a 5/16" hole through the polycarbonate so the inner washer presses on the door frame and is 1" away from the edge of the door. (ASM-KUB-0002)



## MAIN FRAME INSTALLATION

With an overhead hoist and / or jack-stands, raise one side of the frame up to the correctly matching mounting holes. Install capscrews and all other hardware as shown in main frame parts section to secure the sides of the main frame to the tractor casting, DO NOT tighten at this time. Remove the capscrews one at a time and apply a thread locking agent. Reinsert the capscrews and tighten / torque to values noted in the torque chart located in the maintenance section of this manual. (ASM-C-0003)

## REPLACING RIGHT SIDE FUEL TANK

Drain the right hand fuel tank. Remove the three hoses and the wire connection to the fuel gauge. Remove and reuse the fuel gauge, the gasket and hardware. The gasket has a unique hole pattern and is marked to match the fuel gauge. When taking out the gauge, pull upward until the float reaches the top of the tank. Tip the gauge toward the opposite end of the tank and remove the gauge. Save the gauge for later. Remove the tank straps and the lower cross bar and discard. Drill two 1/2" holes on the upper front plate according to the measurements shown in the parts section. Drill two 1/2" holes on the lower rear plate according to the measurements in the parts section.

To add the tank gauge to the Tiger tank, first place the gasket that you removed from the original tank on the fuel gauge and match up the holes. Insert the float section of the gauge into the top hole. Then tip the gauge so the long end of the gauge fits into the long end of the tank. Secure the gauge with the existing hardware.

Add the barbed elbow to the top of the tank. Place the rear tank strap over the back end of the tank. Insert the front tank strap into the holes on the top plate and hold in place with the Tiger hardware. Insert the back end of the fuel tank on to the rear plate. Slide the front end of the tank into the front tank straps. Place one piece of split hose on the lower rear plate under the Tiger tank. Thread the Tank strap into the newly drilled holes and add he hardware. Cut the other piece of split hose in half and add them to the front tank strap corners under the tank. This keeps the straps from wearing holes in the tank. Tighten the hardware and secure the fuel tank to the tractor.

Finally, attach the proper hoses to the corresponding holes and add the wires for the fuel gauge. Refer to the parts section for hardware used and dimensions. (ASM-KUB-0001)

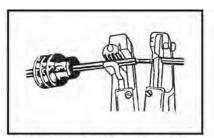


# WEATHER-PACK/METRI-PACK ASSEMBLY

These instructions apply to both Weather-Pack and Metri-pack connectors.

NOTE: Use the specific tool for the type of connector you are assembling.

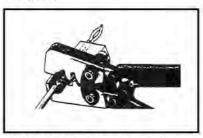
(ASM-C-0009)



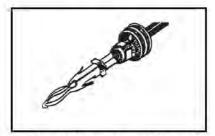
1. Apply seal to cable, before stripping insulation.



2. Align seal with cable insulation.



3. Put terminal in crimping tool, then



4. Crimp and visually inspect for a good

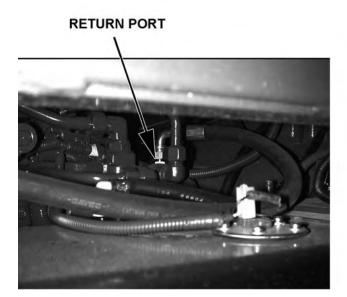
## LIFT VALVE LINE INSTALLATION

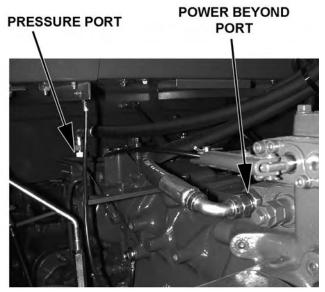
The Tiger lift valve used needs to access the pressure, return and power beyond ports of the tractor. To access the ports, 1/2" adapters are used.

The return port is located under the front of the cab. You may have to lower the fuel tank for easier installation to tap into the return port. The return hose runs from the return port on the lift valve to the return port on the tractor.

The pressure port is located under the cab and forward from the power beyond port. Route the hose from the pressure port to the high pressure filter. Next run the pressure hose from the filter to the pressure port on the lift valve.

The power beyond port is located below the lift valve. Install the hose from the power beyond port of the lift valve to the power beyond port of the tractor. (ASM-KUB-0008)





# CABLE CONTROL MOUNTING BRACKET

Preassemble the cable control boxes to the control mounting bracket as shown in the Parts Section. **Use the image below for positioning the cable control bracket.** Position the support bracket on the floor as a template. The upper right hole of the bracket is 2-1/2" from the right edge of the floor mat and 4" from the upper lip of the mat as shown below. The upper left hole of the bracket is 5-5/8" from the upper lip of the mat as shown below. Mark the holes on top of the floor mat. Be sure that the location of the stand will allow clearance between the cable control box handles and all existing interior levers, etc. Also watch out for wiring and brackets when placing the bracket for drilling and cutting. Cut holes in the mat with a 1" hole saw. The spacers provided are used to allow the cable control bracket to set on top of the floor mat while being held securely to the floor of the cab. Drill 3 holes for the capscrews using the bracket and spacers as a template. Then secure with the hardware as noted in the Parts Section. (ASM-KUB-0004)



## MANUAL SWITCH BOX WIRING

Refer to the parts section for wiring diagram to hook up the switch box. Cover the four wires from the switch box with plastic wire wrap provided. Route the wires, that tap into the tractors power, from the switch box to the front council panel. Remove the console panel under the steering wheel to access wires. Locate the black wire with the white stripe. Using a test light or meter verify this wire is the neutral safety wire. Cut the black wire with the white stripe and connect the green wires from the switch box as shown in the wiring diagram. The red wire is to be hooked to the tractor ignition switch or an available slot in the fuse box. NOTE: Be certain that the power taken for the switch box is "HOT" ONLY when the tractor ignition is "ON". Also double check that the line is fused.

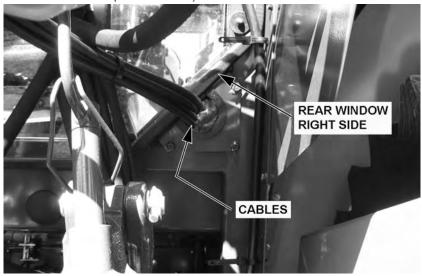
The wires from the switch box are longer than needed and should carefully cut and spliced as required. Zip ties should be used to secure the wires and cables to the tractor framework. (ASM-KUB-0023)



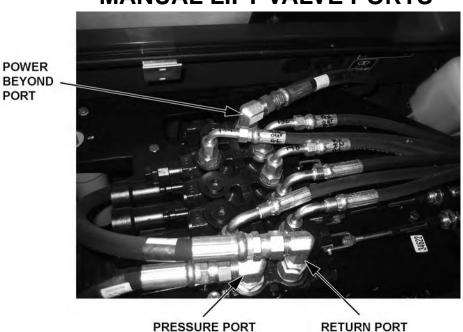
FRONT STEERING CONSOLE - CUT HOLE TO ACCESS POWER SOURCE FOR SWITCH BOX

## MANUAL CABLE ROUTING

Use a Ø2-1/8" hole saw to cut a hole through the plate by the rear window on the right side. Cut and install a piece of trimlock in the hole to cover the sharp edges. Next, cut a cross hair pattern in the foam on the inside of the cab and route the cables through. The cables will be routed to the lift valve mounted on the valve mounting plate, and should not have any sharp bends or kinks in them. Secure cables with zip ties and apply RTV sealer in and around individual cables, inside and outside of the cab for a water tight seal. Do not allow excess cable to hang unsecured on the outside of the cab. (ASM-KUB-0022).



# **MANUAL LIFT VALVE PORTS**



(ASM-KUB-0024)

**POWER** 

**PORT** 



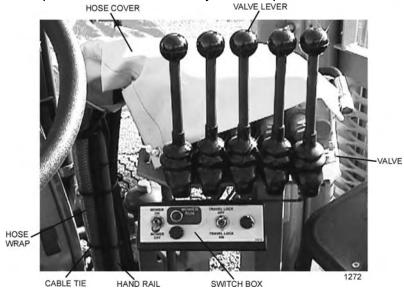
## **VALVE MOUNTING**

The valve mounting bracket is fastened above the rear remotes. The slots closest to the remotes use the existing hardware. The existing hardware is to be loosened until the bracket can slide under the hardware. Next, align the holes of the bracket to the holes in the tractor. Secure the bracket to the tractor with the hardware provided. Re-tighten the existing hardware. See the Parts Section for additional reference.

Next, attach the valve mounting plate to the mounting bracket. Align the holes on the plate to the holes on the bracket. Use the hardware shown in the parts section to attach the plate to the valve mounting bracket. Finally, place the valve on the valve mounting plate as shown in the parts section. Align the holes on the valve assembly to the holes on the plate. Use the hardware provided to secure the valve to the plate. Refer to the parts section for the placement of the valve and the hardware used. **Please handle the lift valve with care. It is extremely heavy and contains small parts.** (ASM-KUB-0006)

## MANUAL SWITCH BOX MOUNTING

The switch box is to be secured to the operators side of the control handles, or valve stand. Refer to the parts section for assembly and components needed.



(ASM-C-0053)

# \*NOTE ON HUSCO CONTROL VALVES\*

Manual, cable controlled (Husco control valve) boom mowers require check valves with integral restricting orifice (#06502036) installed in the control valve work ports that are connected to the gland ends of the main and secondary boom cylinders. This check valve allows oil to free flow into the gland end of the main and secondary boom cylinders, but restricts flow out of the cylinder, thereby providing proper boom control. This check valve, #06502036(Vendor #1968R-.063) is similar in appearance to hose adapter #33271 and Adapter #34396, with.06 orifice. These components can be identified as follows, and are to be installed per parts section for the lift valve. (ASM-HUSCO-0001)



## **JOYSTICK CONTROL MOUNTING**

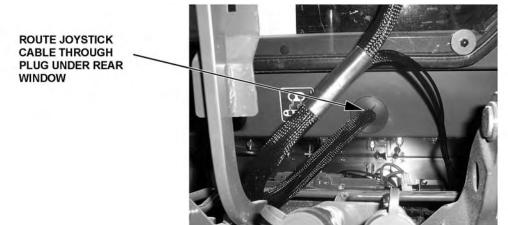
The right hand side armrest will need to be replaced. Before replacing the armrest, place the joystick mounting bracket under the new armrest so that the indentation on the outside of the armrest is lined up with the hole in the armrest bracket for the capscrew to pass through. Once the correct placement is achieved, mark on the armrest where the hole passes through the armrest bracket. At this point drill a 1/2" diameter hole through the armrest so that the bracket can be secured to the armrest. After the hole is drilled, the 1/2" hole must be cut larger on the inside of the armrest up to the metal plate to match the diameter of the spacer. You can now attach the joystick mounting bracket onto the armrest with the hardware shown in the Parts Section. Attach the armrest to the seat using the existing hardware.

Secure the cable to the mounting bracket and armrest with cable ties. (ASM-KUB-0013)



## **JOYSTICK SWITCH BOX WIRING**

Refer to the parts section for the schematic and how to hook up the switch box. Cover the wires from the switch box and the joystick with plastic wire wrap provided. The wires that tap into the tractors power source are to be routed from the switch box. Remove the console panel under the steering wheel to access the wires. Drill a hole for the wires from the switch box to pass through. Locate the black wire with the white stripe. This is the neutral safety wire. Cut the black wire with the white stripe and connect the green wires from the switch box as shown in the wiring diagram. The red wire from the switch box is to be hooked to the tractor ignition switch or an available slot in the fuse box. **NOTE: Be certain that the power taken for the switch box is "HOT" only when the tractor ignition is "ON".** Also double check that the line is fused. (ASM-KUB-0014)



Route the wires from the switch box and the joystick along the right console back to the plug under the rear window. Cover the wires with wire wrap, cut a small cross hair pattern into the plug and route the wires through the hole. Attach the wires to the console with the push mounts. Mark where you want to route the cable. To avoid hitting any existing components remove the console so you can see where you are drilling. Drill three 1/4" holes in the console for the push mounts and replace the console. Thread a zip tie through the push mounts and push the mounts into the 1/4" holes. Do not snug the zip ties until all the wiring is complete. From the rear of the tractor, run the white wire to the solenoid valve. The travel lock orange wire from the switch box should also be covered with wire wrap and will be run with the white wire. This wire will be connected to the electronic travel lock located on the deck roll cylinder and will be wrapped with the hose wrap along with the hydraulic hoses.

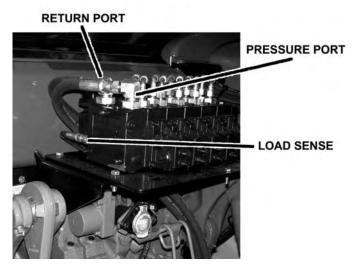
There should be approximately 18-20 inches of the cables left outside of the cab. Zip ties should be used to secure the cables to the tractor framework. These cables will be routed in back of the valve mounting plate, and should be covered (all together) with plastic wire wrap. Connect the cable connectors to the proper valve block as specified in the parts section. Make sure there is enough slack in the wires and cables. Then tighten the zip ties and trim the excess on the push mounts on the right hand console in the cab.



## **ELECTRONIC LIFT VALVE PORTS**

(ASM-C-0089)

## DANFOSS VALVE



## **VALVE MOUNTING**

The valve mounting bracket is fastened above the rear remotes. The slots closest to the remotes use the existing hardware. The existing hardware is to be loosened until the bracket can slide under the hardware. Next, align the holes of the bracket to the holes in the tractor. Secure the bracket to the tractor with the hardware provided. Re-tighten the existing hardware. See the Parts Section for additional reference.

Next, attach the valve mounting plate to the mounting bracket. Align the holes on the plate to the holes on the bracket. Use the hardware shown in the parts section to attach the plate to the valve mounting bracket. Finally, place the valve on the valve mounting plate as shown in the parts section. Align the holes on the valve assembly to the holes on the plate. Use the hardware provided to secure the valve to the plate. Refer to the parts section for the placement of the valve and the hardware used. **Please handle the lift valve with care. It is extremely heavy and contains small parts.** (ASM-KUB-0006)

# **JOYSTICK SWITCH BOX MOUNTING**

The switch box is to be secured to the rail in front of the operator as shown below. Refer to the Parts Section for assembly and components needed. (ASM-KUB-0016)

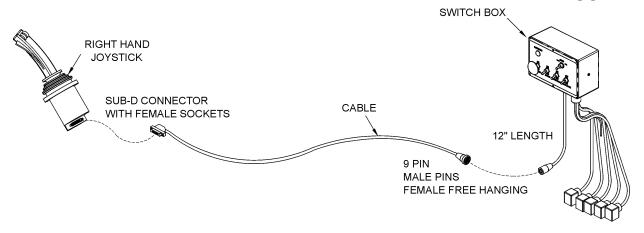






## **BOOM JOYSTICK CONTROL CALIBRATION**

SUB-D



This Electronic control valve is now equipped with higher-resolution actuators on Main Boom, Secondary Boom, Deck Roll, and Swivel functions. These actuators have "active fault monitoring". The Deck Shield section does not have "active fault monitoring". The joystick is unchanged and provides a ratio-metric voltage signal. The neutral signal voltage is half or 50% of tractor supply voltage. A 25% signal voltage will shift the valve spool to full "A-Port", and 75% signal voltage will shift the spool to full "B-Port" in the Main, Secondary, and Swivel valve sections. On the Deck Roll function a 34% signal voltage will shift the valve spool to full "A-Port" and a 68% signal voltage will shift the spool to full "B-port". If an actuator with active fault monitoring receives a signal from the joystick that is less than 15% or greater than 85% of supply voltage the actuator will "fault out" and shut down. Also, if there is an internal failure in the actuator or if the spool position is greater than that specified by the signal voltage from the joystick, the actuator will "fault out" and shut down. An "active fault" condition causes the actuator to drive the spool to neutral, shut down, and activate a "red" LED on the top of the actuator. The active fault can be canceled by simply cycling the Master Switch "OFF" and then "ON", which resets the fault monitoring, and causes the LED on top of the actuator be "green" again.

**▲** CAUTION

The joystick control is equipped with signal adaption potentiometers.

These provide the capability to individually adjust the oil flow to each boom function. It is important that the boom functions do not travel too fast. Excessive boom speed can reduce the stability of the unit and decrease operator control.

Note: Use a Phillips screw driver and be sure to adjust the screws carefully! DO NOT turn the potentiometers beyond their stopping point, potentiometers are very delicate! Turning the "A" or "B" port potentiometers clockwise increases the oil flow to increase the boom function speed, and turning them counterclockwise decreases the oil flow to decrease the boom function speed. See the graphic on the next few pages for help in adjusting.

# **BOOM JOYSTICK CONTROL CALIBRATION (CONTINUED)**

Run tractor at normal operating RPM to adjust the settings as follows.

#### Set the dead band compensation potentiometer first.

Set the dead band compensation potentiometer at 50%, or halfway between full clockwise and full counter-clockwise.

#### **Setting Signal Adaptation Potentiometers:**

Disconnect the Deutsch connectors from the actuators of the valve. Use a Volt/Ohm meter to measure signal voltage and adjust the signal adaptation potentiometers as needed. Pin #4 is tractor supply voltage. Pin #1 is signal voltage from the joystick, and pin #3 is ground. First, measure supply voltage between pins 4 and 3. Then measure signal voltage between pins 1 and 3 while indexing the joystick function fully in both the "A" and "B" port direction. Divide the signal voltage by the supply voltage to get signal voltage as a % of supply voltage. This percentage should not be less than 25% or greater than 75% for the Main Boom, Secondary Boom, or Swivel function. This percentage should not be less than 30% or greater than 62% for the Deck Roll function. Note these initial settings for the Deck Roll function should prevent the spool from shifting into float. After making this first adjustment to deck roll if the spool still goes into float, adjust the "B" port screw additionally counterclockwise.

Reconnect Deutsch connectors on control cables to actuators on Electronic valve. Run tractor until hydraulic system is at operating temperature. Now refine the adjustments of the signal adaptation potentiometers for both "A" and "B" ports for all proportional functions to achieve the following function times. Note: turning potentiometer clockwise increases the flow or the function speed, and turning them counter-clockwise decreases the flow or the function speed. Note, if during this procedure the trim potentiometer is set to full "counterclockwise" but the function is still too fast, use the mechanical stops at the manual actuator end of the valve section to further limit flow. Turn limit screw in or clockwise to limit flow. The upper limit screw limits flow to "B-port", and the lower limit screw limits flow to "A-port". However DO NOT adjust the limit screw on "B-port" of deck roll function. Limiting "B-port" will prevent "float" function.



# **BOOM JOYSTICK CONTROL CALIBRATION (CONTINUED)**

MAIN BOOM: "A" Port, Boom Up: 7-9 Seconds

(Note: Extend secondary boom completely; roll deck to be level with ground, and lower main boom until deck is on ground. Now index main boom "up" function and determine the time required for main boom to rise completely.)

"B" Port, Boom Down: 6-8 Seconds

(Note: Extend secondary boom completely, roll deck to be level with ground, and raise the main boom to "full up". Then index the main boom "down" function to determine the amount of time required for the deck to contact the ground. CAUTION: Stop the boom just as the deck contacts the ground.)

#### **SECONDARY**

**BOOM**: "A" Port, Boom Out: 8-10 Seconds

(Position main boom full up, roll deck out until deck cylinder is fully retracted, and bring secondary boom in completely. Then index the secondary boom "out" function and determine the time required for boom to extend out completely.)

"B" Port, Boom In: 8-10 Seconds

(Position the main boom full up, roll deck out until deck cylinder is fully retracted, and extend secondary boom completely. Then index the secondary boom "in" function and determine the time required for boom to come in.)

**DECK ROLL:** "A" Port. Deck Out: 7-9 Seconds

(Raise main boom to vertical, extend secondary boom out slightly so that deck can be articulated without contacting the main boom, and roll deck in until deck cylinder is completely extended. Then index the deck roll "out" function and determine the time required for the deck to roll out.)

"B" Port, Deck In: Target 7-9 Seconds (but DO NOT use Limit Screw) (Raise main boom to vertical, extend secondary boom out slightly so that deck can be articulated without contacting the main boom, and roll deck out until deck cylinder is completely retracted. Then index the deck roll "in" function and determine the time required for the deck to roll in.)

#### **BOOM**

**SWIVEL:** "A" Port, Boom Aft: 6-8 Seconds for SS; 14-16 Seconds for 3PS & 3OS (Extend booms completely; rotate head to be level with ground, lower main boom until deck is just above ground, and swivel boom full forward. Then index the boom swivel "aft" function and determine the time required for the boom to swivel full aft. Use caution when doing this, stop boom before main boom contacts tire.)

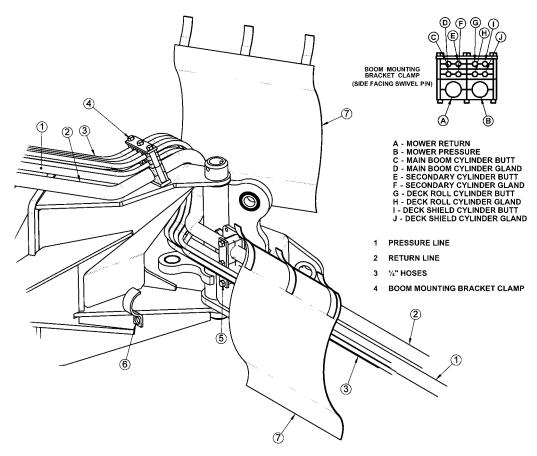
"B" Port, Boom Forward: 6-8 Seconds for SS; 14-16 Seconds for 3PS & 3OS (Extend booms completely, rotate head to be level with ground, lower main boom until deck is just above ground, and swivel boom aft until near tire. Then index the boom swivel "forward" function and determine the time required for the boom to swivel full forward.)

(ASM-C-0082)



## **REAR STOW BENGAL HOSE ROUTING**

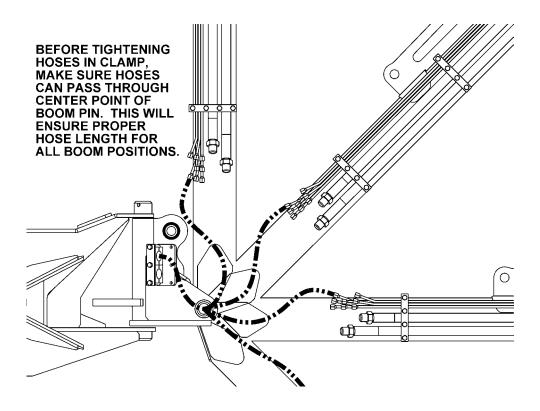
**WARNING NOTE:** The sudden release of hydraulic pressure could cause the sudden movement of very heavy parts. Anyone in the way of these parts could be severely hurt or killed. DO NOT ALLOW these hydraulic hoses to BREAK or BURST in order to prevent hydraulic failure Make sure the hoses do not pinch or stretch as boom moves. Measure TWICE, check TWICE then proceed with caution.



Route the hoses through the space between the swivel and the boom mounting bracket. Connect the hoses to the preformed tubes and move the boom arm to a few feet from full forward. Assemble the swivel clamp and place the return hose for the motor on top and the pressure line on the bottom. Place the ¼" hoses in the "C" clamp and add it to the bottom screw of the swivel clamp. Next, make sure there is enough slack for all hoses to pivot at the joint where the main boom arm bends in the swivel, as shown in the next image, and tighten the hoses in the clamp.

(ASM-3OS, 3PS HOSE ROUTING-0001)

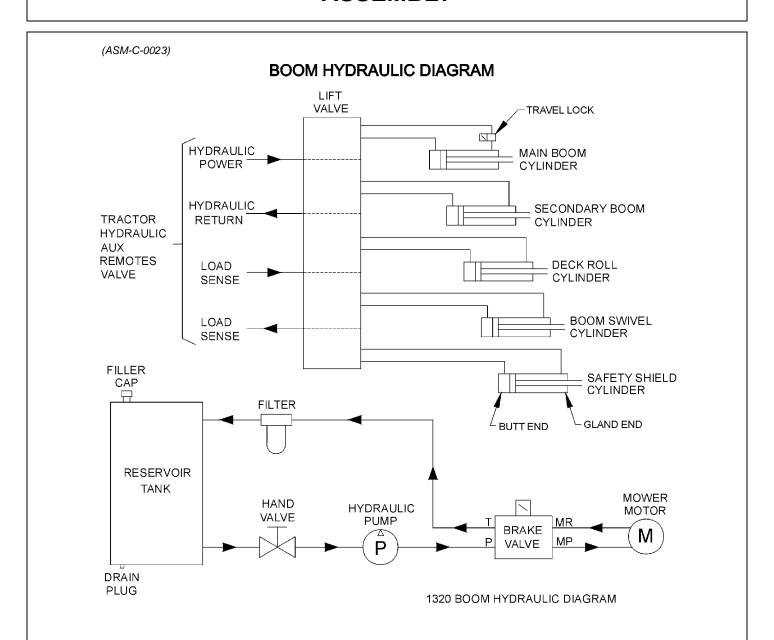




Arrange the hoses in the clamp that attaches to the boom mounting bracket as shown above, with the 1" motor hoses closest to the bracket and the return hose closest to the boom arm. Pull the hoses snug from the swivel to the mounting bracket clamps, when main boom is still forward, and tighten the hoses in the clamp.

Make sure the 1" motor hoses do not kink as the boom arm is moved into the stowing position. If this happens the motor hoses will have to be shortened, because there is too much hose between clamps. (ASM-3OS, 3PS HOSE ROUTING-0001)







## SIDE HYDRAULIC TANK INSTALLATION

Install all fittings and tubes into tank and tank filter as shown in the Parts Section illustration. Insert tank sight glass into front side of tank.

Place the tank in the mounting bracket on the main frame as shown in the Parts Section. Secure the tank with the tank channel mount by placing the channel mount on top of the tank and the washers over the holes. Thread the tie bolts through the washers and holes to the threaded holes on the main frame. Tighten the tank channel mount by using the hex heads on the end of the tie bolts.

Install the filter gauge into the filter housing so that it points to the rear of the tractor and is clearly visible to the operator. The tank breather cap is ready for use as the tank is filled. Some of the for-metioned items may be already installed. (ASM-MOTOR HYDRO-0001)

## FILLING HYDRAULIC RESERVOIR

Refer to the maintenance section for filling specifications and hydraulic oil requirements.

NOTE: Starting or running your Tiger mower before filling reservoir will cause serious damage to hydraulic pump.

(ASM-C-0004hydro resrv)

## **INSTALLING O-RING FITTINGS**

Installing straight, 45° and 90° O-rings requires that the O-ring and washer be up against the swivel body. Insert the swivel and turn in until the swivel is pointed in the desired direction and O-ring contact is made. Hold swivel in set direction with a wrench and turn the O-ring nut away from the swivel body and carefully tighten. (ASM-C-0056)

## **INSTALLING NATIONAL PIPE FITTINGS**

Whenever installing a pipe fitting, wrap the threads clockwise (looking at the end) with teflon tape. In this way, the tape will be tightened when installed. NOTE: It is not necessary to tape O-ring fittings, or those installed in swivels. (ASM-C-0088)

## **GENERAL HOSE INSTALLATION**

Refer to the parts section for detailed information about hoses and fittings for this application. (ASM-C-0011)

## **HOSE COVERING**

Secure hoses together with zip ties wherever loose. Wrap the hoses with the hose covers as illustrated in the parts book. Where hoses may contact the frame or other edges, wrap with split hose and secure with hose clamps or zip ties. On non cab units the pressure and return hoses from the control valve will also need to be routed inside the protective clear hose wrap. (ASM-C-0019)



# **ACCUMULATOR INSTALLATION**

Install the accumulator bracket on tab with holes provided on the right main frame or lift valve mount, if applicable, with the capscrews and lockwashers as shown in the Parts Section. Install the accumulator in the bracket and secure with the hardware shown. Install fittings and hoses to the cylinder and control valve as shown in the Parts Section. **Use teflon tape on all pipe fittings (except O-rings).** (ASM-C-0012)

## SOLENOID BRAKE VALVE

Install a solenoid valve on the mounting bracket with the supplied hardware as shown in the Parts Section in this manual. While installing the fittings to the brake valve, the electical coil on the spool may have to be removed to make room. When reinstalling the coil, it is important to use no more than 5 ft. lbs. (or 60in. lbs.) torque. WARNING: OVER TORQUE TO THE COIL WILL RESULT IN HYDRAULIC FAILURE OF SPOOL. (ASM-C-0025)

## TEMPERATURE GAUGE MOUNTING (OPTIONAL)

Mount the temperature gauge where it is clearly visible to the operator. Attach the green (-) wire from the negative post on the gauge to a grounded bolt on the tractor frame. Remove paint if needed to make a good ground. Remove the pipe plug from the side of the hydraulic reservoir and install the temperature sensor using thread sealing tape. Run the white wire from the (s) sensor post of the gauge to the temperature sensor on the hydraulic reservoir tank. (ASM-C-0051)

### WHEEL WEIGHT MOUNTING

For all tractors using a boom mower, a wheel weight will be required for the rear left side wheel. It will be necessary to mount the weight in the wheel using the long capscrews, lockwashers, flatwashers, spacers (if applicable), and hex nuts per the diagram in the parts section.

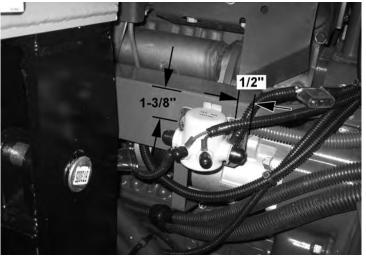
Installation is most easily done with a fork lift, inserting a fork in the center slot of the wheel weight. The head of the capscrews is to be toward the OUTSIDE of the weight, with flatwashers on both the inside and outside of the assembly.

The left rear tire may also be filled with a mixture of water and calcium chloride at about five pounds per gallon. Tire air pressure should be maintained according to the Maintenance Section. (ASM-C-0055)



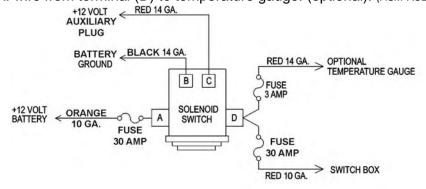
## CONTINUOUS DUTY SOLENOID SWITCH

To mount the solenoid switch, you will need to drill 3/8" holes in the locations shown below. **Be carefull to avoid damaging tractor wires.** Secure with provided 3/8" x 1" capscrews, flatwashers, and nylock nuts.



Route wires to and from the Continuous Duty Solenoid Switch as shown below.

- A.) ORANGE 10 GA. wire from terminal (A) to +12V battery fusible link.
- B.) RED 14 GA. wire from terminal (B) to tractor plug in cab.
- C.) BLACK 14 GA. wire from terminal (C) to -12V battery post.
- D.) RED 10 GA. wire from terminal (D) to switch box.
- E.) RED 14 GA. wire from terminal (D) to temperature gauge. (optional). (ASM-KUB-0010)





# **COOLER MOUNTING - SIDE TANK**

Mount the cooler mounting brackets on the top rear side of the side hydraulic tank. Locate the bolt plates on the top of the tank and secure the appropriate cooler bracket to the tank with the hardware provided. Attach the screen and cooler to the brackets. Refer to the Parts Section to attach the hoses and adapters to the cooler. (ASM-C-0092)

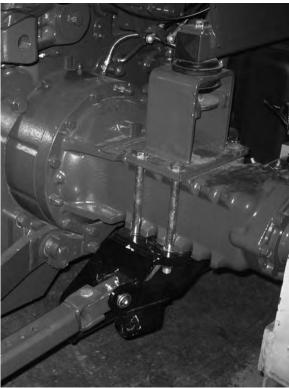




# **AXLE BRACE INSTALLATION**

With the tractor on jack-stands, remove the existing hardware and the three-point links on the rear axle where the axle braces will be mounted. Use a hoist to raise the axle braces to the correctly matching mounting holes on the rear axle and the main frame. Use the new capscrews and existing hardware to attach the braces to the tractor. DO NOT tighten the hardware at this time. Remove the capscrews one at a time and apply a thread locking agent. Reinsert the capscrews and tighten / torque to values noted in the torque chart located in the maintenance section of this manual.

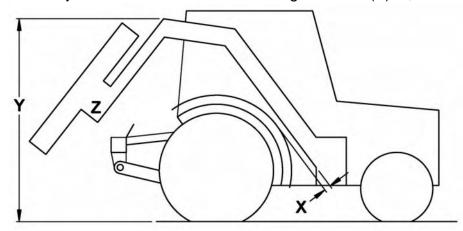
Reattach the three-point links to the upper most three-point hitch with the supplied Tiger pin P/N 34799 and cotter pin P/N 06537038 as shown below. (ASM-KUB-0003)





## 3-POINT BOOM REST MOUNTING

Install the boom rest onto the 3-point hitch using the pins as shown in the parts illustration. Adjust the bottom arms so the boom clears the tractor fender (X), adjust the top link so that the boom saddle is approximately level with the ground. Re-adjust once the boom is completely installed and operable. Adjust the top link until the boom is properly seated in the boom rest (Z) and no part of the boom (including hoses) comes into contact with the tractor cab. Next, using the side turnbuckles, adjust the boom and boom rest all the way to the right for proper width restrictions. Check your local width regulations before transporting your mower. You may need to adjust the boomrest for overall height as well (Y). (ASM-C-0054)



## **DECK ATTACHMENT**

Attach the head to the secondary boom using the pins and hardware shown in the parts section to attach linkages. Install the square tube on the top of the head into the head mount and secure using the mounting plate and hardware as shown. The mount should be positioned to the left side of the cutter head. Install the deck pivot cylinder using the pins and hardware also shown in the parts section.

Connect the fittings and hoses from the pivot cylinder to the small preformed tubes on the boom arm. Connect the fittings and hoses from the motor to the large preformed tubes on the boom arm.

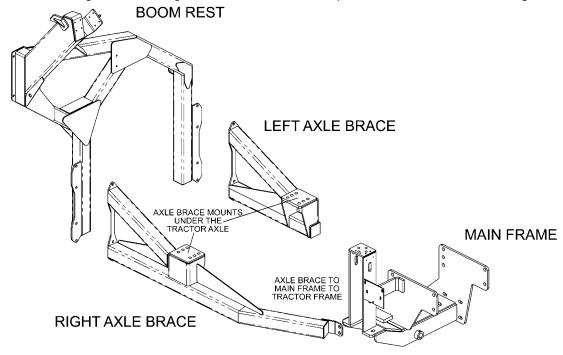
Connect all remaining hoses from the control valve to the cylinders and / or preformed tubes on the boom arm. Refer to parts section for diagrams.

Before proceeding to the final preparation step double check the complete assembly from the main frame to the cutter head against the diagrams in the parts section for proper placement and assembly of all components. (ASM-C-0060)



## RS AXLE BRACE MOUNTING

The rear stow axle braces are to be mounted under the rear axle of the tractor. The other end of the axle brace mounts on the outside of the lower rear corners of the main frame. After attaching the boom rest, it should fit tightly and level under the tractor. Attach the axle brace(s) to the main frame with hardware shown in the Parts Section and tighten. Attach the axle braces to the rear axle using the mounting hardware shown in the parts section, but DO NOT tighten.

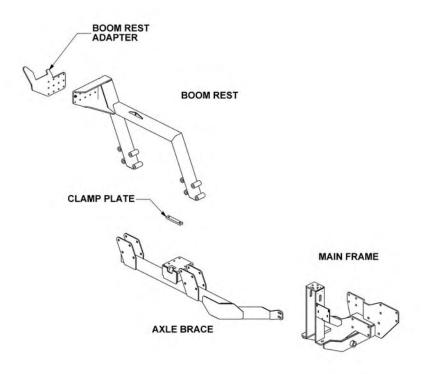


## **RS BOOM REST MOUNTING**

Carefully raise the rear stow boom rest and align the holes with those of the axle brace. Now install all attaching hardware as shown in the parts section loosely, to allow for the alignment with the left and right axle brace. Tighten / torque all hardware on the brace and the boom rest. Finally, add the rest strips to the boom rest as shown in the Parts Section. (ASM-JDBOOM-0001)

## SINGLE COLUMN BOOM REST MOUNTING

Carefully lower the boom rest and align the holes with those of the axle brace. Now install all attaching hardware as shown in the parts section loosely, to allow for the alignment with the axle brace. Tighten / torque all hardware on the axle brace and the boom rest.. (ASM-KUB-0021)



## MAIN BOOM INSTALLATION

Install the boom swivel into the main frame as shown in the parts section using a hoist. Line up holes in swivel and main frame for large swivel pin and insert pin. Secure with hardware as shown.

Attach the inner end of the main boom to the swivel bracket with the cylinder anchors positioned upward, and at a right angle to the tractor. Secure it with the horizontal hinge pin. Secure the hinge pin in the boss with capscrews, etc. (see Parts Section).

Attach the butt end of the main boom cylinder to the swivel with the cylinder pin and roll pins shown in the Parts Section.

Install the travel lock on the rod end of the main boom cylinder. This should be facing the butt end of the cylinder after installation.

Install the fittings and hoses to the main boom cylinder per Parts Section.

GREASE HINGE PIN ZERKS ON BOOM AFTER ASSEMBLY, ONCE UNDER LOAD WITH BOOM ELEVATED AND AGAIN AT REST WITH BOOM SUPPORTED (ASM-C-0013)



## FINAL PREPARATION FOR OPERATION

Place operators safety and operation decals on the steering column and side counsel where they are clearly visible to the operator. These decals should be understood by each operator of the machine in conjunction with the safety and operation section of this book. The decals are to be maintaned in good condition as a reminder to the operator, and should be replaced if damaged.

Finally, all bosses, pins and pivot points will need to be greased as instructed in the maintenance section of this manual. The hydraulic reservoir can also be filled with the recommended fluid (see maintenance section) and the filter installed in the top of the tank. Double check all fittings and fasteners BEFORE starting tractor. Also secure any loose hoses together with zip ties and wrap with split hoses where friction may occur on the hoses.



BEFORE starting or operating the tractor you must read and understand the safety and operation sections of this manual completely.

**BE SURE THE BALL VALVES ARE OPEN!** Start tractor and allow instruments to stabilize. Using a piece of paper or cardboard as noted in the safety and maintenance sections, check all fittings and connections for hydraulic leaks.

If a leak is found, you must shut down the tractor, set the cutter on the ground. Before attempting to fix the leak, you must actuate the lift valve handles several times to relieve any pressure in the lines.

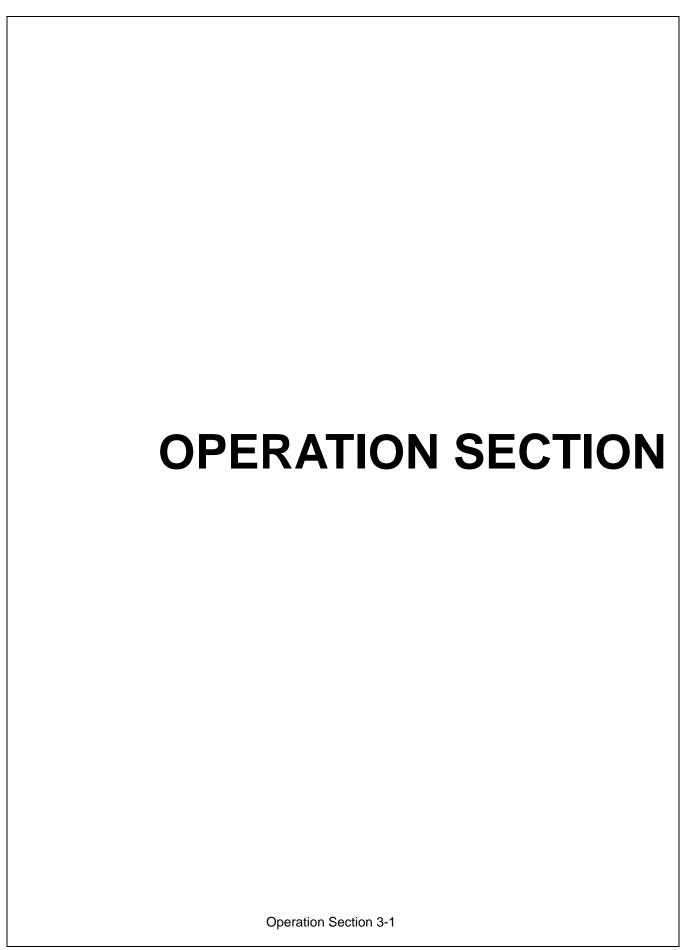
Before operating the mower, the cutter head and boom should be slowly moved throughout the full range of motion. Watch for any condition that would cause pinching or excess stress on the hoses. The steering and front axle travel should also be carefully moved through their full range of motion. If any condition occurs in which the hoses contact the tires, the steering and / or front axle travel may need to be limited as described in the tractor operators manual. This should also be done if the tires rub, or are extremely close to any other part of the mower such as the hydraulic tank or draft beam. This may include adding shims, or adjusting stop bolts in the tractor front to solve the problem. While checking motion, you should also check that the control circuits are connected according to the operators decal for the valve handles.

## **MOWER TESTING**

Take the tractor to a place free of loose objects on the ground. Operate the cylinders through their full range of motion again, to clear the lines of air. Follow the instructions in the operation section to operate the mower. Vibration of the mower should be minimal at all times. After a 5 minute test run, the knife bolts should be retorqued and once again after the first few hours of operation.

If any parts of this assembly section, or any other section of this manual are not clearly understood you must contact your dealer or the address on the front of this manual for assistance!(ASM-C-0010)





# TIGER BOOM MOWER OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

Tiger Booms are manufactured with quality material by skilled workers. The Boom is designed to attach to a tractor and operate various heads for a wide range of vegetative maintenance applications. The boom and heads are equipped with safety warning decals, protective deflectors, shields, and other safety features to provide operator and passerby protection, however, no shielding is 100% accurate. ALL safety equipment and safety warning decals must be maintained on the unit in good operational condition at all times.

It is the operator's responsibility to be knowledgeable of all potential operating hazards and to take every reasonable precaution to ensure oneself, others, animals, and property are not injured or damaged by the boom unit, tractor or a thrown object. Do not operate the boom and attached head if bystanders, passersby, pets or livestock are within 300 feet of the unit.

This section of the Operator's Manual is designed to familiarize, instruct, and educate operators to the safe and proper use of the boom and attached head. Pictures contained in this section are intended to be used as a visual aid to assist in explaining the operation of a Boom and are not specific to a Boom. Some pictures may show shields removed to enhance visual clarity. NEVER operate the boom unit without all safety equipment in place and in good operational condition. The operator must be familiar with the boom unit and tractor operation and all safety practices before beginning operation. Proper operation, as detailed in this manual, will help ensure years of safe and satisfactory use of the Boom

READ AND UNDERSTAND THE ENTIRE OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS AND SAFETY SECTION OF THIS MANUAL AND THE TRACTOR MANUAL BEFORE ATTEMPTING TO USE THE TRACTOR AND IMPLEMENT. If you do not understand any of the instructions, contact your nearest authorized dealer for a full explanation. Pay close attention to all safety signs and safety messages contained in this manual and those affixed to the implement and tractor. (OPS-U-0001)

<u>READ, UNDERSTAND, and FOLLOW</u> the following Safety Messages. Serious injury or death may occur unless care is taken to follow the warnings and instructions stated in the Safety Messages. Always use good common sense to avoid hazards. (SG-2)





Si no lee ingles, pida ayuda a alguien que si lo lea para que le traduzca las medidas de seguridad. (SG-3)



Boom

#### 1.OPERATOR REQUIREMENTS

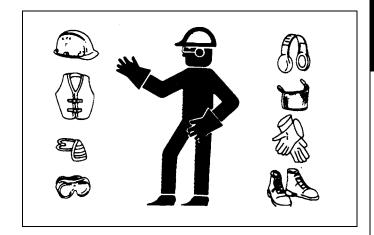
Safe operation of the unit is the responsibility of a qualified operator. A qualified operator has read and understands the implement and tractor Operator's Manuals and is experienced in implement and tractor operation and all associated safety practices. In addition to the safety messages contained in this manual, safety signs are affixed to the implement and tractor. If any part of the operation and safe use of this equipment is not completely understood, consult an authorized dealer for a complete explanation.

If the operator cannot read the manuals for themselves or does not completely understand the operation of the equipment, it is the responsibility of the supervisor to read and explain the manuals, safety practices, and operating instructions to the operator.

Safe operation of equipment requires that the operator wear approved Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) for the job conditions when attaching, operating, servicing, and repairing the equipment. PPE is designed to provide operator protection and includes the following safety wear:

#### PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE)

- Always Wear Safety Glasses
- Hard Hat
- Steel Toe Safety Footwear
- Gloves
- Hearing Protection
- Close Fitting Clothing
- Respirator or Filter Mask (depends on operating conditions) (OPS-U- 0002)



A DANGER

NEVER use drugs or alcohol immediately before or while operating the Tractor and Implement. Drugs and alcohol will affect an operator's alertness and coordination and therefore affect the operator's ability to operate the equipment safely. Before operating the Tractor or Implement, an operator on prescription or over-the-counter medication must consult a medical professional regarding any side effects of the medication that would hinder their ability to operate the Equipment safely. NEVER knowingly allow anyone to operate this equipment when their alertness or coordination is impaired. Serious injury or death to the operator or others could result if the operator is under the influence of drugs or alcohol. (SG-27)



Boom

#### 2.TRACTOR REQUIREMENTS

In addition to tractor horsepower and size required to operate the boom unit, the tractor must also be properly equipped to provide operator protection, to alert approaching vehicle drivers of the tractor's presence, and to ensure tractor stability when mowing with the boom fully extended.

#### **Tractor Requirements and Capabilities**

- ASAE approved Roll-Over Protective Structure (ROPS) or ROPS cab and seat belt.
- Operator Protection ......Tractor must be equipped with protective structure such as operatorcage or lexan window to protect operator from thrown object and falling objects
- Tractor Safety Devices ......Slow Moving Vehicle (SMV) emblem, lighting,
- Tractor Ballast ...... As required to maintain at least 1500 lbs. on left rear tire

#### 2.1 ROPS and Seat Belt

The tractor must be equipped with a Roll-Over-Protective-Structure (ROPS) (tractor cab or roll-bar) and seat belt to protect the operator from falling off the tractor, especially during a roll over where the driver could be crushed and killed. Only operate the tractor with the ROPS in the raised position and seat belt fastened. Tractor models not equipped with a ROPS and seat belt should have these life saving features installed by an authorized dealer. *OPS-U- 0003* 



Operate this Equipment only with a Tractor equipped with an approved roll-over-protective system (ROPS). Always wear seat belts. Serious injury or even death could result from falling off the tractor--particularly during a turnover when the operator could be pinned under the ROPS. (SG-7)





#### 2.2 Operator Thrown Object Protection

The tractor must be equipped with protective equipment to shield the operator from falling and thrown objects. For cab tractors, the tractor must be equipped with an operator safety screen on its right side or the right side windows must be fitted with a shatter resistant safety window. For non-cab tractors, the tractor must be equipped with a ROPS and operator protective safety cage that provides protection to the right and above the operator seat. DO NOT remove the ROPS from non-cab tractors to equip a safety cage.

OPS-B- 0001



Boom



Never operate the Tractor and Mower Unit without an OPS (Operators Protective Structure) or Cab to prevent injury from objects thrown from ground or from overhead trimming. Stop mowing if workers or passersby are within 300 feet. (SBM-9)



#### 2.3 Tractor Lighting and SMV Emblem

If the tractor will be operated near or traveled on a public roadway it must be equipped with proper warning lighting and a Slow Moving Vehicle (SMV) emblem which are clearly visible from the rear of the unit. Most tractor's have different settings for operating and transporting lighting. Refer to the tractor operator's manual for using the tractor's light switch and operating the turn signals.

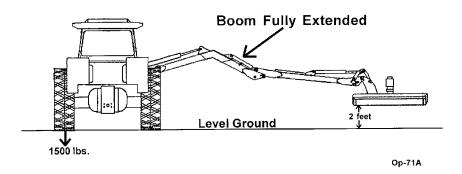
OPS-B- 0017



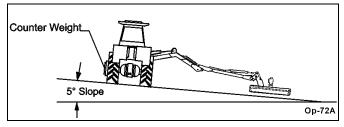
Boom

#### 2.4 Tractor Ballast

To ensure tractor stability when operating on flat surfaces the left rear tractor tire MUST exert a minimum down force (weight) of 1500 lbs. on the ground when the tractor is on level ground, its boom is fully extended and the mower head is horizontal and two feet above the ground. For units which have the ability to operate on either side of the tractor, these requirements must also be met for the right side tire when the boom is extended to the left side as described above. A tractor that does not meet this criteria is DANGEROUS and should not be operated as upset of the unit can occur resulting in possible serious injury and property damage. NOTE: All factory mounted units are tested and meet the ballast requirement before shipment; further testing is not required unless the unit is operated in a manner other than what is considered standard operating conditions.



If the unit is operated on slopes greater than 5°, additional counterweight will be required. Operation of the unit on slopes greater than 11 percent (6.4 degrees) is not recommended under any circumstances. On a tractor with a 96" outside to outside tire spread, an 11 percent (6.4 degrees) slope occurs when one rear tractor tire is about 8" lower than the other rear tire. *OPS-B- 0018* 



## **3.GETTING ON AND OFF THE TRACTOR**

Before getting onto the tractor, the operator must read and completely understand the implement and tractor operator manuals. If any part of either manual is not completely understood, consult an authorized dealer for a complete explanation. *OPS-U- 0007* 



Do not mount or dismount the Tractor while the tractor is moving. Mount the Tractor only when the Tractor and all moving parts are completely stopped. (SG-12)



Boom

#### 3.1 Boarding the Tractor

Use both hands and equipped handrails and steps for support when boarding the tractor. Never use control levers for support when mounting the tractor. Seat yourself in the operator's seat and secure the seat belt around you.

Never allow passengers to ride on the tractor or attached equipment. Riders can easily fall off and be seriously injured or killed from falling off and being ran over. It is the operator's responsibility to forbid all extra riders at all times. *OPS-U- 0008* 

A DANGER

Never allow children to operate, ride on, or come close to the Tractor or Implement. Usually, 16-17 year-old children who are mature and responsible can operate the implement with adult supervision, if they have read and understand the Operator's Manuals, been trained in proper operation of the tractor and Implement, and are physically large enough to reach and operate the controls easily. (SG-11)



A DANGER

Never allow children or other persons to ride on the Tractor or Implement. Falling off can result in serious injury or death. (SG-10)



**AWARNING** 

Do not mount or dismount the Tractor while the tractor is moving. Mount the Tractor only when the Tractor and all moving parts are completely stopped. (SG-12)



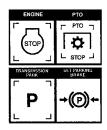
#### 3.2 Dismounting the Tractor

Before dismounting the tractor, idle the tractor engine down, disengage the head and retract the boom arm to the transport position. Park the tractor on a level surface, place the transmission in neutral and set the parking brake. Shut down the tractor engine, remove the key, and wait for all motion to come to a complete stop before exiting the operator's seat. NEVER leave the seat until the tractor, its engine, and mower head movement have come to a complete stop.

Use hand rails and extra steps when exiting the tractor. Be careful of your step and use extra caution when mud, ice, snow, and other matter has accumulated on the steps and handrails. Never rush or jump off the tractor. *OPS-B- 0002* 



BEFORE leaving the tractor seat, always set the parking brake and/or set the tractor transmission in parking gear, disengage the PTO, stop the engine, remove the key, and wait for all moving parts to stop. Place the tractor shift lever into a low range or parking gear to prevent the tractor from rolling. Never dismount a Tractor that is moving or while the engine is running. Operate the Tractor controls from the tractor seat only. (SG-9)



Boom

#### **4.STARTING THE TRACTOR**

The operator must have a complete understanding of the placement, function, and operational use of all tractor controls before starting the tractor. Review the tractor operator's manual and consult an authorized dealer for tractor operation instructions if needed.

#### **Essential Tractor Controls:**

- Locate the ignition key/switch
- Locate the engine shut off control
- Locate the hydraulic control levers
- Locate the light control lever
- Locate the brake pedals and clutch
- Locate the PTO control
- Locate the 3 point hitch control lever
- Locate the boom operating controls (joystick or valve bank)

#### Before starting the tractor ensure the following:

- Conduct all pre-start operation inspection and service according to the tractor operator's manual.
- Make sure all guards, shields, and other safety devices are securely in place.
- The parking brake is on.
- The tractor transmission levers are in park or neutral.
- The boom operating controls are in the neutral and off position.
- The PTO control lever is disengaged.
- The hydraulic remote control levers are in the neutral position.

Refer to the tractor owner's manual for tractor starting procedures. Only start the tractor while seated and belted in the tractor operator's seat. Never bypass the ignition switch by short circuiting the starter solenoid. After the tractor engine is running, avoid accidental contact with the tractor transmission to prevent sudden and unexpected tractor movement. *OPS-B- 0003* 



Never run the Tractor engine in a closed building or without adequate ventilation. The exhaust fumes can be hazardous to your health. (SG-23)



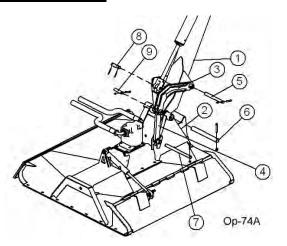
Start tractor only when properly seated in the Tractor seat. Starting a tractor in gear can result in injury or death. Read the Tractor operators manual for proper starting instructions. (SG-13)



Boom

### 5.CONNECTING ATTACHING HEADS TO THE BOOM

- 1. Start by attaching the pivot bracket(3) to the boom(1) using pin(5) and hardware. Next attach the cylinder to the pivot bracket(3) using pin(8) and roll pins.
- 2. Then attach the dogleg(4) to the mower(2) using pin(7) and hardware.
- 3. Use a hoist to lower the boom(1) down to the mower(2). Insert the upper pin(6) through the end of the boom and the mower. Attach with hardware.
- 4. Then align the dogleg(4) and the pivot bracket(3). Attach with pin(9) and hardware.
- 5. Finally make sure all bolts, nuts, and pins are tightened to recommended torque. *OPS-B- 0004\_D*





Avoid contact with hot surfaces including hydraulic oil tanks, pumps, motors, valves and hose connections. Relieve hydraulic pressure before performing maintenance or repairs. Use gloves and eye protection when servicing hot components. Contact with a hot surface or fluid can cause serious injury from burns or scalding. (SG-34)



Do not operate this Equipment with hydraulic oil or fuel leaking. Oil and fuel are explosive and their presence could present a hazard. Do not check for leaks with your hand! High-pressure oil streams from breaks in the line could penetrate the skin and cause tissue damage including gangrene. To check for a hose leak, SHUT the unit ENGINE OFF and remove all hydraulic pressure. Wear oil impenetrable gloves, safety glasses and use Cardboard to check for evidence of oil leaks. If you suspect a leak, REMOVE the HOSE and have it tested at a Dealer. If oil does penetrate the skin, have the injury treated immediately by a physician knowledgeable and skilled in this procedure. (SG-15)



### 6.PRE-OPERATION INSPECTION AND SERVICE

Before each use, a pre-operation inspection and service of the implement and tractor must be performed. This includes routine maintenance and scheduled lubrication, inspecting that all safety devices are equipped and functional, and performing needed repairs. DO NOT operate the unit if the pre-operation inspection reveals any condition affecting safe operation. Perform repairs and replacement of damaged and missing parts as soon as noticed. By performing a thorough pre-operation inspection and service, valuable down time and repair cost can be avoided. *OPS-U-0029* 

Boom

### **AWARNING**

Periodically inspect all moving parts for wear and replace when necessary with authorized service parts. Look for loose fasteners, worn or broken parts, and leaky or loose fittings. Make sure all pins have attaching hardware. Serious injury may occur from not maintaining this machine in good working order. (SG-21\_A)

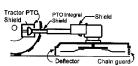




A DANGER

All Safety Shields, Guards and Safety devices including (but not limited to) - the Deflectors, Chain Guards, Steel Guards, Gearbox Shields, PTO integral shields, and Retractable Door Shields should

be used and maintained in good working condition. All safety devices should be sinspected carefully at least daily for missing or broken components. Missing, broken, or worn items must be replaced at once to reduce the possibility of injury or death from thrown objects, entanglement, or blade contact. (SGM-3)



### 6.1 Tractor Pre-Operation Inspection/Service

Refer to the tractor operator's manual to ensure a complete pre-operation inspection and scheduled service is performed according to the manufacturers recommendations. The following are some of the items that require daily service and inspection:

- Tire condition/air pressure
- Wheel lug bolts
- Steering linkage
- PTO shield
- SMV sign is clean and visible
- Tractor's lights are clean and functional
- Tractor Seat belt is in good condition
- Tractor ROPS is in good condition
- ROPS is in the raised position
- No tractor oil leaks
- Radiator free of debris
- Engine oil level and condition
- Engine coolant level and condition
- Power brake fluid level
- Power steering fluid level
- Fuel condition and level
- Sufficient lubrication at all lube points
- Air filter condition OPS-U-0030



Boom

### 6.2 Boom Unit Pre-Operation Inspection and Service

Inspect and service the boom arm and head prior to operation. Damaged and/or broken parts should be repaired and/or replaced immediately. To ensure the unit is ready for operation, conduct the following: *OPS-B-0020* 



Periodically inspect all moving parts for wear and replace when necessary with authorized service parts. Look for loose fasteners, worn or broken parts, and leaky or loose fittings. Make sure all pins have attaching hardware. Serious injury may occur from not maintaining this machine in good working order. (SG-21\_A)





The operator's manual and safety signs affixed on the unit contain important instructions on the safe and proper use of the equipment. Maintain these important safety features on the implement in good condition to ensure the information is available to the operator at all times.

Ensure all safety signs are in place and legible.
 Replace missing, damaged, and illegible decals. OPS-U-0011\_A



#### FRAME ASSEMBLY

- Inspect condition of mounting frame weldment.
- Inspect condition of Swivel Assy.
- Ensure all bolts and screws are in position and are properly torqued.
- Ensure all pins are in place and fastened with screws.
- Ensure frame is properly mounted to tractor and hardware is propely installed and tightened. OPS-B- 0021 D



Boom

### **AWARNING**

Relieve hydraulic pressure prior to doing any maintenance or repair work on the Implement. Place the Mower Head on the ground or securely supported on blocks or stands, disengage the PTO, and turn off the engine. Push and pull the control Levers or Joystick several times to relieve pressure prior to starting any maintenance or repair work. (SBM-6)

### **AWARNING**

Never Leave the mower unattended while the head is in the raised position. The mower could fall causing serious injury to anyone who might inadvertently be under the mower. (SBM-4)



#### **BOOM ARM ASSEMBLY**

- Inspect condition of each arm section weldment
- Ensure all pins are in place.
- Ensure all bolts, nuts and rollpins are properly installed.
- Check condition of bushings at boom pivot points and hydraulic cylinder tangs.
- Ensure each hydraulic cylinder is installed and retained correctly. Ensure the proper size pins are used to retain the cylinders in place and are secured properly. OPS-B- 0022\_D

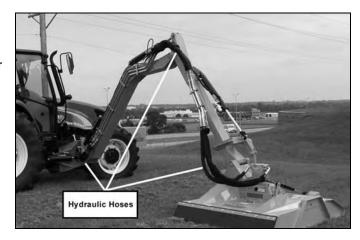


**À**WARNING

Never attempt to lubricate, adjust, or remove material from the Implement while it is in motion or while tractor engine is running. (SG-20)

#### HYDRAULIC LINE INSPECTION

- Check for hydraulic leaks along hoses, cylinders and fittings. IMPORTANT: DO NOT use your hands to check for oil leaks. Use a piece of heavy paper or cardboard to check for hydraulic oil leaks.
- Inspect the condition of the valve mounting.
- Ensure fittings are properly connected.
   OPS-B- 0023\_D



Boom



Do not operate this Equipment with hydraulic oil or fuel leaking. Oil and fuel are explosive and their presence could present a hazard. Do not check for leaks with your hand! High-pressure oil streams from breaks in the line could penetrate the skin and cause tissue damage including gangrene. To check for a hose leak, SHUT the unit ENGINE OFF and remove all hydraulic pressure. Wear oil impenetrable gloves, safety glasses and use Cardboard to check for evidence of oil leaks. If you suspect a leak, REMOVE the HOSE and have it tested at a Dealer. If oil does penetrate the skin, have the injury treated immediately by a physician knowledgeable and skilled in this procedure. (SG-15)



#### HYDRAULIC PUMP/OIL RESERVOIR

- Check oil reservoir level and oil condition. (Add specific type oil if low)
- Change hydraulic oil filter and hydraulic oil according to maintenance schedule.
- Ensure there are no oil leaks and fitting are properly connected
- Inspect overall condition of hydraulic pump.
- Inspect pump drive shaft.



Check the fluid level in the Hydraulic Tank on the

Tractor, and add oil if required. As the air has been forced out of the Cylinders and Hoses, it goes into the Hydraulic Tank and reduces the volume of oil. Maintain the oil level within the sight gauge located on the side of the reservoir. Never fill the tank above the sight gauge to allow for the expansion of the oil. The tank maintains pressure after the mower has been run. Stand off to one side when removing the breather cap element to prevent possible injury. *OPS-B 0024\_E* 



Attention: Oil Filler Cap is also the Pressure Relief Cap.

Remove cap slowly to relieve pressure before removing cap completely. Stay clear to prevent being scalded with hot oil that may spray out of the tank that is still pressurized and may cause serious injury to eyes, face, and exposed skin. (Ops-0001-MISC)



Avoid contact with hot surfaces including hydraulic oil tanks, pumps, motors, valves and hose connections. Relieve hydraulic pressure before performing maintenance or repairs. Use gloves and eye protection when servicing hot components. Contact with a hot surface or fluid can cause serious injury from burns or scalding. (SG-34)

Boom

#### ROTARY HEAD INSPECTION

- Inspect blades and blade bolts for looseness and excessive wear. Rotate to 90° to make for checking easier. Replace damaged, worn, and missing blades as complete sets to maintain rotary balance.
- Ensure motor bolts and nuts are tightened to the appropriate torque.
- Ensure rubber deflectors are in position and not damaged. Replace worn, broken, and missing sections immediately.
- Ensure hydraulic lines are properly connected to the hydraulic motor. Check for hydraulic leaks along hoses and fittings. DO NOT use your hands to check for oil leaks. Use a piece of heavy paper or cardboard to check for hydraulic oil leaks.



Inspect the condition of deck skid shoes and hardware. OPS-B- 0025



Do not put hands or feet under mower decks. Blade Contact can result in serious injury or even death. Stay away until all motion has stopped and the decks are securely blocked up. (SGM-09)



A DANGER

All Safety Shields, Guards and other safety devices including (but not limited to) - Deflectors, Steel Guards and Gearbox Shields must be used and maintained in good working condition. All safety devices should be inspected carefully at least daily for missing or broken components. Missing, broken, or worn items must be replaced at once to reduce the possibility of injury or death from thrown objects, entanglement, or blade contact. (SSM-07)

Boom

#### FLAIL HEAD INSPECTION

- Inspect blades and blade bolts for looseness and excessive wear. Rotate to 90° to make for checking easier. Replace damaged, worn, and missing blades as complete sets to maintain cuttershaft balance.
- Ensure rubber deflectors are in position and not damaged. Replace worn, broken, and missing sections immediately.
- Ensure the rollers are in good condition and rotate freely.
- Inspect that all bolts and screws are in position and are properly torqued.
- Ensure hydraulic lines are properly connected to the hydraulic motor. Check for hydraulic leaks along hoses and fittings. DO NOT use your hands to check for oil leaks. Use a piece of heavy paper or cardboard to check for hydraulic oil leaks.
- Inspect the condition of the drive belts.
- Ensure the drive belt shields are in place and in good repair.
- Remove any grass or other debris which may be wrapped around the cuttershafts ends.
- Inspect the condition of deck skid shoes and hardware. OPS-B- 0026 B





A DANGER

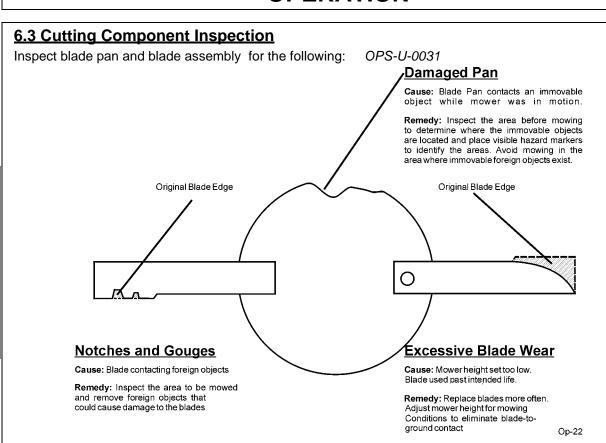
Do not put hands or feet under mower decks. Blade Contact can result in serious injury or even death. Stay away until all motion has stopped and the decks are securely blocked up. (SFL-2)



**A** DANGER

All Safety Shields, Guards and other safety devices including (but not limited to) - Deflectors, Steel Guards and Gearbox Shields must be used and maintained in good working condition. All safety devices should be inspected carefully at least daily for missing or broken components. Missing, broken, or worn items must be replaced at once to reduce the possibility of injury or death from thrown objects, entanglement, or blade contact. (SSM-07)

Boom

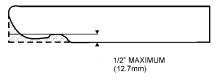




Inspect the Blades daily for abnormal wear. REPLACE BOTH BLADES on that carrier IMMEDIATELY if either blade has:

- Become bent or deformed from it's original shape or
- · Any cracks are visible, or
- Deep gouges in the blade's surface are present, or
- Gouges or chipped areas in the cutting edge are larger than 1/2"(12.7mm), or
- The material on the leading edge has been worn away by more than 1/2(12.7mm)"

Failure to replace abnormally worn blades may lead to catastrophic failure of the blades and ejection of the broken part with tremendous force which may cause serious bodily injury or death. *OPS-U-0032* 



Original Blade Edge

NOTE: Replace Blades in pairs after no more than 1/2" (12.7mm) wear  $$O\,p\mbox{--}23$$ 

Boom

# **Tractor PRE-OPERATION Inspection**

Tractor TRE-	Of ERATION Hispection	
Mower ID#	Make	
Date:	Shift	
 has stopped and the tracto	spection, make sure the tractor engine is off, a or is in park with the parking brake engaged. the ground or securely blocked up and all d.	Make sure

Item	Condition at Start of Shift	Specific Comments if not O.K.
The flashing lights function properly		
The SMV Sign is clean and visible		
The tires are in good condition with proper pressure		
The wheel lug bolts are tight		
The tractor brakes are in good condition		
The steering linkage is in good condition		
There are no visible oil leaks		
The hydraulic controls function properly		
The ROPS or ROBS Cab is in good condition		
The seatbelt is in place and in good condition		
The 3-point hitch is in good condition		
The drawbar pins are securely in place		
The PTO master shield is in place		
The engine oil level is full		
The brake fluid level is full		
The power steering fluid level is full		
The fuel level is adequate		
The engine coolant fluid level is full		
The radiator is free of debris		
The air filter is in good condition		

Operator's Signature:

# DO NOT OPERATE an UNSAFE TRACTOR or MOWER

This Inspection Form may be freely duplicated for extra copies.

Boom Operation Section 3-17

Boom PRE	E-OPERATION Inspection
Mower ID#	Make
Date:	Shift
<b>AWARNING</b> stopped and the tractor	is pection, make sure the tractor engine is off, all rotation is in park with the parking brake engaged. Make sure ground or securely blocked up and all hydraulic pressure  Table 1:
Item	Condition at Start Specific Comments of Shift if not O.K.
The Operator's Manual is in the tractor	
All safety decals are in place and legible	
The mounting frame bolts are in place ar	nd tight
The boom connection bolts & pins are ti	ght
There are no cracks in boom	
The hydraulic cylinders pins are tight	
The hydraulic pump hose connections ar	e tight

The hydraulic oil level is full
There is no evidence of hydraulic leaks
The blades are not chipped, cracked or bent
The blade bolts are tight
The deflectors are in place and in good condition

The boom shields are in place and in good condition

The skid shoes are in good condition and tight

There are no cracks or holes in boom deck
The hydraulic motor mounting bolts are tight
The boom head spindle housing is tight and lubricated

Operator's Signature:

The hydraulic valve controls function properly

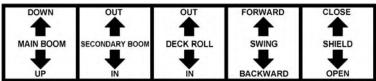
There are no leaking or damaged hoses

# DO NOT OPERATE an UNSAFE TRACTOR or MOWER

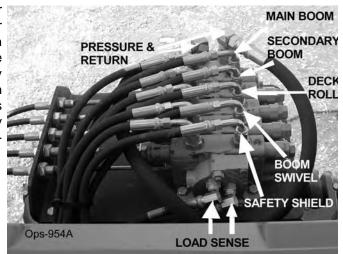
Boom Operation Section 3-18

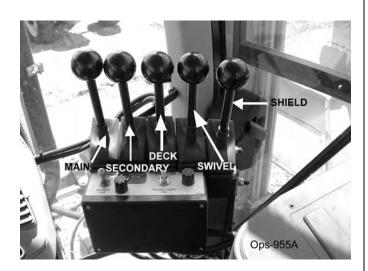
#### Cable Controlled Mowers

A control lever decal similar to the one shown below should be near the control valve to remind the operator of the lever functions.



The main control valve on the Tiger Boom Mower has four sections with tapered spools, located near the right side of the steering wheel. The malfunction of a section of the valve does not necessitate the replacement of the entire "bank", only the faulty section. Each section of the valve controls a certain position of the boom or deck. Seated in the operators seat, the controls from left to right are #1-primary (main) boom, #2-secondary boom, #3 -deck roll, #4-boom (swivel) swing), and #5- boom (safety) shield.

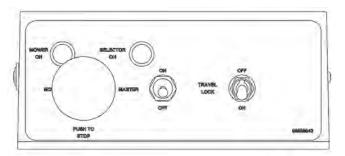


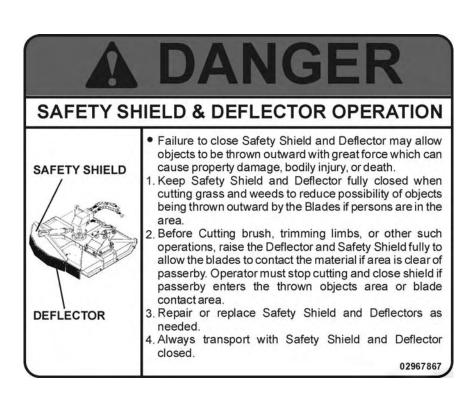


Boom

### 6.4 Switchbox

The Safety Shield lever opens and closes the shield located on the front of the cutter head. When moving at or near the ground, always have the shield in th closed position. When mowing in the brush or in trees above ground level the shield may be opened for easier cutting. Read and follow the warnings on the decal shown below. Do not run the cutter head into material larger than 6" diameter.

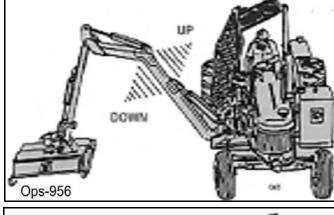


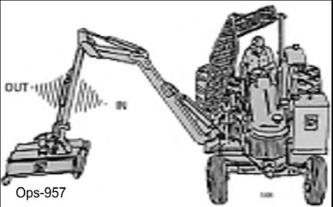


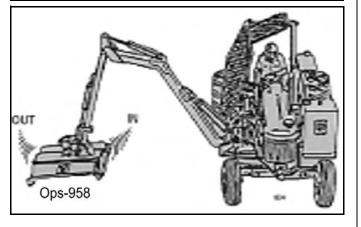
Boom

LEVER #1 MAIN BOOM

LEVER #2 SECONDARY BOOM





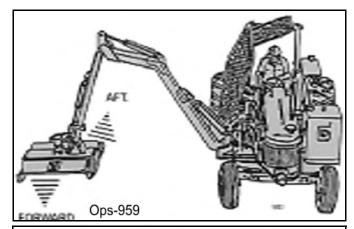


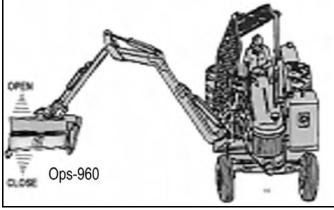
LEVER #3 DECK ROLL

Boom

LEVER #4 BOOM SWIVEL

LEVER #5 BOOM SHIELD





Boom

### 7. Joystick Controlled Mowers

**▲**WARNING

NOTE: **DO NOT** operate mower head while boom mower is in the boom rest, or in the stored position! Red "Mower Run" light indicates mower is "ON".

The boom functions are controlled by an electronic joystick. The Joystick Master Switch enables the joystick control for controlling the boom motion functions. This switch is to be in the "OFF" position when starting the tractor and when boom is stowed for transporting the machine.

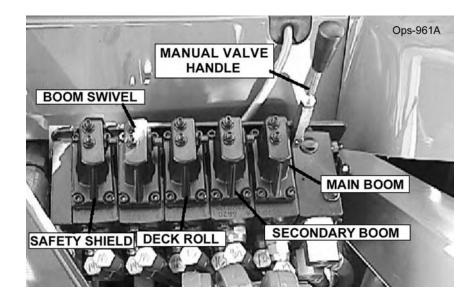
**A** CAUTION

If the joystick control is not operating properly, turn the master switchto the "OFF" position. Install the manual valve handle onto valve and operate the functions individually to stow boom. After boom is stowed in rest, transport the unit to the maintenance facility and contact your Tiger dealer for assistance.

**A** CAUTION

**DO NOT** attempt to operate the valve manually for mowing operations!

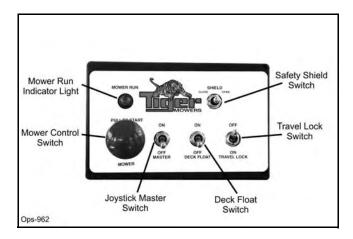
Note: Pushing manual valve handles "out" or "away" from the tractor cab will bring the main boom "up", secondary boom "out", roll deck "out", and swivel boom "aft". Pulling manual handles toward cab will let main boom "down", bring secondary boom "in", roll deck "in", and swivel boom "forward".



Boom

### 7.1 Switch Box and Joystick Control

The diagrams below and on the next page show the functions that are performed through the use of the joystick controller.

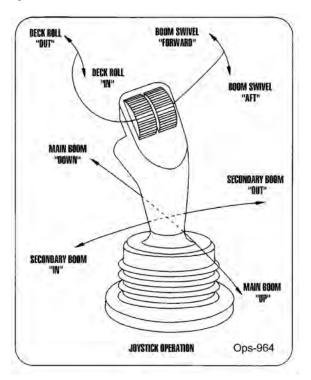


The Safety Shield switch opens and closes the shield located on the front of the cutter head. When moving at or near the ground, always have the shield in the closed position. When moving in brush or in trees above ground level the shield may be opened for easier cutting. Read and follow the warnings on the decal shown below. **Do not run the cutter into material larger than 6" diameter.** 

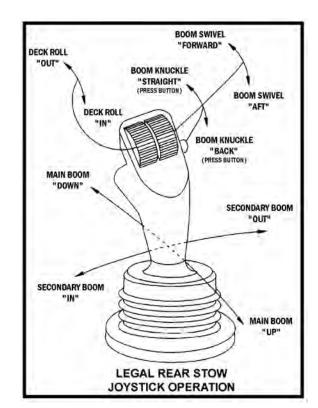


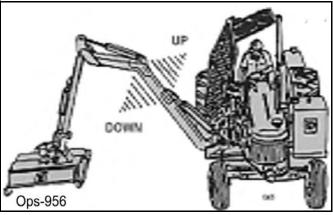
Boom

### **Joystick Control**



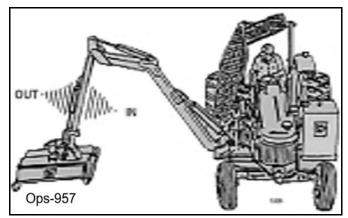
JOYSTICK FWD/BACK MOVES MAIN BOOM



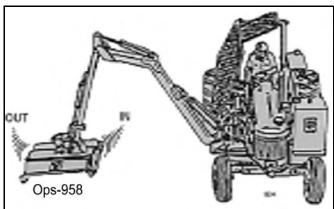


Boom

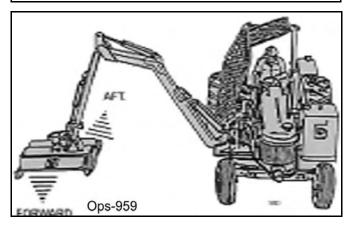
JOYSTICK LEFT/RIGHT MOVES SECONDARY BOOM



LEFT JOYSTICK ROLLER MOVES DECK ROLL

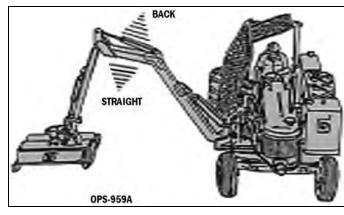


RIGHT JOYSTICK ROLLER MOVES BOOM SWIVEL

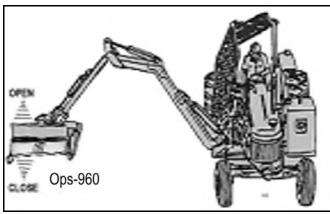


Boom

RIGHT JOYSTICK ROLLER WHILE PRESSING BUTTON MOVES BOOM KNUCKLE ON A LEGAL REAR STOW BOOM



SHIELD SWITCH(on switch box) OPERATES SAFETY SHIELD



### **8.DRIVING THE TRACTOR AND IMPLEMENT**

Safe tractor transport requires the operator to possess a thorough knowledge of the model being operated and precautions to take while driving with an attached implement. Ensure the tractor has the capacity to handle the weight of the boom and the tractor operating controls are set for safe transport. To ensure safety while driving the tractor with a boom, review the following.

Read all safety instructions. Decals on the Boom warn you of particular and multiple hazards. Some decals are attached close to part of the Boom where there is a possible hazard. Read and make sure you understand the safety messages before you operate the implement. Keep all decals clean and readable. Replace lost or damaged decals, refer to safety section for more information.

Keep all person's well clear of mower since blades can throw objects with great velocity for a considerable distance! KEEP CLEAR! *OPS-B- 0005* 

Boom



Never operate the Tractor or Implement until you have read and completely understand this Manual, the Tractor Operator's Manual, and each of the Safety Messages found in the Manual or on the Tractor and Implement. Learn how to stop the tractor engine suddenly in an emergency. Never allow inexperienced or untrained personnel to operate the Tractor or Implement without supervision. Make sure the operator has fully read and understood the manuals prior to operation. (SG-4)

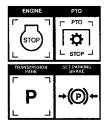


**AWARNING** 

Always maintain the safety signs in good readable condition. If the safety signs are missing, damaged, or unreadable, obtain and install replacement safety signs immediately. (SG-5)



BEFORE leaving the tractor seat, always set the parking brake and/or set the tractor transmission in parking gear, disengage the PTO, stop the engine, remove the key, and wait for all moving parts to stop. Place the tractor shift lever into a low range or parking gear to prevent the tractor from rolling. Never dismount a Tractor that is moving or while the engine is running. Operate the Tractor controls from the tractor seat only. (SG-9)



Boom

**AWARNING** 

Transport only at speeds where you can maintain control of the equipment. Serious accidents and injuries can result from operating this equipment at high speeds. Understand the Tractor and Implement and

how it handles before transporting on streets and highways. Make sure the Tractor steering and brakes are in good condition and operate properly.

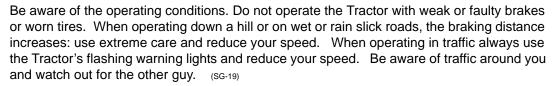


Before transporting the Tractor and Implement, determine the proper transport speeds for you and the equipment. Make sure you abide by the following rules:

Test the tractor at a slow speed and increase the speed slowly. Apply the Brakes smoothly to determine the stopping characteristics of the Tractor and Implement. As you increase the speed of the Tractor the stopping distance increases. Determine the maximum transport speed not to exceed 20 mph (30 kph) for transporting this equipment.

Test the equipment at a slow speed in turns. Increase the speed through the turn only after you determine that the equipment can be operated at a higher speed. Use extreme care and reduce your speed when turning sharply to prevent the tractor and implement from turning over. Determine the maximum turning speed for you and this equipment before operating on roads or uneven ground.

Only transport the Tractor and Implement at the speeds which allow you to properly control the equipment.





#### **8.1 Starting the Tractor**

The procedure to start the tractor is model specific. Refer to the tractor operator's manual for starting procedures for your particular tractor. Consult an authorized dealer if the starting procedure is unclear. Ensure the 3-point control lever is in the lowered position and the PTO is disengaged before starting the tractor. *OPS-U-0033* 



Boom

### 8.2 Brake and Differential Lock Setting

Make sure the tractor brakes are in good operating condition. Tractor brakes can be set to operate independently allowing single rear wheel braking action or locked together to provide simultaneous rear wheel braking. FOR MOST DRIVING AND OPERATING CONDITIONS, THE BRAKE PEDALS SHOULD BE LOCKED TOGETHER TO PROVIDE THE MOST EFFECTIVE BRAKING ACTION.

Always disengage the tractor differential lock when turning. When engaged the differential lock will prevent or limit the tractor from turning. During normal cutting conditions, locking the differential provides no benefit and should not be used.





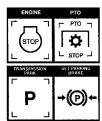
**AWARNING** 

Be aware of the operating conditions. Do not operate the Tractor with weak or faulty brakes. When operating down a hill or on wet or rain slick roads, the braking distance increases; use extreme care and reduce your speed in these conditions. When operating in traffic,

always use the Tractor's flashing warning lights and reduce your speed. Be aware of traffic around you and watch out for the other guy. (Ops-0004-MISC)

A DANGER

BEFORE leaving the tractor seat, always set the parking brake and/or set the tractor transmission in parking gear, disengage the PTO, stop the engine, remove the key, and wait for all moving parts to stop. Place the tractor shift lever into a low range or parking gear to prevent the tractor from rolling. Never dismount a Tractor that is moving or while the engine is running. Operate the Tractor controls from the tractor seat only. (SG-9)



Boom

### 8.3 Driving the Tractor and Boom

Start off driving at a slow speed and gradually increase your speed while maintaining complete control of the tractor. Never operate the tractor at speeds that cannot be safely handled or which will prevent the operator from stopping quickly during an emergency. If the power steering or engine ceases operating, stop the tractor immediately as the tractor will be difficult to control.

Perform turns with the tractor and mower at slow speeds to determine how the tractor with and attached implement handles a turn. Determine the safe speed to maintain proper control of the tractor when making turns. When turning with the implement the overall working length and width of the unit is increased. Allow additional clearance for the unit when turning or when passing large obstructions.

To avoid overturns, drive the tractor with care and at safe speeds, especially when operating over rough ground, crossing ditches or slopes, and turning corners. Use extreme caution when operating on steep slopes. Keep the tractor in a low gear when going downhill. DO NOT coast or freewheel downhill.

OPS-B- 0006





Never Leave the mower unattended while the head is in the raised position. The mower could fall causing serious injury to anyone who might inadvertently be under the mower. (SBM-4)



A DANGER

Always keep a careful lookout and use extreme care when working around overhead obstructions. Never allow the Mower head or boom within 10 feet of any power line. When working close to overhead power lines consult your electric company for a safe code of operation. (SBM-7)



### 9.OPERATING THE BOOM UNIT AND ATTACHED HEAD

THE OPERATOR MUST COMPLETELY UNDERSTAND HOW TO OPERATE THE TRACTOR AND MOWER AND ALL CONTROLS BEFORE ATTEMPTING TO MOW. The operator must read and understand the Safety and Operation Sections of this manual and the tractor operator's manuals. These manuals must be read and explained to any operator who cannot read. Never allow someone to operate the unit without complete operating instructions.

To ensure safety to the operator, bystanders, and equipment and before starting any mowing operation. The operator must become familiar with the area to be mowed, and any obstacles and hazards contained within. Special attention should be paid to foreign debris, overhead obstructions, rough terrain, steep slopes, passersby and animals in the area.

Only operate the mower head from the tractor operator's seat with the seatbelt securely fastened. Only operate a boom and equipped head on cabbed tractor that is equipped with a polycarbonate safety-protected right side window or a non cabbed tractor equipped with a ROPS and operator safety screen.

Avoid operating in the reverse direction when possible. In situations where the boom and mower must be backed to access areas to be cut, make sure there are no persons or other foreign debris behind the tractor. When backing, operate the tractor at a much reduced ground speed to ensure complete control of the unit is maintained. *OPS-B- 0007* 

**AWARNING** 

Do not mow with two machines in the same area except with Cab tractors with the windows closed. (SGM-11)

**AWARNING** 

Mow only in conditions where you have clear visibility in daylight or with adequate artificial lighting. Never mow in darkness or foggy conditions where you cannot clearly see at least 300 feet (90 m) in front and to the sides of the tractor and mower. Make sure that you can clearly see and identify passersby, steep slopes, ditches, drop-offs, overhead obstructions, power lines, debris and foreign objects. If you are unable to clearly see these type of items discontinue mowing. (SGM-01)

Boom

### **AWARNING**

Avoid mowing in reverse direction when possible. Check to make sure there are no persons behind the mower and use extreme care when mowing in reverse. Mow only at a slow ground speed where you can safely operate and control the tractor and mower. Never mow an area that you have not inspected and removed debris or foreign material. (SGM-08)

### **AWARNING**

Never operate the mower head tilted down where the operator can see the blades of the mower. The blade could throw an object toward the operator causing serious injury or death. Never operate the mower without an Operator Protective Structure. Always wear safety glasses and a hard hat. (Ops-0005-MISC)

### 9.1 Foreign Debris Hazards/Overhead Obstructions

An area to be cut must first be inspected for objects that could be thrown or that could damage the machine. Walk through the area looking for fences, boulders, rocks, culverts, stumps or metal objects. Mark the inspected area with flags. If the area is dense and cannot be walked thoroughly it may be necessary to inspect a smaller area as well as possible, then trim away the part that has been inspected and can safely be removed. Walk each new area again and repeat the inspection before cutting more away. Repeat as often as necessary until the area is cleared. It can be damaging and/or dangerous to work the cutter in an area that has not been visually inspected.

Place DANGER signs at least 300 feet beyond the perimeter of the area to be worked, not just 300 feet from where the machine started operating! It is convenient in many cases to work in 300 foot sections. Move the first Danger sign to the beginning of the freshly cleared area, place it, then take the first cutting area flag up to the end of the freshly cleared area 300 feet away. Walk and inspect the next 300 feet and place the second cutting area flag. Pick up the second DANGER sign, and take it a further 300 feet along the road or trail. Note that in many cases the DANGER area will extend in front of and behind the machine as well as along each side. Post signs accordingly. *OPS-B-0008* 

# **AWARNING**

Extreme care should be taken when operating near loose objects such as gravel, rocks, wire, and other debris. Inspect the area before mowing. Foreign objects should be removed from the site to prevent machine damage and/or bodily injury or even death. Any objects that cannot be removed must be clearly marked and carefully avoided by the operator. Stop mowing immediately if blades strike a foreign object. Repair all damage and make certain rotor or blade carrier is balanced before resuming mowing. (SGM-05)



# **≜**WARNING

Many varied objects, such as wire, cable, rope, or chains, can become entangled in the operating parts of the mower head. These items could then swing outside the housing at greater velocities than the blades. Such a situation is extremely hazardous and could result in serious injury or even death. Inspect the cutting area for such objects before mowing. Remove any like object from the site. Never allow the cutting blades to contact such items. (SGM-06)

Boom



Mow at the speed that you can safely operate and control the tractor and mower. The correct mowing speed depends on terrain condition and grass type, density, and height of cut. Normal ground speed range is from 2 to 5 mph(3-8 kph). Use slow mowing speeds when operating on or near steep slopes, ditches, drop-offs, overhead obstructions, power lines, or when debris and foreign objects are to be avoided. (SGM-07)

### 9.2 Operating Speed and Ground Speed

Ground speed for mowing will depend upon the height, type, and density of vegetation to be cut. Do Not exceed 5 MPH while operating. Operate the mower at its full rated PTO speed to maintain blade speed for a clean cut. Refer to the tractor operator's manual or the tractor instrument panel for the engine speed and gear to provide the required operating and desired ground speed. Make sure that the mower is operating at its full rated speed before entering the vegetation to be cut. Always start and stop cutting blades with engine near idle.

Ground speed is achieved by transmission gear selection and not by the engine operating speed. The operator may be required to experiment with several gear range combinations to determine the best gear and range which provides the most ideal performance from the implement and most efficient tractor operation. As the severity of cutting conditions increase, the ground speed should be decreased. *OPS-B- 0009* 



Mow at the speed that you can safely operate and control the tractor and mower. The correct mowing speed depends on terrain condition and grass type, density, and height of cut. Normal ground speed range is from 2 to 5 mph(3-8 kph). Use slow mowing speeds when operating on or near steep slopes, ditches, drop-offs, overhead obstructions, power lines, or when debris and foreign objects are to be avoided. (SGM-07)

#### 9.3 Operating the Attached Mower Heads

The boom can attach to and operate multiple heads one at a time for a wide range of vegetation control applications. The attached heads are designed for different applications. The head should be selected based on the mowing application and the location that the unit is being operated.

Refer to the Assembly Section of this manual to ensure the head is properly attached to the boom hitch and hydraulic lines are properly connected. *OPS-B- 0010* 



There are obvious and hidden potential hazards in the operation of this Mower. REMEMBER! This machine is often operated in heavy brush and in heavy weeds. The Blades of this Mower can throw objects if shields are not properly installed and maintained. Serious injury or even death may occur unless care is taken to insure the safety of the operator, bystanders, or passersby in the area. Do not operate this machine with anyone in the immediate area. Stop mowing if anyone is within 300 feet of mower. (SGM-02)



Boom

### 9.4 Mower Operation

The rotating parts in this machine have been designed and tested for rugged use. However, they could fail upon impact with heavy solid objects-such as steel guard rails, concrete abutments, etc., causing them to be thrown at a very high velocity. Never allow cutter head to contact such objects. Inspecting the cutting area for such objects and removing them prior to mowing can help eliminate these potiential hazards.

Once on location, lower the mower deck slightly above the material to be cut, so the mower does not have to start under a load. With the tractor at an idle, engage mower. Bring tractor R.P.M. up to 1900-2200 R.P.M. and **slowly** lower deck to ground level.

A flail mower deck should be carried so that the part of the deck weight is carried by the boom and part carried by the ground roller, when moving on the ground. When the flail mower is carried this way, the ground roller follows the contour of the ground more easily during mowing operations.

The rotary mower deck should always be carried rather than dragged on the skid shoes when mowing on the ground. Dragging the rotary mower deck increases the side loads on the boom, decreases the horsepower available to the cutter head, and reduces the ability of the accumulator the carry part of the weight of the boom during mowing operations.

**AWARNING** 

When rotating parts are in motion, serious injury may occur if caution is not used or danger is not recognized. Never allow bystanders within **300 feet** of the machine when in operation. Extreme care should be taken when operating near loose objects-such as gravel, rocks, and debris. These conditions should be avoided.

### 9.5 50" & 60" Boom Rotary

The 50" & 60" boom rotary brush mower was designed for cutting brush and foliage up to 6 inches in diameter or multiple branches that have a total cross section area equivalent to one 6 inch branch.

During mower operation, the hand throttle must be used to maintain engine speed at 1900-2200 R.P.M. This prevents radical changes in mower spindles speed, reducing the possibility of cutter assembly damage.

The horizontal positioning action of the boom is designed to position the cutting head and provide a limited pressure relief when excessive pressure is applied to the boom. Do not force the cutting head



into heavy branches or stumps. Damage to the unit may result.

**A** CAUTION

When using the rotary cutting head for trimming trees and shrubs, let the mower saw into them. Do not lower the mower head down directly into a tree or stump. The mower blades are designed to cut with the end, and misuse can cause damage to the blade and a hazardous situation for the operator.

**A** CAUTION

Powering the boom down, forcing mower deck onto ground may damage mower deck and it's attachment to the boom, creating a potentially hazardous situation.

To ensure a clean cut, engine speed should be maintained at approximately 1900-2200 R.P.M. If the tractor slows to less than 1800 R.P.M., shift to the next lower gear. DO NOT ride the clutch, this will cause premature clutch failure. The engine should not be operated at any time at more than 2400 R.P.M. on the tractor tachometer.

Boom

For cutting brush, it is usually best to stop the tractor and swivel the boom and mower into foilage. The horizontal positioning action of the boom is designed to position the cutting head and provide a limited pressure relief when excessive pressure is applied to the boom.

**A** CAUTION

**DO NOT** use excessive force when positioning cutting head into heavy branches or stumps. Damage to the unit may result. It is best to let the cutter head "eat away" slowly at heavy cutting jobs.

**▲** CAUTION

If foliage falls on top of mower deck causing tractor to become unstable, move the boom "Forward" and "Out" to relieve tipping of the tractor. Lower mower deck to ground and shut down unit. After all motion stops, remove foliage from mower deck.

The mower will operate more efficiently in tougher conditions and with less power if the knives are kept sharp. If the mower begins to vibrate, stop the tractor, check for wire wrapped in the spindle or damaged knives. When replacing knives, replace all knives with new knives to ensure proper balance so the mower will not vibrate. Severe vibration will result, if knives with unequal wear are used.

Begin a pass at the top side of the trees and work down with each consecutive pass. When cutting trees and shrubs, use a lower speed to allow the knives time to cut as well as mulch the foliage.

**≜**WARNING

If bystanders approach within 300 feet while mower is in operation turn mower switch "OFF" immediately! After shutdown, never leave the tractor or allow bystanders to approach within **300 FEET** of the unit until all motion stops completely.

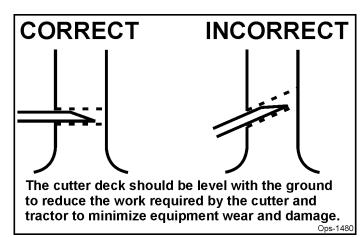
If cutter shaft jams and stops, turn mower switch to "OFF", and swivel boom "AFT". Normally this action will clear the cutter head. If not, roll mower deck until adjacent to the secondary boom, then lower boom to rest mower deck on ground. Shut off the tractor, set parking break, allow all motion to cease. At that point it is safe to leave the tractor and clear the cutter heads manually.

Begin each pass at the top side of the trees and work down with each consecutive pass. Use a low speed to allow the cutting blades time to mulch as well as cut the foliage. When the initial pass has been made, disengage the mower, and return boom to a safe travel position. Return to starting point and make next pass, etc..

After the first day of operation, all bolts should be checked and tightened securely. This should be done periodically to ensure the bolts do not become loose and cause damage to the tractor or mower, or injury to the operator.

Boom

When cutting trees and brush approach material to be cut with the head perpendicular to material. The cutting edge of the blades should be the only elements in contact with material. The blade bar should not contact with material. The mower head and blades should be moved perpendicularly into the material rather lowering the mower head on top of material. If the blade bar edges are gouged or rounded from wear, the mower head is being used incorrectly in an abusive manner. The blade bar is not intended to cut material or to be a wear item like the blades. Do Not allow the blades or blade bar to contact the ground, rocks or solid objects. Contact with the ground can result in rocks and solid objects being thrown out from under the mower head which can cause serious injuries to the operator and bystanders. This type of operation can lead to bent or broken blade bars, broken blade bolts and broken blade bar assembly bolts which can be dangerous to the operator and bystanders.



(OPS-R-220)

#### 9.6 50" Boom Flail

The 50' boom flail mower was designed for cutting brush and foliage up to 3 inches in diameter or multiple branches that have a total cross section area equivalent to one 3 inch branch. Cutting multiple limbs at the same time may overload the mower causing it to slow down or stall completely. Regardless of the size of material being cut, the cutter shaft speed must be maintained. To ensure that the cutter shaft is running at maximum speed, run the tractor at full throttle during mowing operations. If the cutter shaft slows to the point that the knives are folding back, move the mower head away from the foliage and allow the cutter shaft to regain full speed.



**▲**WARNING

Operating the mower in a manner that allows the knives to continually fold back or allowing knive lugs to contact foliage will cause permanent damage to the cutter shaft drum, knives, and knife attachment parts.

**▲**WARNING

The 50" boom flail cutter shaft is designed for standard rotation (same rotation as the tractor wheels during forward travel). **Never operate the cutter shaft in reverse rotation.** Operating this mower in reverse rotation may cause objects to be thrown out the front of the mower head.

**≜**WARNING

The 50" boom flail equipped with free swinging brush knives is intended for brush cutting only. Cutting grass is not recommended.

Boom

**AWARNING** 

Do not allow knives to cut down to the ground. Position ground roller to maintain knife arc at a minimum of 2 inches above the ground. Knife contact or lug contact with ground will cause permanent damage to cutter shaft, knives, and knife attachment parts.

#### 9.7 63" Boom Flail

The 63" boom flail mower was designed for cutting grass. The cutter shaft speed must be maintained for proper cutting. To insure that the cutter shaft is rotating at maximum speed, run tractor at full throttle during mowing operations. If cutter shaft slows to the point that the knives are folding back against the cutter shaft, move the mower head away from the foliage and allow the cutter shaft to regain full speed.



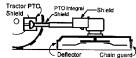
A DANGER

The rotating parts of this machine have been designed and tested for rugged use. However, the blades could fail upon impact with heavy, solid objects such as metal guard rails and concrete structures. Such impact could cause the broken objects to be thrown outward at very high velocities. To reduce the possibility of property damage, serious injury, or even death, never allow the cutting blades to contact such obstacles. (SGM-4)

A DANGER

All Safety Shields, Guards and Safety devices including (but not limited to) - the Deflectors, Chain Guards, Steel Guards, Gearbox Shields, PTO integral shields, and Retractable Door Shields should

be used and maintained in good working condition. All safety devices should be inspected carefully at least daily for missing or broken components. Missing, broken, or worn items must be replaced at once to reduce the possibility of injury or death from thrown objects, entanglement, or blade contact. (SGM-3)



**A**WARNING

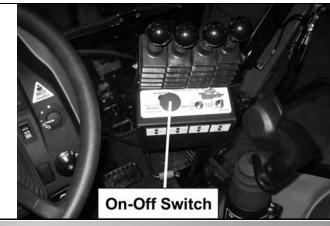
Many varied objects, such as wire, cable, rope, or chains, can become entangled in the operating parts of the mower head. These items could then swing outside the housing at greater velocities than the blades. Such a situation is extremely hazardous and could result in serious injury or even death. Inspect the cutting area for such objects before mowing. Remove any like object from the site. Never allow the cutting blades to contact such items.

Boom

### 9.8 Shutting Down the Attached Head- For Standard Equipment

To shut down attached mower head, first bring the tractor to a complete stop. Decrease engine RPM to idle then disengage cutterhead. The mower head will come to a complete stop within a suitable amount of time. Do not engage or disengage the cutterheads at a high RPM unless there is an emergency situation.

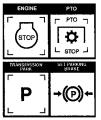
Park the tractor on a level surface, place the transmission in park or neutral and apply the parking brake, shut down the engine, remove the key, and wait for all motion to come to a complete stop before exiting the tractor. *OPS-B- 0011\_D* 





A DANGER

BEFORE leaving the tractor seat, always set the parking brake and/or set the tractor transmission in parking gear, disengage the PTO, stop the engine, remove the key, and wait for all moving parts to stop. Place the tractor shift lever into a low range or parking gear to prevent the tractor from rolling. Never dismount a Tractor that is moving or while the engine is running. Operate the Tractor controls from the tractor seat only. (SG-9)



Boom

### 10.TRACTOR, BOOM, AND ATTACHED HEAD STORAGE

Properly preparing and storing the unit at the end of the season is critical to maintaining its appearance and to help ensure years of dependable service. The following are suggested storage procedures:

- Thoroughly clean all debris from boom and head to prevent damage from rotting grass and standing water.
- Lubricate all grease points and fill oil levels according to the maintenance lubrication schedule.
- Tighten all bolts to the proper torque. Ensure all pins and other hardware are in place.
- Check the boom arm and head for worn and damaged parts. Perform repairs and make replacements so that the mower will be ready for use at the start of the next season.
- Store the unit in a clean and dry location.
- Use spray touch-up enamel where necessary on bare metal surfaces to prevent rust and to maintain the appearance of the mower.
   OPS-B- 0012\_C

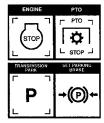


A DANGER

Never allow children to play on or around Tractor or Implement. Children can slip or fall off the Equipment and be injured or killed. Children can cause the Implement to shift or fall crushing themselves or others. (SG-25)



BEFORE leaving the tractor seat, always set the parking brake and/or set the tractor transmission in parking gear, disengage the PTO, stop the engine, remove the key, and wait for all moving parts to stop. Place the tractor shift lever into a low range or parking gear to prevent the tractor from rolling. Never dismount a Tractor that is moving or while the engine is running. Operate the Tractor controls from the tractor seat only. (SG-9)



**▲**WARNING

Perform service, repairs and lubrication according to the maintenance section. Ensure the unit is properly lubricated as specified in the lubrication schedule and all bolts and nuts are properly torqued. Failure to properly service, repair and maintain this Implement in good operating condition could cause component failure and possible serious injury or even death. (SG-35)

### 11.TRANSPORTING THE TRACTOR AND IMPLEMENT

Inherent hazards of operating the tractor and implement and the possibility of accidents are not left behind when you finish working in an area. Therefore, the operator must employ good judgement and safe operation practices when transporting the tractor and implement between locations. By using good judgement and following safe transport procedures, the possibility of accidents while moving between locations can be substantially minimized. *OPS-U- 0017* 

Boom

### 11.1 Placing Boom Arm on Boom Arm Rest - For Standard Equipment

Before transporting tractor between locations, idle the tractor engine, disengage the attached head, and wait for all head motion to come to a complete stop. Place the boom in its storage cradle rest support and then turn the joystick master switch to the OFF position.



- Retract Deck Roll cylinder completely.
- Push Secondary cylinder approximately 1/2 way out.
- Raise Main boom approximately to 60°.
- Swing boom back slowly until it is straight back.
- For a 3-point boomrest or a single column boomrest, position the secondary in the cradle. Carefully avoid pinching any hoses.
- For a open stow style boomrest, lower the Main boom onto rest and bring the Secondary boom in until it is sitting on the boomrest.
- For a Legal Stow style boomrest, retract the secondary and knuckle cylinders completely. Lower the Main boom onto rest. Slowly extend the secondary cylinder until the

secondary boom contracts the side of the boomrest saddle. Next, slowly extend the knuckle cylinder until the secondary sets on the bottom part of the boomrest saddle.

The boom is now in the transport position. Turn on any electronic travel locks at the switchbox.

To remove the boom from the Boom Rest, first turn off any electronic travel locks at the switchbox then retract the knuckle cylinder (if applicable) then swing the Secondary boom out. Raise the Main boom approximately 6 inches. Swivel the boom forward to the desired position. *OPS-B- 0013\_D* 

Boom

### 11.2 Transporting on Public Roadways

Extreme caution should be used when transporting the tractor and mower on public roadways. The tractor must be equipped with all required safety warning features including a SMV emblem and flashing warning lights to alert drivers of the tractor's presence. Remember that roadways are primarily designed for automotive drivers and most drivers will not be looking out for you, therefore, you must look out for them. Check your side view mirrors frequently and remember that vehicles will approach quickly because of the tractor's slower speed. Be extremely cautious when the piece of equipment that you are driving, is wider than the tractor tire width and/or extends beyond your lane of the road. *OPS-B- 0014* 

The SMV (Slow-Moving Vehicle) emblem is universal symbol used to alert drivers of the presence of equipment traveling on roadways at a slow speed. SMV signs are a triangular bright orange with reflective red trim for both easy day and night visibility. Make sure the SMV sign is clean and visible from the rear of the unit before transporting the tractor and implement on a public roadway. Replace the SMV emblem if faded, damaged, or no longer reflective. *OPS-U- 0020* 



Make sure that all tractor flashing warning lights, headlights, and brake/taillights are functioning properly before proceeding onto public roads. While newer model tractors have plenty of lighting to provide warning signals and operating lighting, most older models where only equipped with operating lights. Consult an authorized tractor dealer for lighting kits and modifications available to upgrade the lighting on older tractor models. *OPS-B-0015* 



Boom

public When roads, operating on have consideration for other road users. Pull to the side of the road occasionally to allow all following traffic to pass. Do not exceed the legal speed limit set in your state or municipality for agricultural tractors. Always stay alert when transporting the tractor and mower on public roads. Especially in busy cities, the boom extends to right farther then the tractors width, so be careful there are no bystanders, poles, large obstructions or any vehicles that may be in path of the mower head or boom. Use caution and reduce speed if other vehicles or pedestrians are in the area. OPS-B- 0016





Never allow children or other persons to ride on the Tractor or Implement. Falling off can result in serious injury or death. (SG-10)

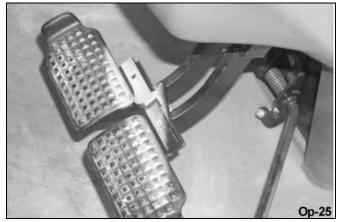




Make certain that the "Slow Moving Vehicle" (SMV) sign is installed in such a way as to be clearly visible and legible. When transporting the Equipment use the Tractor flashing warning lights and follow all local traffic regulations. (SG-6)



Reduce speed before turning or applying the brakes. Ensure that both brake pedals are locked together when operating on public roads. *OPS-U- 0023* 



Boom

### 11.3 Hauling the Tractor and Implement

Before transporting a loaded tractor and implement, measure the height and width dimensions and gross weight of the complete loaded unit. Ensure that the load will be in compliance with the legal limits set for the areas that will be traveled through. *OPS-U- 0024* 



A DANGER

When transporting Boom Mower on a truck or trailer, the height or width may exceed legal limits when the boom is in the transport position. Contact with side or overhead structures or power lines can cause property damage or serious injury or death. If necessary lower boom to reduce height and/or remove mowing head to reduce width to the legal limits. (SBM-8)



Use adequately sized and rated trailers and equipment to transport the tractor and implement. Consult an authorized dealer to determine the proper equipment required. Using adequately sized chains, heavy duty straps, cables and/or binders, securely tie down both the front and rear of the tractor utilizing the proper tie down locations as specified by the tractor manufacturer. *OPS-U- 0025* 



Boom

## **OPERATION**

Arrange the chains so that when tightened, the chains are pulling downward and against themselves. Carefully tighten the securing chains or other fasteners using boomers or binders to apply maximum tension. Use extreme care when attaching and removing the securing devices as the extreme tension involved when released has the potential to inflict serious injury.

While hauling the tractor and implement, make occasional stops to check that the tractor and implement have not moved or shifted and that the securing chains have maintained tension. If during transport a hard braking, sharp turning, or swerving action was performed, stop at the next safe location to inspect the security of the load. *OPS-U- 0026* 



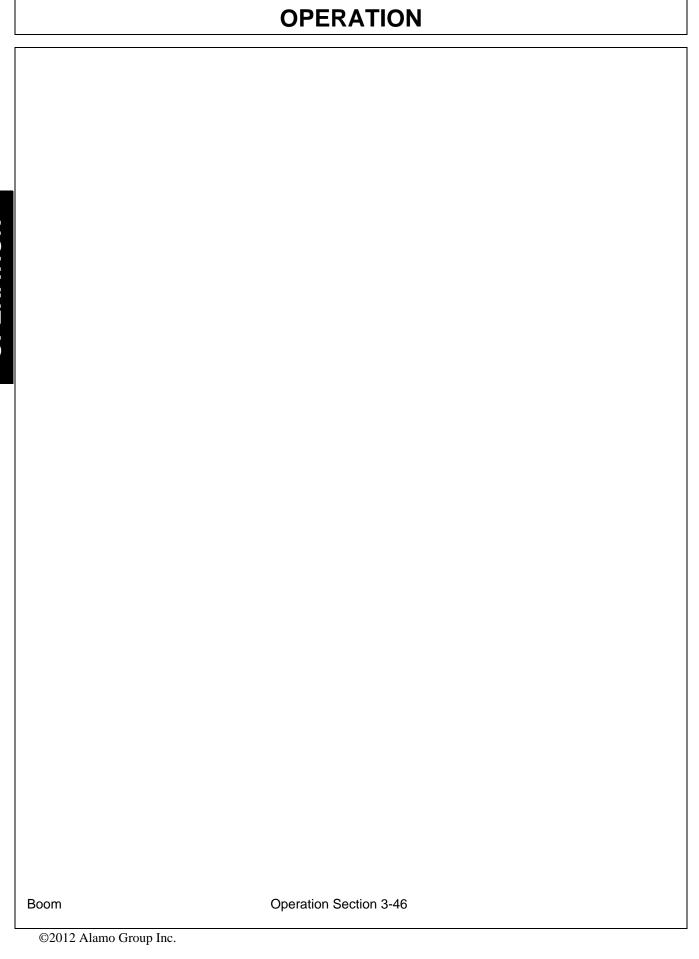
**A** CAUTION

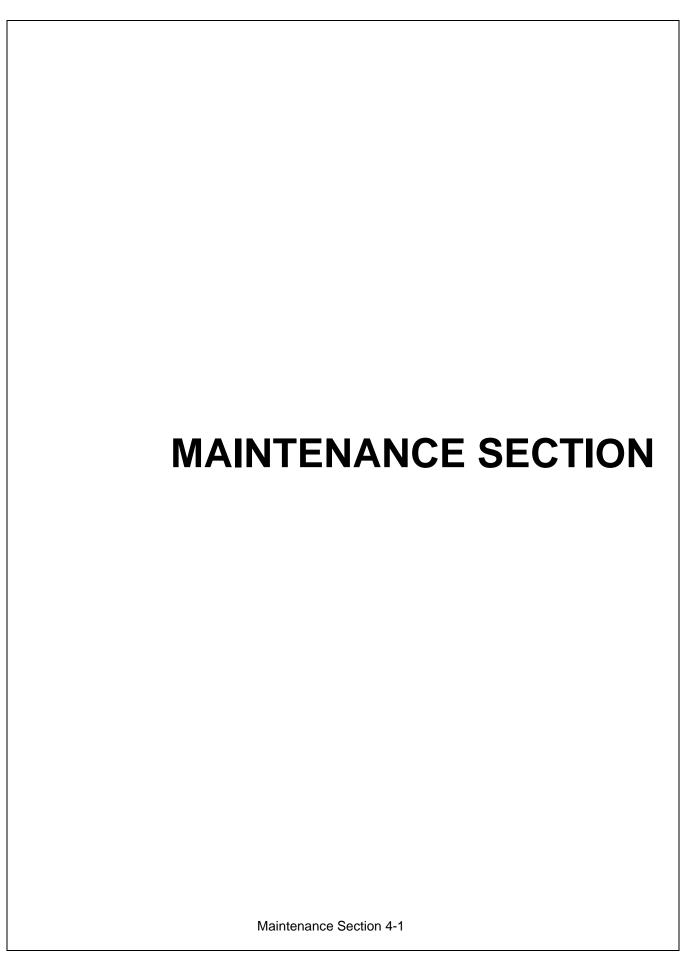
If trailer is not perfectly level, the boom will tend to swing towards the lower side. Have other personnel ready to control its swinging motion when cylinder pin is removed. Make sure the personel are not in a position to be hit or crushed by a swinging boom.

Retract swivel cylinder and secure to main frame. Pivot boom forward to the center of flat bed. Lower deck onto the trailer bed, and shut off the tractor. The tractor and the mower head should now be chained down securely to the trailer bed.



If any part of this operating section, or any other section of this manual is not completely understood, contact your Tiger dealer or the address on the cover of this manual for assistance!





#### **General Instructions**

Tiger Mowers are designed for high performance and rugged durability, yet with simplified maintenance. The purpose of this section of the manual is to help the operator in the regular servicing of the mower. Regular maintenance at the intervals mentioned will result in the maximum efficency and long life of the Tiger Mower.

When you purchase a Tiger Mower you also acquire another valuable asset, Tiger's parts organization. Our rapid and efficient service has guaranteed the customer satisfaction for many years. Tiger parts keep up with the demands for efficiency, safety and endurance expected of the Tiger Mower.

#### **Maintenance Precautions**

- Be sure end of grease gun and zerks are clean before using. Debris injected into bearings, etc. with grease will cause immediate damage.
- DO NOT use a power grease gun to lubricate bearings. These require very small and exact amounts of lubrication. Refer to the detailed maintenance section for specific lubrication instructions. DO NOT overgrease bearings.
- Lexan windows should be washed with mild soap or detergent and luke warm water, using a soft clean sponge or soft cloth. DO NOT use abrasive or alkaline cleaners or metal scrapers on lexan windows!
- Be alert to maintenance indicators such as the in-tank filter pressure gauge, hydraulic reservoir sight gauge, etc. Take the required action to correct any problems immediately.
- Release of energy from pressurized systems may cause inadvertent actuation of cylinders, or sudden release of compressed springs. Before disconnecting any hoses relieve pressure by shutting tractor off, setting cutter on ground and actuating lift valve handles.



DO NOT use hands to check for suspected leaks in hydraulic hoses! Hydraulic fluid escaping under pressure can have sufficent force to penetrate skin and cause serious injury. If fluid is injected into skin, it must be surgically removed within a few hours or gangrene may result. Use a small piece of wood or cardboard, not hands, to search for pin hose leaks. Be sure all connections are tight and hoses and lines are not damaged before applying pressure.

#### **Break in Period**

In addition to following the break in instructions for your particular tractor, the in-tank hydraulic fluid filter should be replaced after the first 50 hours of service. Thereafter the filter should be replaced every 500 hours, or yearly, which ever comes first.

Re-torque wheel lugs after first five hours of operation and periodically thereafter. See torque specifications listed in the tractor's service manual for your particular model. Wheel lugs must always be re-torqued whenever a wheel is removed and reinstalled.



Never work under the Implement, the framework, or any lifted component unless the Implement is securely supported or blocked up to prevent sudden or inadvertent falling which could cause serious injury or even death. (SG-14)



Boom



Do not modify or alter this Implement. Do not permit anyone to modify or alter this Implement, any of its components or any Implement function. (SG-8)

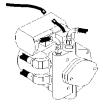


Relieve hydraulic pressure prior to doing any maintenance or repair work on the Implement. Place the Mower Head on the ground or securely supported on blocks or stands, disengage the PTO, and turn off the engine. Push and pull the control Levers or Joystick several times to relieve pressure prior to starting any maintenance or repair work. (SBM-6)



Always disconnect the wire leads from the mower pump solenoid before performing service on the Tractor or Mower. Use caution when working on the Tractor or Mower. Tractor engine must be stopped before working on Mower or Tractor. The Mower Blades could inadvertently be turned on

without warning and cause immediate dismemberment, injury or death. (SBM-12a)



Boom

### **Regular Maintenance**

The intervals at which regular servicing should be done are based on hours of operation. Use the tractors hour meter to determine when regular servicing is required.

Refer to the Detailed Maintenance section for futher instructions on greasing. Copy and use the Daily Maintenance sheet located at the end of this section.

# **Daily or Every 8 Hours**

ITEM	SERVICE	COMMENTS
Drive Shaft Yoke, U-Joint & Stub Shaft	Grease	Grease as instructed in detailed maint. section
Pump Drive Shaft Coupler	Check and Lube	Insure drive shaft end play
Crankshaft Adapter	Check rubber grommets	Replace grommets if damaged or missing
Pivot Points	Lubricate	Inject grease until it appears at end
Hydraulic Fittings	Check for leaks	Tighten when needed. Do Not use hands to check for leaks, see maint. Precautions
Knives	Check	Inspect for missing or damaged knives, change as needed.
Spindle mouting bolts spindle to deck)	Check	Torque to 331ft. lbs. lubricated Torque to 357ft. lbs. dry
Knife mounting bolts (knife to disk or blade bar)	Check	Pre-lubricate threads, then torque to 800 ft. lbs.
Disk/Blade Bar mounting bolts (disk/blade bar to spindle)	Check	Torque to 184ft. lbs. lubricated Torque to 180ft. lbs. dry
Belts	Check/Adjust	Check if broken, tighten as required
Main Frame and Deck	Check	Retorque bolts to torque specifications in this section
Hydraulic Fluid Level	Check	Add if required per fluid recommendations
Rear Flail Drive(if applicable) Bear Flange and Shaft Coupler	Lubricate	Grease as instructed in detailed maint. section
Cutter Shaft and Ground Roller	Lubricate	Grease as instructed in detailed maint, section

	WEEKLY C	OR EVER	Y 40 HOURS		
ITEM	SERVICE		COMMENTS		
Rotary Spindle	Lubricate		Every 40 hours or weekly		
	WEEKLY C	OR EVER	Y 50 HOURS		
ITEM	SERVICE		COMMENTS		
In Tank Hyd. Fluid Filter 10 micron filter)	Change		Change after first 50 hours only, then every 500 hours or yearly		
In-Line High Pressure Filter (10 micron filter)	Change		Change after first 50 hours only, then every 500 hours or yearly		
	MONTHLY (	OR EVER	Y 150 HOURS		
ITEM	SERVICE		COMMENTS		
Hydraulic Fluid Level	Check		Add as needed		
Hyd. Tank Breather	Clean/Check/F	Replace	Clean or replace Element as required		
Rear Tire Type 480/80R38 18.4-34 18.4-38	Max P.S.I. 29 26 26				
	YEARLY O	R EVERY	500 HOURS		
ITEM	SERVICE		COMMENTS		
Spindle Grease Hyd. Tank Fluid In Tank Hyd. Fluid Filter (10 micron filter)	Change Change Change				
In-Line HP Filter (10 micron filter)	Change	or	Change when indicated by restriction indicator.		
Hyd. Tank Breather	Change				

TROUBLESHOOTING							
SYMPTOMS	CAUSE	REMEDY					
/ibration	1. Loose Bolts	Check all bolts and tighten to					
	0.0 "	recommended torque specs.					
	2. Cutter assembly	2a. Check for damage blades, disc					
	Unbalanced	or cutter shaft. Replace if needed.					
		2b. Check for wire, rope, etc.					
		entangled in the cutter assembly					
Mower will not lift	1. Hyd. Fluid Low	Check and refill Hyd Fluid					
	2. Leaks in line ROU	2. Tighten or replace fittings and hoses					
	3. Faulty relief valve	3. Check pressure in line. Line					
	•	pressure in Control Valve should be					
		at least 2500 P.S.I.					
	<ol><li>Faulty cylinder</li></ol>	5. Inspect, repair or replace cylinder					
Mower will not start	1. Blown fuse	Check fuse between mower switch					
or run		and ignition/replace					
	2. Ball valves closed	Make sure valves are open					
	3. Low oil level	Check Hyd. tank and fill					
	4. Line leak	4. Check all fittings and lines,					
	·	re-tighten or replace					
	5. Electronic	5a. Without the tractor running, turn					
	solenoid faulty	the mower switch to on. A low					
		audible click should be heard if the					
		solenoid is engaging the solenoid					
		spool. If click is not heard, leave					
		switch in on position and with a					
		screwdriver or other steel object,					
		touch the small nut on the end of the					
		solenoid. If the metallic object is not					
		attracted to the nut, check the fuse					
		and wiring for an open circuit. If the					
		object is attracted but no "click" is					
		heard, replace the solenoid.					
		5b. Remove the four bolts holding the					
		small block to the main block. Lift					
		and remove small block being					
		careful not to damage O-rings/filter.					
		Clean filter and re-install.					
		5c. Remove large nut on side of large					
		valve block. Remove spring, and use					
		needle nose vise grip to pull spool from					
		block. Check block and spool					
		for contaminates and scratches.					
		Clean parts or replace if scratched.					

Maintenance Section 4-6

TROUBLESHOOTING (CONTINUED)							
SYMPTOMS	CAUSE	REMEDY					
Motor runs but will not cut.	1. Belts	Inspect belts and pulleys. Replace belts and repair as needed.					
	2. Tensioner	<ol><li>Adjust tensioner nut flat washer washer is flush with top of guide.</li></ol>					
Mower turns slowly or not at all.	Contaminants     restricting spool     movement in     valve body.	Remove large nut on side of large valve block. Remove spring, and use needle nose vise grip to pull spool from block. Check block and spool for contaminates and scratches.  Clean parts or replace if scratched.					
	Suction lines     obstructed	Check for kinkes or obstruction in suction hose.					
	3. Low oil level	3. Check Hyd. tank level and fill.					
Pump will not work	Excessive wear     on internal parts	Disassemble and repair.					
Motor will not work	Excessive wear     on internal parts	Disassemble and repair.					

NOTE: If flow meter is available, check pressure and flow volume for all suspected hydraulic problems.

If the solution to your problem cannot be found in this section, call the Technical Service representative at the number shown on the front cover of this manual.

Boom

				Т	orque	for St	andard	l Faste	ners				
Nominal Dia	2000			Grade 2	0	>	Grade 5			Grade 8			Grade 9
Dia.	per inch	Tig	htening Tor	que	Tig	htening To	rque	Tig	htening Ton	que	Tig	htening Tor	que
	inch	Lubed	Dry Plated	Dry plain	Lubed	Dry Plated	Dry plain	Lubed	Dry Plated	Dry plain	Lubed	Dry Plated	Dry plain
(in.)		K = 0.15	K = 0.17	K = 0.20	K = 0.15	K = 0.17	K = 0.20	K = 0.15	K = 0.17	K = 0.20	K = 0.15	K = 0.17	K = 0.20
					Uni	fied Coa	rse Threa	ad Series					
1/4	20	49 in-lbs	59 in-lbs	66 in-lbs	76 in-lbs	86 in-lbs	101 in-lbs	107 in-lbs	122 in-lbs	143 in-lbs	126 in-lbs	143 in-lbs	168 in-lbs
5/16	18	101	122	135	157	178	209	221	251	295	259	294	346
3/8	16	15 ft-lbs	18 ft-lbs	20 ft-lbs	23 ft-lbs	26 ft-lbs	31 ft-lbs	33 ft-lbs	37 ft-lbs	44 ft-lbs	38 ft-lbs	43 ft-lbs	51 ft-lbs
7/16	14	24	29	32	37	42	49	52	59	70	61	70	82
1/2	13	37	44	49	57	64	75	80	90	106	94	106	125
9/16	12	53	63	70	82	92	109	115	130	154	135	153	180
5/8	11	73	87	97	113	128	150	159	180	212	186	211	248
3/4	10	129	155	172	200	227	267	282	320	376	331	375	441
7/8	9	125	150	167	322	365	429	455	515	606	533	604	710
1	8	187	225	250	483	547	644	681	772	909	799	905	1065
1 1/8	7	266	319	354	596	675	794	966	1095	1288	1132	1283	1510
1 1/4	7	375	450	500	840	952	1121	1363	1545	1817	1597	1810	2130
1 1/2	6	652	783	869	1462	1657	1950	2371	2688	3162	2779	3150	3706
							hread Se						
1/4	28	56 in-lbs					116 in-lbs						
5/16	24	112	135	150	174	197	231	245	278	327	287	325	383
3/8	24	17 ft-lbs			26 ft-lbs	30 ft-lbs		37 ft-lbs	42 ft-lbs	49 ft-lbs		49 ft-lbs	
7/16	20	27	32	36	41	47	55	58	66	78	68	78	91
1/2	20	41	49	55	64	72	85	90	102	120	105	120	141
9/16	18	59	71	78	91	103	121	128	146	171	151	171	201
5/8	18	82	99	110	127	144	170	180	204	240	211	239	281
3/4	16	144	173	192	223	253	297	315	357	420	369	418	492
7/8	14	138	165	184	355	403	474	502	568	669	588	666	784
1	14	210	252	280	542	614	722	765	867	1020	896	1016	1195
1 1/8	12	298	357	397	668	757	890	1083	1227	1444	1269	1439	1693
1 1/4	12	415	498	553	930	1055	1241	1509	1710	2012	1768	2004	2358
1 1/2	12	734	880	978	1645	1865	2194	2668	3024	3557	3127	3544	4169

Torque values for 1/4 and 5/16-in series are in inch-pounds. All other torque values are in foot-pounds. K = 0.15 for "lubricated" conditions Torque values calculated from formula T=KDF, where

K = 0.17 for zinc plated and dry conditions

D = Nominal Diameter F = Clamp Load

K = 0.20 for plain and dry conditions

		(	Class 4.6 4.6	<b>&gt;</b>		Class 8.8 8.8	>		Class 10.9	<b>)</b>	F	12.9	
Nominal	Pitch	Tigh	htening To	rque	Tightening Torque			Tightening Torque			Tightening Torque		
		Lubed	Dry Plated	Dry plain	Lubed	Dry Plated	Dry plain	Lubed	Dry Plated	Dry plain	Lubed	Dry plair	
Dia.		K = 0.15	K = 0.17	K = 0.20	K = 0.15	K = 0.17	K = 0.20	K = 0.15	K = 0.17	K = 0.20	K = 0.15	K = 0.20	
(mm)		(ft-lbs)	(ft-lbs)	(ft-lbs)	(ft-lbs)	(ft-lbs)	(ft-lbs)	(ft-lbs)	(ft-lbs)	(ft-lbs)	(ft-lbs)	(ft-lbs)	
3	0.5	0.28	0.32	0.38	0.73	0.82	0.97	1.0	1.2	1.4	1.2	1.6	
3.5	0.6	0.44	0.50	0.59	1.1	1.3	1.5	1.6	1.9	2.2	1.9	2.5	
4	0.7	0.66	0.74	0.87	1.7	1.9	2.3	2.4	2.7	3.2	2.8	3.8	
5	0.8	1.3	1.5	1.8	3.4	3.9	4.5	4.9	5.5	6.5	5.7	7.6	
6	1	2.3	2.6	3.0	5.8	6.6	7.7	8.3	9.4	11	9.7	13	
6	1.25	2.1	2.3	2.7	5.3	6.0	7.0	7.6	8.6	10	8.8	12	
7	1	3.8	4.3	5.0	9.7	11	13	14	16	19	16	22	
8	1	5.9	6.6	7.8	15	17	20	22	24	29	25	34	
8	1.25	5.5	6.2	7.3	14	16	19	20	23	27	24	31	
10	1.25	11	13	15	29	33	39	42	48	56	49	66	
10	1.5	11	12	14	28	32	37	40	45	53	47	62	
12	1.25	21	23	28	53	60	71	76	86	101	89	119	
12	1.5	20	22	26	51	58	68	73	82	97	85	113	
12	1.75	19	21	25	49	55	65	70	79	93	81	108	
14	1.25	26	29	34	66	75	89	95	108	127	111	148	
14	1.5	28	32	37	72	82	96	103	117	138	121	161	
14	2	30	34	40	78	88	104	111	126	148	130	173	
16	1.5	50	57	67	129	146	171	184	208	245	215	287	
16	2	47	53	62	121	137	161	173	196	230	202	269	
18	1.5	73	82	97	187	212	249	268	303	357	313	417	
18	2.5	65	73	86	167	189	222	239	270	318	279	372	
20	2.5	91	104	122	236	267	314	337	382	449	394	525	
clamp lo	ad calc	culated as	75% of th	ne proof lo	ad for spe	cified botts	K = 0.15 f	or "lubrica	ated" cond	itions	D = Nomir	nal Diamet	
All torqu	e value	es are list	ed in foot-	pounds			K = 0.17 f	or zinc pla	ated, dry c	onditions	F = Clamp	Load	

Boom Maintenance Section 4-8

©2012 Alamo Group Inc.

Description	Application	General Specification	Recomended Mobil Lubricant
Tractor Hydraulics	Reservoir	JD-20C MF M1135,M1141 FNHM2C134D (FNH201)	Mobilfluid 424
Mower Hydraulics Cold Temperatures 0° F Start-Up	Reservoir	ISO 46 Anti-Wear-Low Temp	Mobil DTE 15M
Normal Temperatures 10° F Start-Up		JD-20C MF M1135,M1141 FNH M2C134D(FNH201)	Mobilfluid 424
Normal Temperatures 15° F Start Up		ISO 46 Anti-Wear	Mobil DTE 25
High Operating Temp. Above 90° F		ISO 100 Anti-Wear	Mobil DTE 18M
Flail Rear Gearbox	Grease	PAO Synthetic Extreme Pressure Gear Lube	Mobil SHC 75W-90 Mobil 1 Synthetic Gear
Cutter Shaft & Ground Roller Shaft(Flail)	Grease Gun	Lithium-Complex Extreme Pressure NLGI-ISO 320	Mobilgrease CM-S
Drive Shaft Coupler (Flail and Rotary)	Grease Gun	Lithium-Complex Extreme Pressure NLGI2-ISO 320	Mobilgrease CM-S
Drive Shaft Yoke, U-joint & Stub Shaft	Grease Gun	Lithium-Complex Extreme Pressure NLGI2-ISO 320	Mobilgrease CM-S
Boom Swivel Boom Cylinder Pivots (Rotary & Flail Boom)	Grease Gun	Lithium Complex Extreme pressure NLGI2-ISO 320	Mobilgrease CM-S
Deck Boom Pivot & Deck Stop Adjustment Rotary & Flail)	Grease Gun	Lithium Complex Extreme Pressure NLGI-ISO 320	Mobilgrease CM-S
Deck Spindle(Rotary)	Grease Gun	Tiger Spindle Lubricant part number 06540000	Mobilith SHC 220

Maintenance Section 4-9

#### POLYCARBONATE CARE & MAINTENANCE

The proprietry UV and Abrasion Resistant Surface coating on SHIELDS SUPERCOATED polycarbonate significantly improves performance. Periodic cleaning using proper procedures and compatible cleaners are recommended to prolong service life. Tiger Corp. polycarbonate is SUPERCOATED on both sides.

#### CLEANING THE SUPERCOAT HARD-COAT

- 1. Wash with a mild solution of soap or detergent and lukewarm water.
- Using a soft cloth or sponge, gently wash the sheet to loosen dirt and grime and rinse well with clean water.
- To prevent water spotting, thoroughly dry with chamois or cellulose sponge.
- 4. Avoid the use of abrasive cleaners, squeegees and/or other cleaning implements that may mar or gouge the coating.

CLEANING AGENTS WHICH HAVE BEEN FOUND TO BE COMPATIBLE UNDER LABORATORY CONDITIONS:

Aqueous Solutions of Soaps and Detergents

Windex(1) Top Job(2) Joy(2) Mr Clean(2) Fantastik(3) Formula 409(4) Sumalight D12 Brucodecid

**Organic Solvents** 

Butyl Cellosolve Kerosene Hexel, F.O. 554 Naphtha(VM&P grade)

Neleco-Placer Turco 5042

Alcohols

Methanol Isopropyl

All residual organic solvents should be removed with a secondary rinse.

#### **GRAFFITI REMOVAL**

Butyl cellosolve (for removal of paints, marking pen inks, lipstick, etc.) The use of masking tape, adhesive tape or lint removal tools work well for lifting off old weathered paints.

To remove labels, stickers, etc., the use of kerosene or VM&P naphtha are generally effective. When the solvent will not penetrate sticker material, apply heat (hair dryer) to soften the adhesive and promote removal.

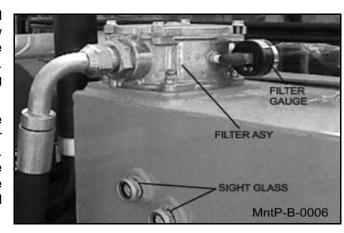
IMPORTANT: If a material is found to be incompatible in a short-term test, it will usually be found to be incompatible in the field. The converse, however, is not always true. Favorable performance is no guarantee that actual end-use conditions have been duplicated. Therefore, these results should be used as a guide only and it isrecommended that the user test the products under actual end-use conditions.

Boom Maintenance Section 4-10

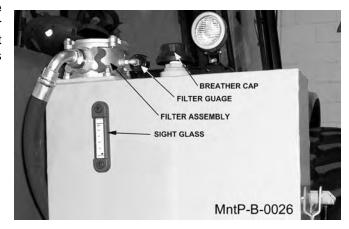
# RECOMMENDED FILLING INSTRUCTIONS FOR HYDRAULIC RESERVIORS

When filling or checking the oil level, the unit should be parked on a level surface., shut "OFF", and allow sufficient time to cool to ambient temperature. Use caution when removing the pressurized breather. Do not place face over opening when removing breather.

If your reservior has two sight glasses: The reservior should be filled to the top of the lower sight glass on the side of the tank. Do not over-fill. The reservoir has been over-filled when oil is visible in the upper sight glass. If tank has too much oil, the excess may be expelled through the pressurized breather.



If your reservior has one sight glass/temperature gage: The reservior should be filled to the center of the sight glass on the side of the tank. Do not over-fill. If the tank has too much oil, the excess may be expelled through the pressurized breather.



#### **DETAILED MAINTENANCE**

#### REPLACEING IN-TANK HYDRAULIC FILTER:

Loosen the four bolts on the top cover of the filter housing. Turn cover counter-clockwise until cover is free. Remove and replace filter. Replace top cover and cover bolts in opposite order as removed.

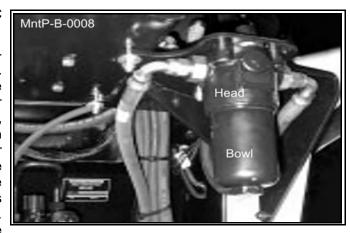


Boom

#### **DETAILED MAINTENANCE**

# REPLACEING HIGH PRESSURE HYDRAULIC FILTER ELEMENT:

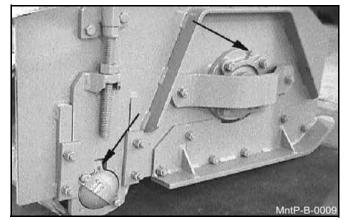
Assure system has been shut down and depressurized. Locate High Pressure Filter housing. Confirm that the element that is about to be installed matches the element p/n on the filter model tag. Example: V3.0510-06 (world line 100, HD049 model) Locate the bottom of the High Pressure Bowl, and use the appropriate spanner wrench-or-ratchet and turning in a counterclockwise rotation, (looking at the bottom of the bowl) remove the bowl from the head, The first couple rotations will seem tight as the o-ring passes the sealing flats. Once the o-ring has cleared the sealing flats the



bowl should spin freely. Taking care not to drop the bowl, finish removing the bowl from the head. WARNING: bowl will be full of oil! Pour the oil from the bowl into a container, this oil should be considered contaminated due to the flow direction through the element is outside-in. Clean the inside of the bowl if "dirt" is present. Remove the old element from the filter head by pulling with a rotation motion. Dispose of the used element properly. Remove the new element from the packaging. Using your finger, dab and lubricate the o-ring in the top of the new element. Install the new element into and on the mounting boss within the head; assure that the element is fully seated on the boss. Clean and inspect the o-ring that is affixed in the bowl, lubricate with oil. Using a clockwise rotation, screw the bowl back into the head, assuring that the bowl has not been cross threaded into the head. Continue "tighten" the bowl into the head, using the spanner wrench-or-ratchet, the rotation of the bowl will become tighter once the o-ring engages the sealing flats. Once the bowl has bottomed out, "back-off" the bowl by 1/6 turn, this assures that the o-ring is seated properly with in the sealing flats. Element change out and re-assembly is now complete. Start the machine and inspect the filter area checking that there is no oil leaking from the filter assembly. This is first to be done at 50 hours of operation, then yearly (500 hours) or when indicated by restriction indicator.

#### GREASING CUTTER SHAFT-FLAIL MOWERS

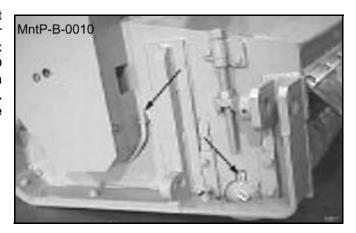
Locate grease zerks on each end of cutter shaft(s), these are located on the bearing cover. Normal conditions require one or two pumps in each bearing, using Lithium-Complex Extreme Pressure grease confirming to NLGI2-ISO 320 specifications. This is to be done with a standard grease gun daily or at 8 hour intervals. CAUTION: Over greasing may cause premature seal failure.



Boom

#### **GREASING GROUND ROLLER SHAFT-FLAIL**

Locate grease zerks on eack end of roller tube at lower end of head. Normal conditions require one or two pumps in each bearing, using Lithium-Complex Extreme Pressure grease conforming to NLGI2-ISO 320 specifications. This is to be done with a standard grease gun daily or at 8 hour intervals. CAUTION: Over greasing may cause premature seal failure.



#### ADJUSTING/CHECKING BELT TENSION

To adjust belt tension or replace belts on flail cutter head, remove four bolts that secure the belt cover and remove cover. The hex nuts shown below can be adjusted to increase/decrease the belt tension as needed. (NOTE: Location of adjustment nuts may vary on flail cutter heads.) Be sure to replace the belt cover BEFORE operating mower!



#### **TIGHTENING KNIFE BOLTS AND DISK BOLTS:**

After every 8 hours of operation or daily, the Knife Bolts and Disk Bolts should be tightened as follows:

Knife mounting bolts torque to 800 oiled ft. lbs.

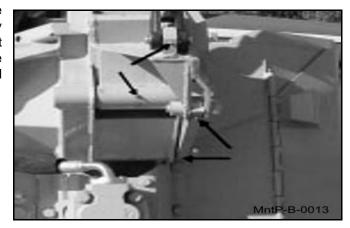
Disk mounting bolts (6ea.) torque to 204 dry or 180 oiled ft. lbs.



Boom

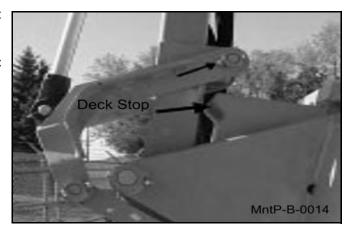
#### **GREASING POINTS ON BOOM AND PIVOT**

Locate grease zerks on deck pivot ssembly, on the deck end of secondary boom, at main/secondary boom joint, and at swivel end of main boom. Inject Lithium-Complex Extreme Pressure grease conforming to NLGI2-ISO 320 specifications until grease begins to protrude from ends.



#### **DECK STOP ADJUSTMENT**

On boom flail, loosen locking nut. Turn adjustment bolt in, and run deck cylinder out to full extension. Adjust bolt out until the head just touches the boom, and tighten lock nut. **NOTE: Bolt should not hit boom before cylinder reaches full travel.** 



#### **GREASING SPINDLE**

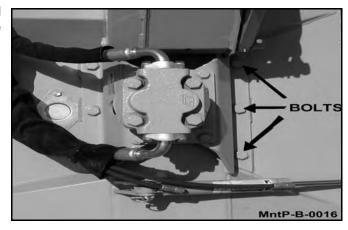
Locate grease fitting on inside of deck housing. Inject Tiger Spindle Lubricant, part number 06540000 into spindle housing. Fill with lubricant until lubricant weeps out of top spindle seal. Lubricate spindle weekly or every 40 hours of use.



Boom

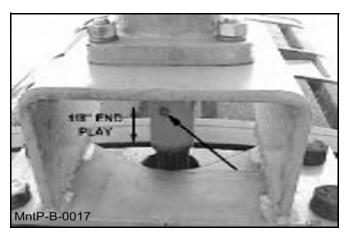
#### **TIGHTENING SPINDLE BOLTS**

The spindle mounting bolts should be checked and retorqued daily or every 8 hours of service. Torque the (6) bolts shown below to 357 dry or 315 ft. lbs. lubricated.



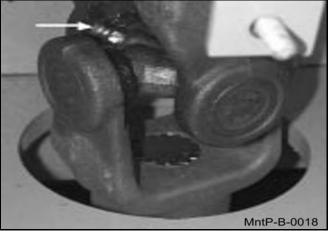
#### **GREASING PUMP DRIVE SHAFT COUPLER**

With engine stopped, ensure drive shaft alignment by grasping coupler and sliding back and forth. Coupler should slide freely with approximately 1/8" of end play. If coupler does not slide freely, inspect for loose pump mount bolts, or damaged or loose crank shaft adapter. Inject Lithium-Complex Extreme Pressure grease conforming to NLGI2-ISO 320 specifications into coupler until grease begins to protrude from ends. Grease daily or every 8 hours. Do not over grease.



#### DRIVE SHAFT YOKE, U-JOINT STUB SHAFT

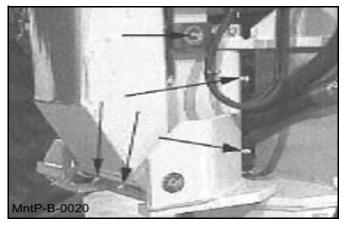
WIth engine stopped, inject Lithium-Complex extreme pressure grease confirming to NLGI2-ISO 320 specifications into universal joints and slip yoke until grease appears at the seal. Grease them daily or every 8 hours.





#### **GREASING THE BOOM SWIVEL**

Locate the zerks on the main swivel boss (if applicable), main boom pivot boss (if applicable) and on both ends of the boom swivel cylinder. Inject Lithium-Complex Extreme Pressure grease conforming to NLGI2-ISO 320 specification until grease begins to protrude from ends.



Boom

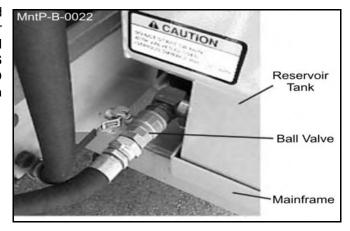
## **GREASING BOOM CYLINDER(S) PIVOT POINTS**

Locate the zerk on the butt end tang of cylinder and on rod end tang. Inject Lithium-Complex Extreme Pressure grease confirming to NLGI2-ISO 320 specifications until grease begins to protrude from ends. This procedure is to be used on the main boom cylinder, secondary boom cylinder, deck pivot, and swivel cylinders daily or at 8 hour intervals.



#### **BALL VALVES**

The ball valve at the hydraulic reservoir may need to be closed during certain maintenance or repair procedures. THE BALL VALVES MUST BE OPEN (handle parallel with valve) WHEN TRACTOR IS RE-STARTED OR PUMP IS COUPLED TO MOTOR OR P.T.O.! Failure to do so will result in component failure!



Boom

#### **Blades**

Check the Blades for cracks and wear and Blade Bolts for tightness, daily. Blades should be replaced when they are worn excessively, bent, deformed, or out of balance.

**A** CAUTION

Blades should always be replaced in pairs. Blades of different weights can cause serious imbalance and damage to the machine and personnel. When replacing blades, take care to replace the blade bolts, nuts, and washers.

#### **Important**

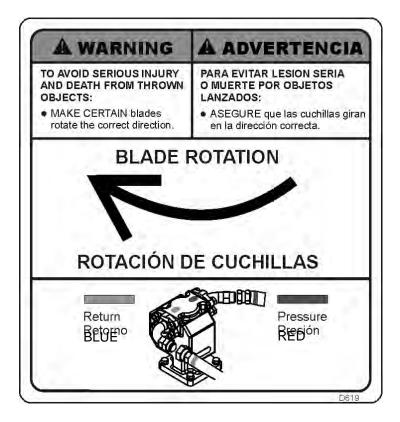
Make sure the mower blades are turning clockwise when looking down from the top of the mower. Follow the color coding on the hydraulic hoses and fittings to make sure the motor and hydaulics hoses are assembled properly. Connect the red hose connection only to red fitting. Connect the blue hose connection only to the blue fitting. The blade rotation on the leading edge of the mower should discharge the cut material away from the tractor and operator.



**AWARNING** 

If the leading edge of the mower blades are rotating backwards they can discharge material toward the operator. If this occurs discontinue mowing immediately and revers the direction of the motor rotation by correctly installing the motor pressure and return hoses. Contact your dealer or Alamo Industrial for specific information on the hose routing.





Boom

#### ROTARY KNIFE REPLACEMENT

- 1. Be sure you have a complete matching set of new knives for replacement.
- 2. Remove knives and inspect holes for damage. Also watch for cracks in the disk (if applicable) around the holes.
- 3. Lube threads with anti-seize. Install bolts through knife and disk from bottom side of disk/blade bar. Install new self-locking nuts and torque them to 800 ft. lbs.
- 4. The knives should swing freely to absorb shocks from impact when striking objects.

**AWARNING** 

WHEN CUTTING HEAVY BRUSH, KNIFE BOLTS SHOULD BE INSPECTED HOURLY AND RETORQUED TO 1070 DRY OR 800 OILED FT. LBS.

#### REPLACEMENT OF ROTARY DISK/BLADE BAR

**A** CAUTION

Failure to follow the following warnings and instructions may result in serious injury or damage to the equipment or property!

- 1. The bolts that attach the disk to the spindle must be grade 8. These 5/8 inch bolts are to be torqued to 204 dry or 184 oiled ft. lbs.
- 2. A thread locking agent may be applied to threads of all mounting bolts before they are installed.
- Disks must be inspected daily for hairline cracks between spindle mounting bolts or around the knife mounting bolts. These cracks indicate metal fatigue caused by severe abuse. If cracks are present the disk must be replaced.
- 4. Inspect the disk mounting bolts daily when checking tightness of knife mounting bolts. If a disk mounting bolt is loose, it must be removed, threads cleaned, fresh thread locking agent applied, and tightened to proper torque value.
- 5. If a knife mounting bolt is loose, the self locking nut must be replaced as a safety precaution. Lubricate threads with anti-seize. Install bolts through knife and disk/blade bar from bottom side. Install self locking nuts and torque them to 800 ft. lbs.

Boom

#### **Flail Blades Inspection**

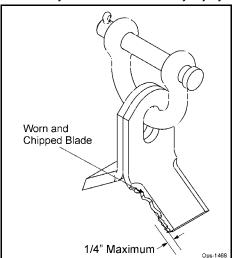
A DANGER

Inspect the Blades daily for abnormal wear. REPLACE ALL BLADES on the carrier IMMEDIATELY if any blades have:

- Become bent or deformed from its original shape, or
- Wear inside the blade bolt hole, or
- Any cracks are visible, or
- · Deep gouges in the blade's surface are present, or
- Gouges or chipped areas in the cutting edge are larger than 1/4"(8mm), or
- The material on the leading edge has been worn away by more than 1/4"(8mm)

DO NOT straighten, sharpen, weld or hard-face blades

Failure to replace worn or damaged blades may lead to catastrophic failure of the blades and ejection of the broken part with tremendous force which may cause serious bodily injury or death.



Always replace blades in sets

- Blades that are damaged may indicate severe service or abuse. If one blade is worn or damaged other blades on the same shaft will have been subjected to the same severe service or abuse.
- The Flail rotor turns at speeds exceeding 2000 RPM and is dynamically balanced at the factory. Differences in blade weight between used blades with loss of material from gouges or wear as compared to new blades can cause severe vibration and damage to the Flail rotor. Always replace blades as complete sets.

Boom

#### **Blade Pins and D-Ring Inspection**

Blade Pins and D-Rings daily for wear or damage as follows:

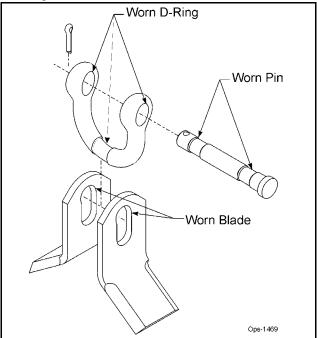


Inspect the Blade pins and D-Rings daily for abnormal wear. Make sure the cotter pins are in place and properly spread. REPLACE BLADE Pins and D-Rings IMMEDIATELY if they have:

- Visible cracks or
- If a Pin or D-Ring has visible worn areas, or
- If a Pin or D-Ring has gouges or chipped areas

Failure to replace abnormally worn pins or D-Rings may lead to catastrophic failure and ejection of the broken part which may cause serious bodily injury or death.

Always replace the pins and D-Rings whenever excessive wear is noticed.



**Important** 

If the cotter pins are broken by contact with other flail blades, remove the pin and reverse the direction the pin is inserted through the D-Ring so that the cotter pin is on the opposite side of the D-Ring. This will prevent the next set of blades from swinging back and hitting the cotter pin. *ops-u-0045* 

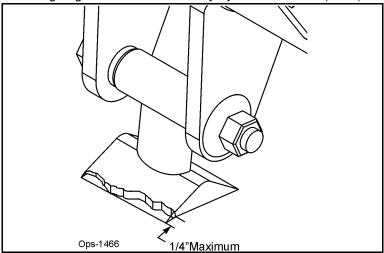
Boom

#### Flail Axe Blades Inspection

A DANGER

Inspect the Blades daily for abnormal wear. REPLACE ALL BLADES on the carrier IMMEDIATELY if any blades have:

- · Become bent or deformed from its original shape, or
- · Oval shape wear inside the blade bolt hole, or
- · Any cracks are visible, or
- Deep gouges in the blade's surface are present, or
- Gouges or chipped areas in the cutting edge are larger than 1/4"(8mm), or
- The material on the leading edge has been worn away by more than 1/4"(8mm)



Failure to replace worn or damaged blades may lead to catastrophic failure of the blades and ejection of the broken part with tremendous force which may cause serious bodily injury or death.

Always replace blades in sets

- Blades that are damaged may indicate severe service or abuse. If one blade is worn or damaged other blades on the same shaft will have been subjected to the same severe service or abuse.
- The Flail Axe rotor turns at speeds exceeding 2000 RPM and is dynamically balanced at the factory.
  Differences in blade weight between used blades with loss of material from gouges or wear as compared
  to new blades can cause severe vibration and damage to the Flail Axe rotor. Always replace blades as
  complete sets.

**Important** 

Use only genuine Alamo Industrial replacement blades, blade bolts and fasteners. Other blades and bolts may not meet the requirements of Alamo Industrial and fail during operation resulting in part failing and being thrown out from under the mower.



Never attempt to sharpen blades. OPS-U-0042

Boom

#### Flail Axe Blade Bolt Inspection

Inspect Blade Bolts daily for wear or damage as follows:

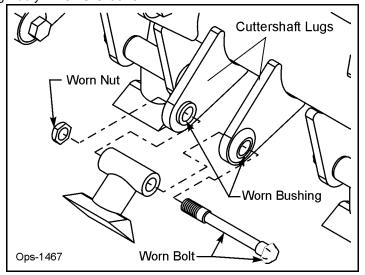
A DANGER

Inspect the Blade Bolt daily for abnormal wear. REPLACE ALL BLADE BOLTS on the carrier IMMEDIATELY if any bolts have:

- Visible cracks or
- · If the blade bolt is worn or any recessed area is visible on the bolt, or
- If Blade Bolt has gouges or chipped areas. or
- If Bushing fits loose in the Rotor Shaft.

Failure to replace abnormally worn bolts or bushings may lead to catastrophic failure of the blades and ejection of the broken part which may cause serious bodily injury or death.

Always replace Blade Bolts with new bolts and new bushings whenever replacing the Blades. To tighten bolts and nuts, first apply thread lock to nut. Make sure to tighten bolts and nuts just enough to allow the blades to swing freely, and not bend the cuttershaft lugs. If cuttershaft lugs are bent together because of over tightening the blades will not swing freely. *OPS-U-0043* 



#### 50" FLAIL KNIFE BLADE REPLACEMENT

- 1. If knives are damaged or badly worn, they will need to be replaced as a set. Replacing a single knife can cause severe knife can cause severe vibration and possible damage to the mower. The knife should <u>not</u> be welded on for any reason.
- Always replace the knife bolts when replacing the knives. DO NOT REUSE THE KNIFE BOLTS OR NUTS.
- 3. Assemble knives, bushings, bolts and nuts as shown in part section of the manual.
- Install the locking hex nut so that the flat face of the nut is towards the knife.
- 5. Apply loctite "271" or equivalent to threads.
- Torque nut to 50 ft. lbs. Knife must swing freely.



DO NOT re-use the locking hex nuts for mounting the knives. If hex nut becomes loose, or required removal for knife replacement or any other reason, they must be discarded and replaced with new nuts.

#### 63" BOOM FLAIL KNIFE REPLACEMENT

- 1. If knives are damaged or badly worn, they will need to be replaced as a set. Replacing a single knife can cause severe vibration and possible damage to the mower.
- 2. Assemble knives, clevis, bolts and nuts as shown in part section of manual.
- 3. Install locking hex nut so that the flat face of nut is towards the knife.
- 4. Apply loctite "271" or equivalent to threads.
- 5. Torque nut to 35 FT. LBS. Knife must swing freely.



DO NOT re-use the locking hex nuts for mounting the knives. If hex nut become loose, or require removal for knife replacement or any other reason, they must be discarded and replaced with new nuts.



Knives should not be welded on for any reason.

# HEAVY DUTY SPINDLE ASSEMBLY INSTALLATION AND BEARING ADJUSTMENT

**WARNING!** A press MUST be used to install bearing cups, bearing cones, and seals. DO NOT use a hammer to install races, bearings, or seals. The parts of assembly may be damaged.

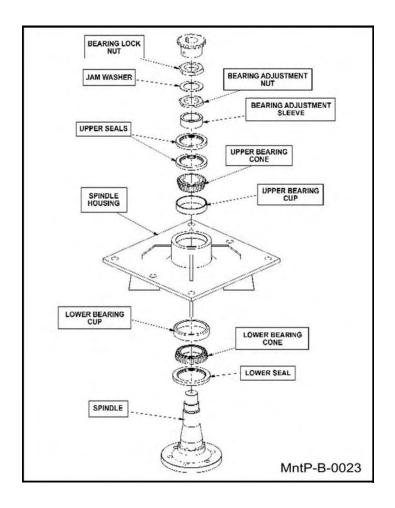
**NOTE**: The grease zerk and gussets are located on the top side of the spindle housing. Be sure the spindle is assembled correctly.

Be sure to wear eye protection and other protective equipment as needed when working on spindle assembly.

Boom

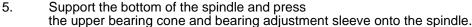
#### THE SPINDLE ASSEMBLY

See the diagram below for identification of spindle parts, while servicing.

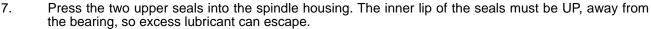


#### **BEARING INSTALLATION**

- Press upper bearing cup into the spindle housing.
- 2. Turn the spindle housing over and press in the lower bearing cup.
- 3. Place the lower bearing cone in the bearing cup. Next press the seal into the spindle housing. The inner lip of the seal must be DOWN, towards the bearing, so lubricant is sealed inside the housing.
- 4. Install the spindle in the housing. Lightly press the spindle to seat the cone onto the spindle.







- 8. Install the bearing adjustment nut (thin nut) so there is 1-1/6" clearance between the nut and the sleeve. Install the jam washer, placing the tab into the key-way. Install the bearing lock nut (thin nut) and hand tighten against jam washer and adjustment nut. See the following section for bearing adjustment.
- 9. Position the spindle housing horizontally with the drain hole oriented "up". Grease through the zerk with Tiger Spindle Lubricant (part number 06540000) until the grease purges from the drain hole.

Spindle housing can turn freely

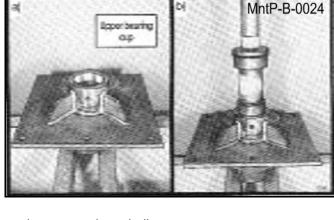
10. Install the plug into the drain hole.

#### **BEARING ADJUSTMENT**

- Clamp the bottom end of the spindle securely in a vise so the spindle housing turns freely.
- Position a magnetic base dial indicator on the outer diameter of the spindle housing. Locate the end of the dial indicator against the flat end of the spindle shaft. The dial indicator will now measure accurately bearing end play.
- 3. Tighten the bearing adjustment nut until there is .012 inch movement when the spindle housing is pried upward away from the vise jaws.
- 4. When there is .012 inch free play between the spindle and housing, install the bearing lock nut (thick nut). Hold the adjusting nut securely and tighten the lock nut to 300 ft. lbs. of torque.
- 5. After the lock nut is tightened, there must be .001 inch to .003 inch of free play when lightly prying up on the spindle housing.

If the end play is correct, .001 inch to .003 inch, bend tabs up on jam washer to prevent the lock nut from loosening.

If the end play is NOT correct, loosen the lock nut and turn the adjustment nut as required and re-tighten the lock nut. Repeat first part of step 5.



Dial indicator

set to read end play

Maintenance Section 4-26

#### **Boom Cylinder Removal and Replacement Instructions**

- 1. Clear the area of all personnel before lowering the boom mower head.
- 2. From the tractor seat with your seat belt fastened around you, Lower the boom mower head to the ground. Extend the boom to the furthest reach and lower the mower head flat on the ground. DO NOT attempt to replace the cylinders with the boom in the raised or transport position.
- 3. Shut off the tractor, engage the parking brake, place the tractor transmission in the park position, and remove the key before dismounting.
- 4. Allow the system to cool to room temperature before removing any hydraulic components
- 5. Wear Safety glasses and impenetrable gloves when working with hydraulic hoses and fittings.
- 6. Release all oil pressure from the hydraulic circuit by manually stroking each valve section with the tractor engine off. Utilize the Manual Override function if the unit is equipped with an electric over hydraulic valve.
- 7. Utilize blocks, jack stands or a suitable over head hoist to support the weight of the boom section and remove pressure form the cylinder mounting pins.
- 8. Check to see that the cylinder to be replaced is not under pressure by moving the cylinder pins by hand. The pins should be loose and should slide form the pin bore easily. If the pins are tight and cannot be moved, the cylinder may be under pressure. Make sure the boom components are properly supported and that the pressure is relived from the circuit.
- 9. Cylinder assemblies are heavy and can fall when the pins are removed. Support the hydraulic cylinder with a suitable hoist or jack.
- 10. Slowly loosen the hydraulic connections to the cylinder. Carefully unscrew hose fitting and allow any remaining pressure to bleed off. Use Extreme Care. Oil must be cool, and the technician should stand to the side to prevent exposure to any hydraulic oil. Always consult the Material Safety Data Sheet and wear any required Personal Protective Equipment. A catch pan may be required to retain any spilled oil.
- 11. Cap both ends of the fitting with suitably sized metal caps.
- 12. Remove the cylinder pins starting with the ROD end cylinder pin. Make sure the cylinder is properly supported, and remove the base end cylinder pin. The cylinder may be heavy, use proper lifting techniques to lift and handle the cylinder. If needed, get assistance from another person to safely lift the cylinder from the machine.
- 13. Measure the distance between the cylinder pin holes and extend the new cylinder the correct length prior to attempting an installation.
- 14. Install the new cylinder in place and install both cylinder pins and retaining hardware.
- 15. Remove the metal caps, and re-install the hydraulic hoses.
- 16. Check the hydraulic reservoir of the boom mower to ensure there is sufficient oil. Follow the manufactures recommendations for proper oil type and filtering techniques and requirements to add oil to the system.
- 17. Clear the area of all persons prior to starting the tractor.
- 18. Consult the Operator's Manual for instruction in regard to the proper operating procedure.
- 19. From the tractor seat, with the seat belt fastened, operate the boom to ensure proper operation of the boom function.
- 20. From the tractor seat, with the seat belt fastened, operate the boom controls to fully extend and retract the new cylinder several times to purge any trapped air from the system.
- 21. From the tractor seat, with the seat belt fastened, look for signs of and oil leak. If an oil leak is observed, shut the tractor down and follow the steps to remove pressure from the hydraulic circuit. Identify the source of the leak, and resolve the issue.
- 22. Upon completion of the required repairs, return to Step # 16 to recheck the cylinder for proper operation.

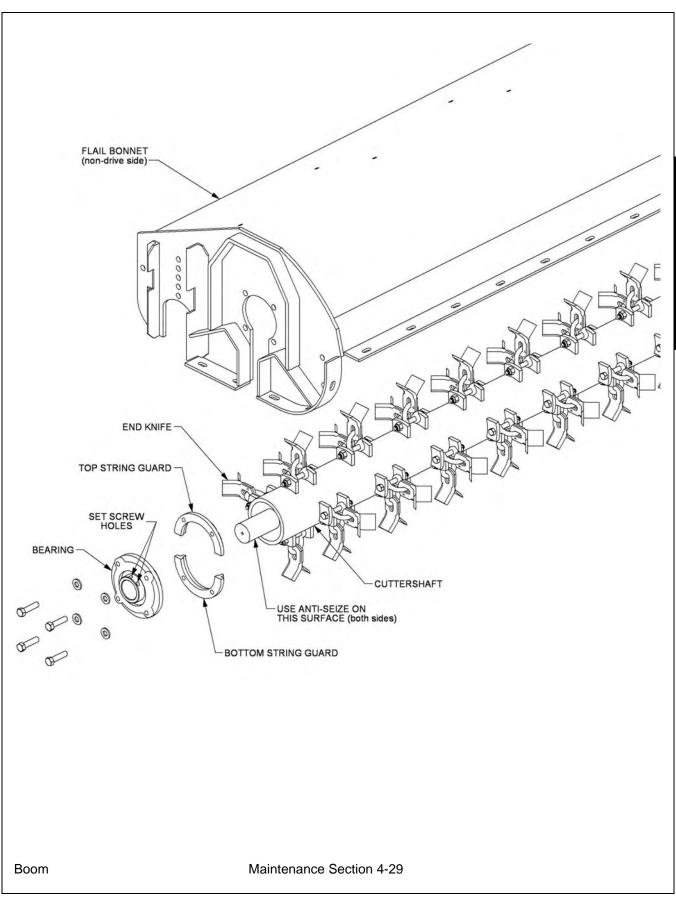
Boom Maintenance Section 4-27

#### **CUTTERSHAFT BEARING REPLACEMENT**

- 1. Remove existing cuttershaft, bearings and string guards.
- 2. Make sure that the end knives on each end of the cuttershaft are orientated as shown.
- 3. Apply anti-seize on cuttershaft as shown on next page.
- 4. Install non-drive side bearing first.
- 5. Install the top of the string guard on the non-drive side first. Use loctite-271 or equivalent and torque (95 ft-lb or 104ft-lb if you use an extension).
- 6. Install the bearing and top string guard on the drive side.
- 7. Center the cuttershaft between the string guards. Use loctite-271 or equivalent and torque (95ft-lb or 104ft-lb if you use an extension) the top string guard on the drive side.
- 8. Install, use loctite-271 or equivalent, and torque (95ft-lb or 104ft-lb if you use an extension) the bottom string guard on both sides.
- 9. Make sure the cuttershaft is centered. On the non-drive side, tighten one set-screw in the bearing onto the cuttershaft.
- 10. Remove the other set-screw and drill a 5/16" hole into the cuttershaft 3/16" deep through the hole in the bearing. BE CAREFULL NOT TO DAMAGE THE THREADS IN THE BEARING HOLE.
- 11. Replace the set-screw in the bearing, use loctite-271 or equivalent, and tighten onto the cuttershaft through the new hole.
- 12. Remove the other set-screw and repeat the drilling procedure (Step 10). Replace the set screw as stated in Step 11.
- 13. Repeat steps 9 through 12 on the drive side.
- 14. Grease both bearings properly.

## See illustration on next page

Boom



DAILY MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE
The following services should be performed daily or every 8 hours of service, following the detailed maintenance instructions in the operators manual.
Pump Drive Shaft: If required with drive shaft/coupler check for end play and lubricate at zerks.
Crankshaft adapter: If equipped with rubber grommets check condition, replace if missing or damaged.
Pivot points: Inject grease until it appears at ends.
Hydraulic fittings: Check for leaks with paper or cardboard. Tighten fittings or replace hoses immediately.
Knives: Inspect for missing or damaged knives, change (only complete sets) as needed.
Belts: Check/Tighten/Replace belts as needed.
Main Frame/Deck: Unless otherwise specified retorqued bolts according to torque specifications in this section.
Hydraulic Fluid Level: Add, if required, per fluid recommendations.
Rear Flail Drive, Bearing Flange and Shaft Couplers: Grease as instructed in the detailed maintenance section.
Cutter Shaft and Ground Roller: Grease as instructed in the detailed maintenance section.
Meter: Maintenance Section  **This page may be copied and used as part of the daily maintenance routine.
Boom Maintenance Section 4-30

# **KUB M108S BENGAL BOOM PARTS SECTION**

# PART NAME INDEX

4
5
7
9
11
13
15
17
19
21
23
25
27
29
31
33
35
37
39
41
43
45
47
49
51
52
53
1 1 1 1 2 2 3 3 3 4 4 4 5 5

#### PARTS ORDERING GUIDE

The following instructions are offered to help eliminate needless delay and error in processing purchase orders for the equipment in this manual.

- The Parts Section is prepared in logical sequence and grouping of parts that belong to the basic machine featured in this manual. Part Numbers and Descriptions are given to help locate the parts and quantities required.
- 2. The Purchase Order must indicate the Name and Address of the person or organization ordering the parts, who should be charged, and if possible, the serial number of the machine for which the parts are being ordered.
- 3. The pur chase order must clearly list the quantity of each part, the complete and correct part number, and the basic name of the part.
  - 4. The manufacturer reserves the right to substitute parts where applicable.
- 5. Some parts may be unlisted items which are special production items not normally stocked and are subject to special handling. Request a quotation for such parts before sending a purchase order.
  - 6. The manufacturer reserves the right to change prices without prior notice.

NOTE: When ordering replacement decals, refer to the part numbers and descriptions listed in the safety section in the front of this manual.



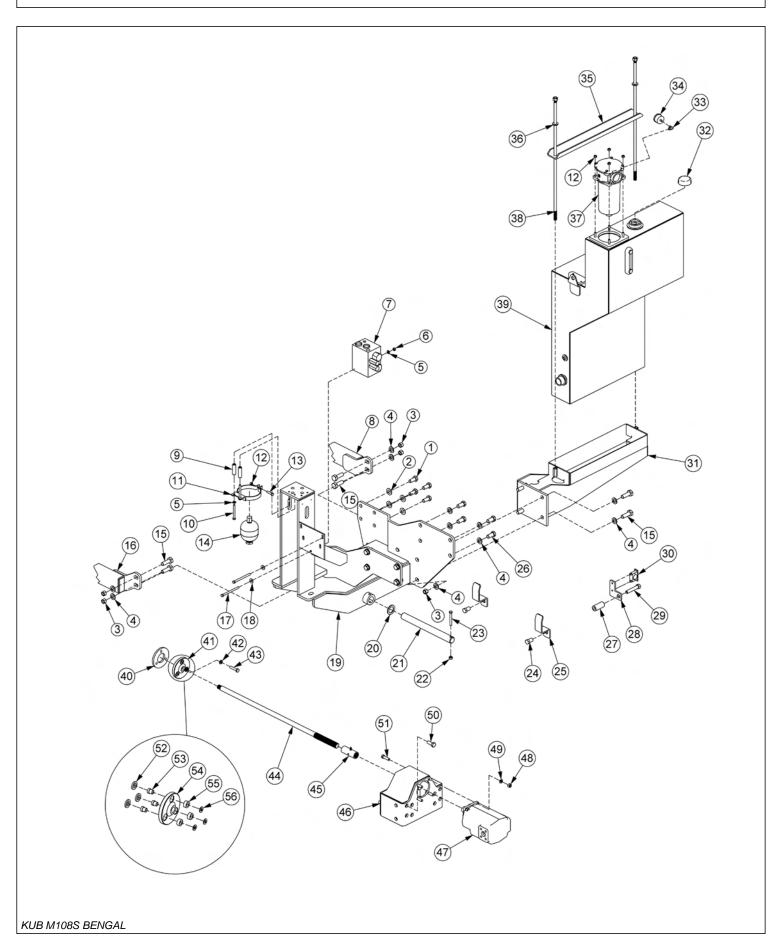
For maximum safety and to guarantee optimum product reliability, always use genuine **Tiger** replacement parts. The use of inferior replacement parts may cause premature or catastrophic failure which could result in serious injury or death.

Direct any questions regarding parts to:

Tiger Corporation 3301 N. Louise Ave. Sioux Falls, SD 57107 1-800-843-6849 1-605-336-7900

KUB M108S BENGAL

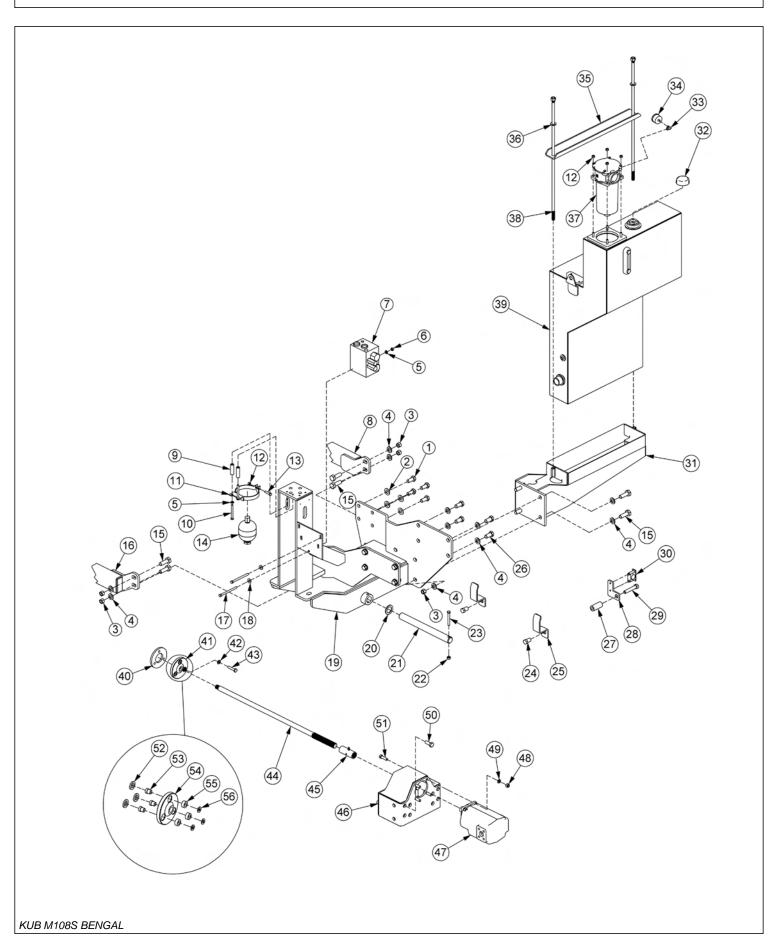
#### TRACTOR MOUNT KIT



### TRACTOR MOUNT KIT

ITE	M PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	06530531	8	CAPSCREW,18MM X 40MM,1.5P
2	06533005	8	FLATWASHER,18MM
3	21825	8	HEX NUT,3/4",NC
4	33880	20	FLATWASHER,3/4",SAE
5	21988	4	LOCKWASHER,3/8"
6	21625	2	HEX NUT,3/8",NC
7	06510083	1	VALVE,BRAKE
8		-	AXL BRC,LH *REFER TO BOOM MOUNT KIT
9	06420054	2	SPACER,.75" X .41" X 2.50"
10	21640	2	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 3-1/2",NC
11	23888	1	BRKT,ACCUMULATOR
12	21627	5	NYLOCK NUT,3/8",NC
13	21632	1	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 1-1/2",NC
14	24300	1	ACCUMULATOR
15	21833	8	CAPSCREW,3/4" X 2-1/4",NC
16		-	AXL BRC,RH *REFER TO BOOM MOUNT KIT
17	21644	2	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 5",NC
18	22016	2	FLATWASHER,3/8"
19	06300090	1	MAIN FRAME
20	6T2617	1	BUSHING (USE AS NEEDED)
21	6T3001	1	PIN,INNER DRAFT BEAM
22	21677	1	NYLOCK NUT,7/16",NC
23	21688	1	CAPSCREW,7/16" X 3-1/4",NC
24	06530522	2	CAPSCREW,20MM X 30MM,1.5P
25	32382	2	BRACKET,HOSE
26	06530532	8	CAPSCREW,20MM X 40MM,1.5P
27	06430076	1	SPACER,2.69" X 1.25"OD X .75"ID
28	34626	1	CLAMP BRKT
29	2241806	1	CAPSCREW,16MM X 90MM,1.5P
30	34075	1	CLAMP KIT, SUCTION HOSE, 1-1/4"

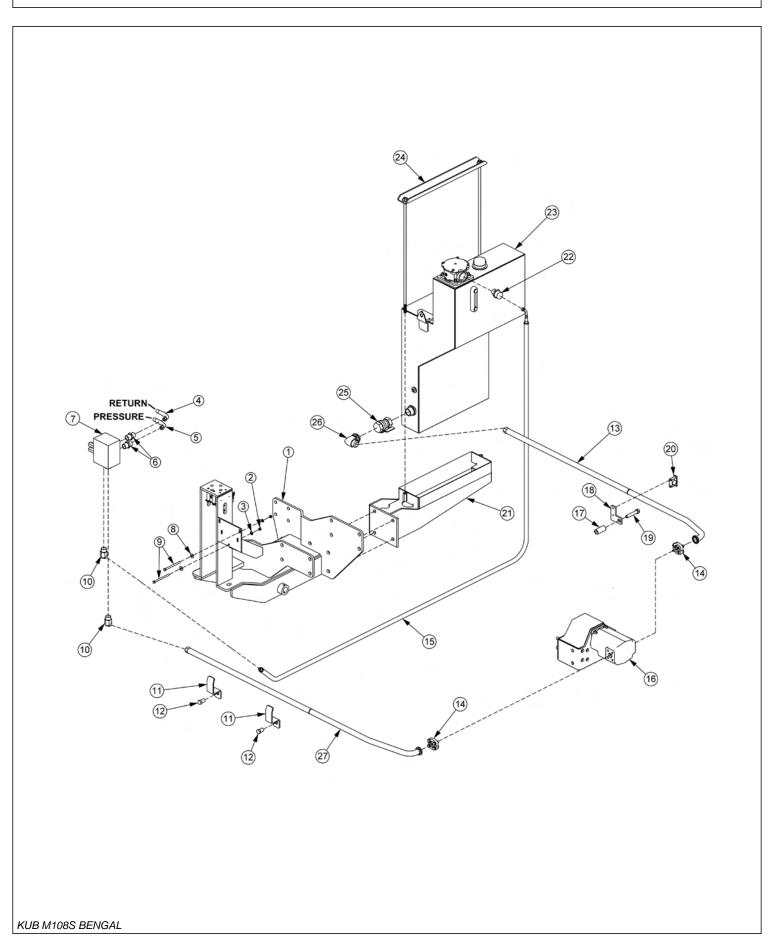
### TRACTOR MOUNT KIT - CONTINUED



### TRACTOR MOUNT KIT - CONTINUED

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
31	06300060	1	MOUNT,HYDRO TANK
32	06505077	1	CAP,BREATHER,O-RING
33	TF4888	1	STREET ELBOW,1/8"
34	6T0649	1	FILTER GAUGE
35	06410352	1	CHANNEL,MNT,TANK,TIE-BOLT
36	33764	2	FLATWASHER,5/8",SAE
37	06505044	1	FILTER ASSEMBLY
38	06380014	2	TIE BOLT,SIDE TANK,HYDRO
39	06700090	1	HYDRAULIC TANK
40	06400393	1	SPACER,CRNKSHFT ADPTR
41	06700043	1	ADAPTER,CRANKSHAFT
42	27724	3	LOCKWASHER,12MM
43	24962	3	CAPSCREW,12MM X 55MM,1.25P
44	06420045	1	DRIVE SHAFT,PUMP
45	6T0375B	1	COUPLING,14 SPLINE,W/ZERK
46	06380011	1	PUMP MNT
47	23152	1	PUMP
48	21725	4	HEX NUT,1/2",NC
49	21990	4	LOCKWASHER,1/2"
50	6T2521	4	CAPSCREW,16MM X 40MM,1.5P
51	21732	4	CAPSCREW,1/2" X 1-3/4",NC
52	06537004	3	WASHER, NEOPRENE, .75" X 1.25" X .19"
53	6T3202	3	GROMMET,STEEL,12MM
54	6T0450	1	CRANKSHAFT ADAPTER
55	6T3218	3	GROMMET,RUBBER
56	24937	3	FLATWASHER,7/16",SAE

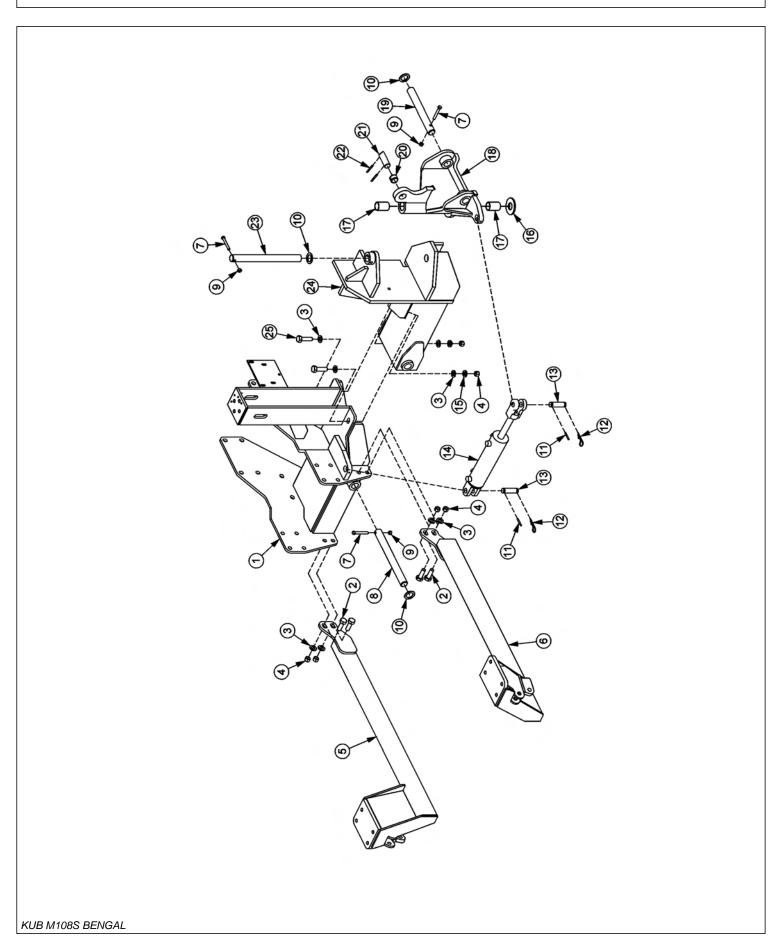
### TRACTOR MOUNT KIT - HYDRAULICS



### TRACTOR MOUNT KIT - HYDRAULICS

	ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
	1		-	MAIN FRAME *REFER TO TRACTOR MOUNT KIT
	2		-	HEX NUT *REFER TO TRACTOR MOUNT KIT
	3		-	LOCKWASHER - REFER TO TRACTOR MOUNT KIT
	4	06500253	1	HOSE,1" X 65" (SIDE STOW)
		06500328	1	HOSE,1" X 96" (3-POINT STOW, OPEN STOW)
		06500319	1	HOSE,1" X 108" (EXTENDED BOOM OPEN STOW)
	5	06500252	1	HOSE,1" X 72" (SIDE STOW)
		06500329	1	HOSE,1" X 93" (3-POINT STOW, OPEN STOW)
		06500336	1	HOSE,1" X 106" (EXTENDED BOOM OPEN STOW)
	6	33555	2	ADAPTER,1"MOR X 1"MJ
	7		-	BRAKE VALVE *REFER TO TRACTOR MOUNT KIT
	8		-	FLATWASHER *REFER TO TRACTOR MOUNT KIT
	9		-	CAPSCREW *REFER TO TRACTOR MOUNT KIT
	10	33554	2	ELBOW,1"MOR X 1"MJ,45°
	11		-	HOSE CLAMP *REFER TO TRACTOR MOUNT KIT
	12		-	CAPSCREW *REFER TO TRACTOR MOUNT KIT
	13	06500288	1	HOSE/TUBE,1-1/4" X 70"
	14	TF4852	2	FLANGE KIT
	15	34082	1	HOSE,1" X 89"
	16		1	PUMP *REFER TO TRACTOR MOUNT KIT
	17		-	SPACER *REFER TO TRACOR MOUNT KIT
	18		-	CLAMP BRKT *REFER TO TRACTOR MOUNT KIT
	19		-	CAPSCREW *REFER TO TRACTOR MOUNT KIT
	20		-	HOSE CLAMP *REFER TO TRACTOR MOUNT KIT
	21		-	TANK BRACKET *REFER TO TRACTOR MOUNT KIT
	22	34064	1	ADAPTER,1-1/4"MOR X 1"MJ
	23		-	HYDRAULIC TANK *REFER TO TRACTOR MOUNT KIT
	24		-	TANK MOUNT *REFER TO TRACTOR MOUNT KIT
	25	34309	1	BALL VALVE, 1-1/2"FOR
	26	06503054	1	ELBOW,1-1/2"MOR X 1-1/4"MJ
	27	06500274	1	HOSE,1" X 74"
1				

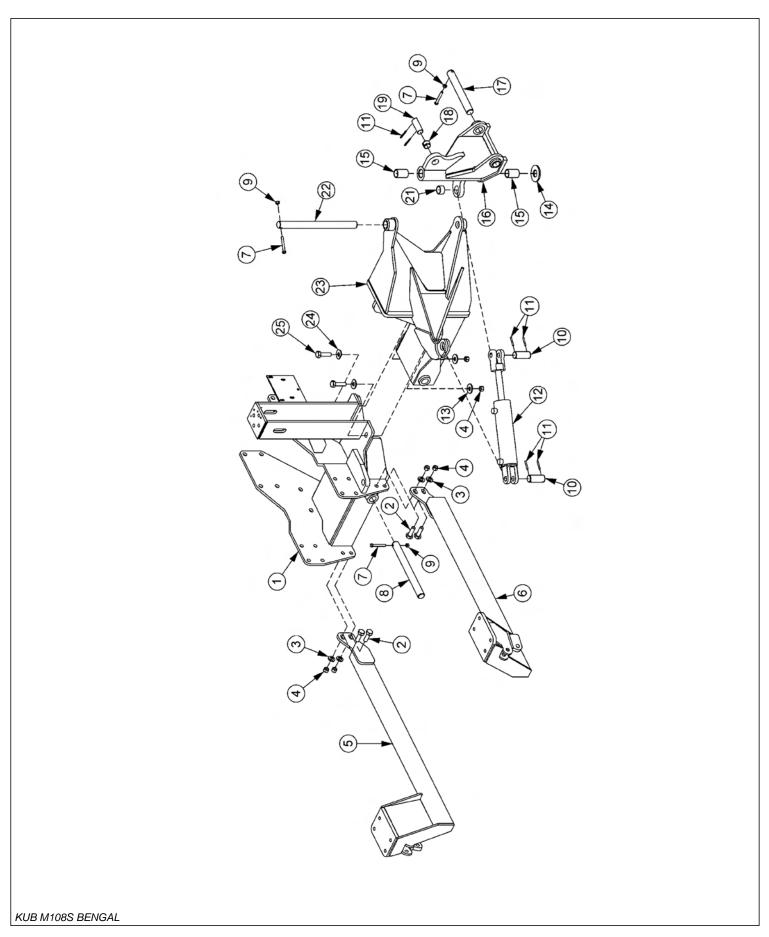
### **BOOM MOUNT KIT - SIDE STOW**



### **BOOM MOUNT KIT - SIDE STOW**

3 33880 8 FLATWASHER,3/4",SAE 4 21825 6 HEX NUT,3/4",NC 5 06300044 1 AXLE BRACE,LH 06300228 1 AXLE BRACE,LH (3-PNT ASSIST) 6 06300045 1 AXLE BRACE,RH 06300227 1 AXLE BRACE,RH (3-PNT ASSIST) 7 21688 3 CAPSCREW,7/16" X 3-1/4",NC 8 PIN *REFER TO TRACOTR MOUNT KIT 9 21677 3 NYLOCK NUT,7/16",NC 10 6T2617 6 BUSHING (USED AS NEEDED) 11 06537021 2 ROLLPIN,5MM X 2" 12 6T3004 2 R-CLIP (HAIRPIN COTTER, 3/16") 13 TB1033 2 PIN,CLEVIS 14 06501021 1 CYLINDER,3" X 10" 15 21993 2 LOCKWASHER,3/4" 16 06520049 1 BEARING,WASHER,SWING 17 06520411 2 BEARING,1-1/2"ID X 2-1/2" 18 TB3002B 1 BOOM SWIVEL BRACKET 19 TB3013C 1 PIN,SWIVEL,1-1/2" X 12-3/4" 20 BEARING,SPHERICAL (NOT FOR SALE) 21 06420100 1 PIN,PRIMARY CYL 22 TB1023 2 ROLLPIN,7/32" X 2" 23 TB3014 1 PIN, SWIVEL,1-1/2" X 16-1/2" 24 TB3001C 1 BOOM MOUNTING BRACKET	ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
3 33880 8 FLATWASHER,3/4",SAE 4 21825 6 HEX NUT,3/4",NC 5 06300044 1 AXLE BRACE,LH 06300228 1 AXLE BRACE,LH (3-PNT ASSIST) 6 06300045 1 AXLE BRACE,RH 06300227 1 AXLE BRACE,RH (3-PNT ASSIST) 7 21688 3 CAPSCREW,7/16" X 3-1/4",NC 8 PIN *REFER TO TRACOTR MOUNT KIT 9 21677 3 NYLOCK NUT,7/16",NC 10 6T2617 6 BUSHING (USED AS NEEDED) 11 06537021 2 ROLLPIN,5MM X 2" 12 6T3004 2 R-CLIP (HAIRPIN COTTER, 3/16") 13 TB1033 2 PIN,CLEVIS 14 06501021 1 CYLINDER,3" X 10" 15 21993 2 LOCKWASHER,3/4" 16 06520049 1 BEARING,WASHER,SWING 17 06520411 2 BEARING,1-1/2"ID X 2-1/2" 18 TB3002B 1 BOOM SWIVEL BRACKET 19 TB3013C 1 PIN,SWIVEL,1-1/2" X 12-3/4" 20 BEARING,SPHERICAL (NOT FOR SALE) 21 06420100 1 PIN,PRIMARY CYL 22 TB1023 2 ROLLPIN,7/32" X 2" 23 TB3014 1 PIN, SWIVEL,1-1/2" X 16-1/2" 24 TB3001C 1 BOOM MOUNTING BRACKET	1	06300090	1	MAIN FRAME
4 21825 6 HEX NUT,3/4",NC 5 06300044 1 AXLE BRACE,LH 06300228 1 AXLE BRACE,LH (3-PNT ASSIST) 6 06300045 1 AXLE BRACE,RH 06300227 1 AXLE BRACE,RH (3-PNT ASSIST) 7 21688 3 CAPSCREW,7/16" X 3-1/4",NC 8 PIN *REFER TO TRACOTR MOUNT KIT 9 21677 3 NYLOCK NUT,7/16",NC 10 6T2617 6 BUSHING (USED AS NEEDED) 11 06537021 2 ROLLPIN,5MM X 2" 12 6T3004 2 R-CLIP (HAIRPIN COTTER, 3/16") 13 TB1033 2 PIN,CLEVIS 14 06501021 1 CYLINDER,3" X 10" 15 21993 2 LOCKWASHER,3/4" 16 06520049 1 BEARING,WASHER,SWING 17 06520411 2 BEARING,WASHER,SWING 17 06520411 2 BEARING,1-1/2"ID X 2-1/2" 18 TB3002B 1 BOOM SWIVEL BRACKET 19 TB3013C 1 PIN,SWIVEL,1-1/2" X 12-3/4" 20 BEARING,SPHERICAL (NOT FOR SALE) 21 06420100 1 PIN,PRIMARY CYL 22 TB1023 2 ROLLPIN,7/32" X 2" 23 TB3014 1 PIN, SWIVEL,1-1/2" X 16-1/2" 24 TB3001C 1 BOOM MOUNTING BRACKET	2		-	CAPSCREW *REFER TO TRACTOR MOUNT KIT
5 06300044 1 AXLE BRACE,LH 06300228 1 AXLE BRACE,LH (3-PNT ASSIST) 6 06300045 1 AXLE BRACE,RH 06300227 1 AXLE BRACE,RH (3-PNT ASSIST) 7 21688 3 CAPSCREW,7/16" X 3-1/4",NC 8 PIN *REFER TO TRACOTR MOUNT KIT 9 21677 3 NYLOCK NUT,7/16",NC 10 6T2617 6 BUSHING (USED AS NEEDED) 11 06537021 2 ROLLPIN,5MM X 2" 12 6T3004 2 R-CLIP (HAIRPIN COTTER, 3/16") 13 TB1033 2 PIN,CLEVIS 14 06501021 1 CYLINDER,3" X 10" 15 21993 2 LOCKWASHER,3/4" 16 0652049 1 BEARING,WASHER,SWING 17 06520411 2 BEARING,WASHER,SWING 17 06520411 2 BEARING,1-1/2"ID X 2-1/2" 18 TB3002B 1 BOOM SWIVEL BRACKET 19 TB3013C 1 PIN,SWIVEL,1-1/2" X 12-3/4" 20 BEARING,SPHERICAL (NOT FOR SALE) 21 06420100 1 PIN,PRIMARY CYL 22 TB1023 2 ROLLPIN,7/32" X 2" 23 TB3014 1 PIN, SWIVEL,1-1/2" X 16-1/2" 24 TB3001C 1 BOOM MOUNTING BRACKET	3	33880	8	FLATWASHER,3/4",SAE
06300228 1 AXLE BRACE,LH (3-PNT ASSIST) 6 06300045 1 AXLE BRACE,RH 06300227 1 AXLE BRACE,RH (3-PNT ASSIST) 7 21688 3 CAPSCREW,7/16" X 3-1/4",NC 8 PIN *REFER TO TRACOTR MOUNT KIT 9 21677 3 NYLOCK NUT,7/16",NC 10 6T2617 6 BUSHING (USED AS NEEDED) 11 06537021 2 ROLLPIN,5MM X 2" 12 6T3004 2 R-CLIP (HAIRPIN COTTER, 3/16") 13 TB1033 2 PIN,CLEVIS 14 06501021 1 CYLINDER,3" X 10" 15 21993 2 LOCKWASHER,3/4" 16 06520049 1 BEARING,WASHER,SWING 17 06520411 2 BEARING,1-1/2"ID X 2-1/2" 18 TB3002B 1 BOOM SWIVEL BRACKET 19 TB3013C 1 PIN,SWIVEL,1-1/2" X 12-3/4" 20 BEARING,SPHERICAL (NOT FOR SALE) 21 06420100 1 PIN,PRIMARY CYL 22 TB1023 2 ROLLPIN,7/32" X 2" 23 TB3014 1 PIN, SWIVEL,1-1/2" X 16-1/2" 24 TB3001C 1 BOOM MOUNTING BRACKET	4	21825	6	HEX NUT,3/4",NC
6 06300045 1 AXLE BRACE,RH 06300227 1 AXLE BRACE,RH (3-PNT ASSIST) 7 21688 3 CAPSCREW,7/16" X 3-1/4",NC 8 PIN *REFER TO TRACOTR MOUNT KIT 9 21677 3 NYLOCK NUT,7/16",NC 10 6T2617 6 BUSHING (USED AS NEEDED) 11 06537021 2 ROLLPIN,5MM X 2" 12 6T3004 2 R-CLIP (HAIRPIN COTTER, 3/16") 13 TB1033 2 PIN,CLEVIS 14 06501021 1 CYLINDER,3" X 10" 15 21993 2 LOCKWASHER,3/4" 16 06520049 1 BEARING,WASHER,SWING 17 06520411 2 BEARING,1-1/2"ID X 2-1/2" 18 TB3002B 1 BOOM SWIVEL BRACKET 19 TB3013C 1 PIN,SWIVEL,1-1/2" X 12-3/4" 20 BEARING,SPHERICAL (NOT FOR SALE) 21 06420100 1 PIN,PRIMARY CYL 22 TB1023 2 ROLLPIN,7/32" X 2" 23 TB3014 1 PIN, SWIVEL,1-1/2" X 16-1/2" 24 TB3001C 1 BOOM MOUNTING BRACKET	5	06300044	1	AXLE BRACE,LH
06300227 1 AXLE BRACE,RH (3-PNT ASSIST) 7 21688 3 CAPSCREW,7/16" X 3-1/4",NC 8 PIN *REFER TO TRACOTR MOUNT KIT 9 21677 3 NYLOCK NUT,7/16",NC 10 6T2617 6 BUSHING (USED AS NEEDED) 11 06537021 2 ROLLPIN,5MM X 2" 12 6T3004 2 R-CLIP (HAIRPIN COTTER, 3/16") 13 TB1033 2 PIN,CLEVIS 14 06501021 1 CYLINDER,3" X 10" 15 21993 2 LOCKWASHER,3/4" 16 06520049 1 BEARING,WASHER,SWING 17 06520411 2 BEARING,1-1/2"ID X 2-1/2" 18 TB3002B 1 BOOM SWIVEL BRACKET 19 TB3013C 1 PIN,SWIVEL,1-1/2" X 12-3/4" 20 BEARING,SPHERICAL (NOT FOR SALE) 21 06420100 1 PIN,PRIMARY CYL 22 TB1023 2 ROLLPIN,7/32" X 2" 23 TB3014 1 PIN, SWIVEL,1-1/2" X 16-1/2" 24 TB3001C 1 BOOM MOUNTING BRACKET		06300228	1	AXLE BRACE,LH (3-PNT ASSIST)
7 21688 3 CAPSCREW,7/16" X 3-1/4",NC 8 PIN *REFER TO TRACOTR MOUNT KIT 9 21677 3 NYLOCK NUT,7/16",NC 10 6T2617 6 BUSHING (USED AS NEEDED) 11 06537021 2 ROLLPIN,5MM X 2" 12 6T3004 2 R-CLIP (HAIRPIN COTTER, 3/16") 13 TB1033 2 PIN,CLEVIS 14 06501021 1 CYLINDER,3" X 10" 15 21993 2 LOCKWASHER,3/4" 16 06520049 1 BEARING,WASHER,SWING 17 06520411 2 BEARING,1-1/2"ID X 2-1/2" 18 TB3002B 1 BOOM SWIVEL BRACKET 19 TB3013C 1 PIN,SWIVEL,1-1/2" X 12-3/4" 20 BEARING,SPHERICAL (NOT FOR SALE) 21 06420100 1 PIN,PRIMARY CYL 22 TB1023 2 ROLLPIN,7/32" X 2" 23 TB3014 1 PIN, SWIVEL,1-1/2" X 16-1/2" 24 TB3001C 1 BOOM MOUNTING BRACKET	6	06300045	1	AXLE BRACE,RH
8        -       PIN *REFER TO TRACOTR MOUNT KIT         9       21677       3       NYLOCK NUT,7/16",NC         10       6T2617       6       BUSHING (USED AS NEEDED)         11       06537021       2       ROLLPIN,5MM X 2"         12       6T3004       2       R-CLIP (HAIRPIN COTTER, 3/16")         13       TB1033       2       PIN,CLEVIS         14       06501021       1       CYLINDER,3" X 10"         15       21993       2       LOCKWASHER,3/4"         16       06520049       1       BEARING,WASHER,SWING         17       06520411       2       BEARING,1-1/2"ID X 2-1/2"         18       TB3002B       1       BOOM SWIVEL BRACKET         19       TB3013C       1       PIN,SWIVEL,1-1/2" X 12-3/4"         20        -       BEARING,SPHERICAL (NOT FOR SALE)         21       06420100       1       PIN,PRIMARY CYL         22       TB1023       2       ROLLPIN,7/32" X 2"         23       TB3014       1       PIN, SWIVEL,1-1/2" X 16-1/2"         24       TB3001C       1       BOOM MOUNTING BRACKET		06300227	1	AXLE BRACE,RH (3-PNT ASSIST)
9 21677 3 NYLOCK NUT,7/16",NC 10 6T2617 6 BUSHING (USED AS NEEDED) 11 06537021 2 ROLLPIN,5MM X 2" 12 6T3004 2 R-CLIP (HAIRPIN COTTER, 3/16") 13 TB1033 2 PIN,CLEVIS 14 06501021 1 CYLINDER,3" X 10" 15 21993 2 LOCKWASHER,3/4" 16 06520049 1 BEARING,WASHER,SWING 17 06520411 2 BEARING,1-1/2"ID X 2-1/2" 18 TB3002B 1 BOOM SWIVEL BRACKET 19 TB3013C 1 PIN,SWIVEL,1-1/2" X 12-3/4" 20 BEARING,SPHERICAL (NOT FOR SALE) 21 06420100 1 PIN,PRIMARY CYL 22 TB1023 2 ROLLPIN,7/32" X 2" 23 TB3014 1 PIN, SWIVEL,1-1/2" X 16-1/2" 24 TB3001C 1 BOOM MOUNTING BRACKET	7	21688	3	CAPSCREW,7/16" X 3-1/4",NC
10       6T2617       6       BUSHING (USED AS NEEDED)         11       06537021       2       ROLLPIN,5MM X 2"         12       6T3004       2       R-CLIP (HAIRPIN COTTER, 3/16")         13       TB1033       2       PIN,CLEVIS         14       06501021       1       CYLINDER,3" X 10"         15       21993       2       LOCKWASHER,3/4"         16       06520049       1       BEARING,WASHER,SWING         17       06520411       2       BEARING,1-1/2"ID X 2-1/2"         18       TB3002B       1       BOOM SWIVEL BRACKET         19       TB3013C       1       PIN,SWIVEL,1-1/2" X 12-3/4"         20        -       BEARING,SPHERICAL (NOT FOR SALE)         21       06420100       1       PIN,PRIMARY CYL         22       TB1023       2       ROLLPIN,7/32" X 2"         23       TB3014       1       PIN, SWIVEL,1-1/2" X 16-1/2"         24       TB3001C       1       BOOM MOUNTING BRACKET	8		-	PIN *REFER TO TRACOTR MOUNT KIT
11 06537021 2 ROLLPIN,5MM X 2" 12 6T3004 2 R-CLIP (HAIRPIN COTTER, 3/16") 13 TB1033 2 PIN,CLEVIS 14 06501021 1 CYLINDER,3" X 10" 15 21993 2 LOCKWASHER,3/4" 16 06520049 1 BEARING,WASHER,SWING 17 06520411 2 BEARING,1-1/2"ID X 2-1/2" 18 TB3002B 1 BOOM SWIVEL BRACKET 19 TB3013C 1 PIN,SWIVEL,1-1/2" X 12-3/4" 20 BEARING,SPHERICAL (NOT FOR SALE) 21 06420100 1 PIN,PRIMARY CYL 22 TB1023 2 ROLLPIN,7/32" X 2" 23 TB3014 1 PIN, SWIVEL,1-1/2" X 16-1/2" 24 TB3001C 1 BOOM MOUNTING BRACKET	9	21677	3	NYLOCK NUT,7/16",NC
12 6T3004 2 R-CLIP (HAIRPIN COTTER, 3/16") 13 TB1033 2 PIN,CLEVIS 14 06501021 1 CYLINDER,3" X 10" 15 21993 2 LOCKWASHER,3/4" 16 06520049 1 BEARING,WASHER,SWING 17 06520411 2 BEARING,1-1/2"ID X 2-1/2" 18 TB3002B 1 BOOM SWIVEL BRACKET 19 TB3013C 1 PIN,SWIVEL,1-1/2" X 12-3/4" 20 BEARING,SPHERICAL (NOT FOR SALE) 21 06420100 1 PIN,PRIMARY CYL 22 TB1023 2 ROLLPIN,7/32" X 2" 23 TB3014 1 PIN, SWIVEL,1-1/2" X 16-1/2" 24 TB3001C 1 BOOM MOUNTING BRACKET	10	6T2617	6	BUSHING (USED AS NEEDED)
13 TB1033 2 PIN,CLEVIS 14 06501021 1 CYLINDER,3" X 10" 15 21993 2 LOCKWASHER,3/4" 16 06520049 1 BEARING,WASHER,SWING 17 06520411 2 BEARING,1-1/2"ID X 2-1/2" 18 TB3002B 1 BOOM SWIVEL BRACKET 19 TB3013C 1 PIN,SWIVEL,1-1/2" X 12-3/4" 20 BEARING,SPHERICAL (NOT FOR SALE) 21 06420100 1 PIN,PRIMARY CYL 22 TB1023 2 ROLLPIN,7/32" X 2" 23 TB3014 1 PIN, SWIVEL,1-1/2" X 16-1/2" 24 TB3001C 1 BOOM MOUNTING BRACKET	11	06537021	2	ROLLPIN,5MM X 2"
14       06501021       1       CYLINDER,3" X 10"         15       21993       2       LOCKWASHER,3/4"         16       06520049       1       BEARING,WASHER,SWING         17       06520411       2       BEARING,1-1/2"ID X 2-1/2"         18       TB3002B       1       BOOM SWIVEL BRACKET         19       TB3013C       1       PIN,SWIVEL,1-1/2" X 12-3/4"         20        -       BEARING,SPHERICAL (NOT FOR SALE)         21       06420100       1       PIN,PRIMARY CYL         22       TB1023       2       ROLLPIN,7/32" X 2"         23       TB3014       1       PIN, SWIVEL,1-1/2" X 16-1/2"         24       TB3001C       1       BOOM MOUNTING BRACKET	12	6T3004	2	R-CLIP (HAIRPIN COTTER, 3/16")
15       21993       2       LOCKWASHER,3/4"         16       06520049       1       BEARING,WASHER,SWING         17       06520411       2       BEARING,1-1/2"ID X 2-1/2"         18       TB3002B       1       BOOM SWIVEL BRACKET         19       TB3013C       1       PIN,SWIVEL,1-1/2" X 12-3/4"         20        -       BEARING,SPHERICAL (NOT FOR SALE)         21       06420100       1       PIN,PRIMARY CYL         22       TB1023       2       ROLLPIN,7/32" X 2"         23       TB3014       1       PIN, SWIVEL,1-1/2" X 16-1/2"         24       TB3001C       1       BOOM MOUNTING BRACKET	13	TB1033	2	PIN,CLEVIS
16       06520049       1       BEARING,WASHER,SWING         17       06520411       2       BEARING,1-1/2"ID X 2-1/2"         18       TB3002B       1       BOOM SWIVEL BRACKET         19       TB3013C       1       PIN,SWIVEL,1-1/2" X 12-3/4"         20        -       BEARING,SPHERICAL (NOT FOR SALE)         21       06420100       1       PIN,PRIMARY CYL         22       TB1023       2       ROLLPIN,7/32" X 2"         23       TB3014       1       PIN, SWIVEL,1-1/2" X 16-1/2"         24       TB3001C       1       BOOM MOUNTING BRACKET	14	06501021	1	CYLINDER,3" X 10"
17 06520411 2 BEARING,1-1/2"ID X 2-1/2" 18 TB3002B 1 BOOM SWIVEL BRACKET 19 TB3013C 1 PIN,SWIVEL,1-1/2" X 12-3/4" 20 BEARING,SPHERICAL (NOT FOR SALE) 21 06420100 1 PIN,PRIMARY CYL 22 TB1023 2 ROLLPIN,7/32" X 2" 23 TB3014 1 PIN, SWIVEL,1-1/2" X 16-1/2" 24 TB3001C 1 BOOM MOUNTING BRACKET	15	21993	2	LOCKWASHER,3/4"
18       TB3002B       1       BOOM SWIVEL BRACKET         19       TB3013C       1       PIN,SWIVEL,1-1/2" X 12-3/4"         20	16	06520049	1	BEARING,WASHER,SWING
19 TB3013C 1 PIN,SWIVEL,1-1/2" X 12-3/4" 20 BEARING,SPHERICAL (NOT FOR SALE) 21 06420100 1 PIN,PRIMARY CYL 22 TB1023 2 ROLLPIN,7/32" X 2" 23 TB3014 1 PIN, SWIVEL,1-1/2" X 16-1/2" 24 TB3001C 1 BOOM MOUNTING BRACKET	17	06520411	2	BEARING,1-1/2"ID X 2-1/2"
20 BEARING,SPHERICAL (NOT FOR SALE) 21 06420100 1 PIN,PRIMARY CYL 22 TB1023 2 ROLLPIN,7/32" X 2" 23 TB3014 1 PIN, SWIVEL,1-1/2" X 16-1/2" 24 TB3001C 1 BOOM MOUNTING BRACKET	18	TB3002B	1	BOOM SWIVEL BRACKET
21       06420100       1       PIN,PRIMARY CYL         22       TB1023       2       ROLLPIN,7/32" X 2"         23       TB3014       1       PIN, SWIVEL,1-1/2" X 16-1/2"         24       TB3001C       1       BOOM MOUNTING BRACKET	19	TB3013C	1	PIN,SWIVEL,1-1/2" X 12-3/4"
22 TB1023 2 ROLLPIN,7/32" X 2" 23 TB3014 1 PIN, SWIVEL,1-1/2" X 16-1/2" 24 TB3001C 1 BOOM MOUNTING BRACKET	20		-	BEARING, SPHERICAL (NOT FOR SALE)
23 TB3014 1 PIN, SWIVEL,1-1/2" X 16-1/2" 24 TB3001C 1 BOOM MOUNTING BRACKET	21	06420100	1	PIN,PRIMARY CYL
24 TB3001C 1 BOOM MOUNTING BRACKET	22	TB1023	2	ROLLPIN,7/32" X 2"
	23	TB3014	1	PIN, SWIVEL,1-1/2" X 16-1/2"
	24	TB3001C	1	BOOM MOUNTING BRACKET
25 21835 2 CAPSCREW,3/4" X 2-3/4",NC	25	21835	2	CAPSCREW,3/4" X 2-3/4",NC
26 06520108 1 BEARING,1-1/2"ID X 1",COMP	26	06520108	1	BEARING,1-1/2"ID X 1",COMP

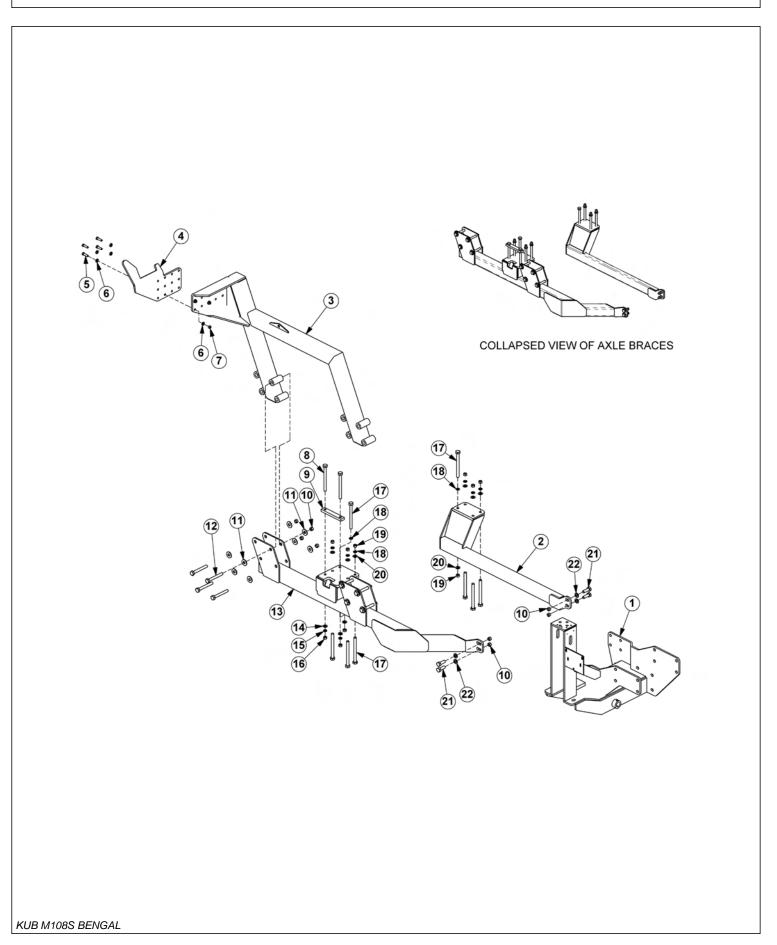
# **BOOM MOUNT KIT - 3-POINT STOW, OPEN STOW**



# **BOOM MOUNT KIT - 3-POINT STOW, OPEN STOW**

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	06300090	1	MAIN FRAME
2		-	CAPSCREW *REFER TO TRACTOR MOUNT KIT
3		-	FLATWASHER *REFER TO TRACTOR MOUNT KIT
4		-	HEX NUT *REFER TO TRACTOR MOUNT KIT
5	06300044	1	AXLR BRACE,LH (3-POINT STOW) (SC BOOMREST)
	06300057	1	AXLE BRACE,LH (OPEN STOW)
6	06300045	1	AXLE BRACE,RH (3-POINT STOW)
	06300058	1	AXLE BRACE,RH (OPEN STOW)
	06300177	1	AXLE BRACE,RH (SINGLE COLUMN BOOMREST)
7	21688	3	CAPSCREW,7/16" X 3-1/4",NC
8		-	PIN *REFER TO TRACTOR MOUNT KIT
9	21677	3	NYLOCK NUT,7/16",NC
10	06420023	2	PIN,1.50" X 3.62"
11	TB1023	6	ROLLPIN,7/32" X 2"
12	06501019	1	CYLINDER,4" X 9"
13	22021	2	FLATWASHER,3/4"
14	06520049	1	BEARING,WASHER,SWING
15	06520411	2	BEARING,1-1/2"ID X 2-1/2"
16	06310003	1	SWIVEL
17	06420022	1	PIN,1-1/2" X 12"
18		1	BEARING, SPHERICAL (NOT FOR SALE)
19	06420100	1	PIN,PRIMARY CYL.
21	06520108	1	BEARING,1-1/2"ID X 1",COMP
22	06420013	1	PIN,1.5" X 18.88"
23	06310005	1	BOOM MOUNTING BRKT
24	6T2607	2	FLATWASHER,3/4"
25	21835	2	CAPSCREW,3/4" X 2-3/4",NC

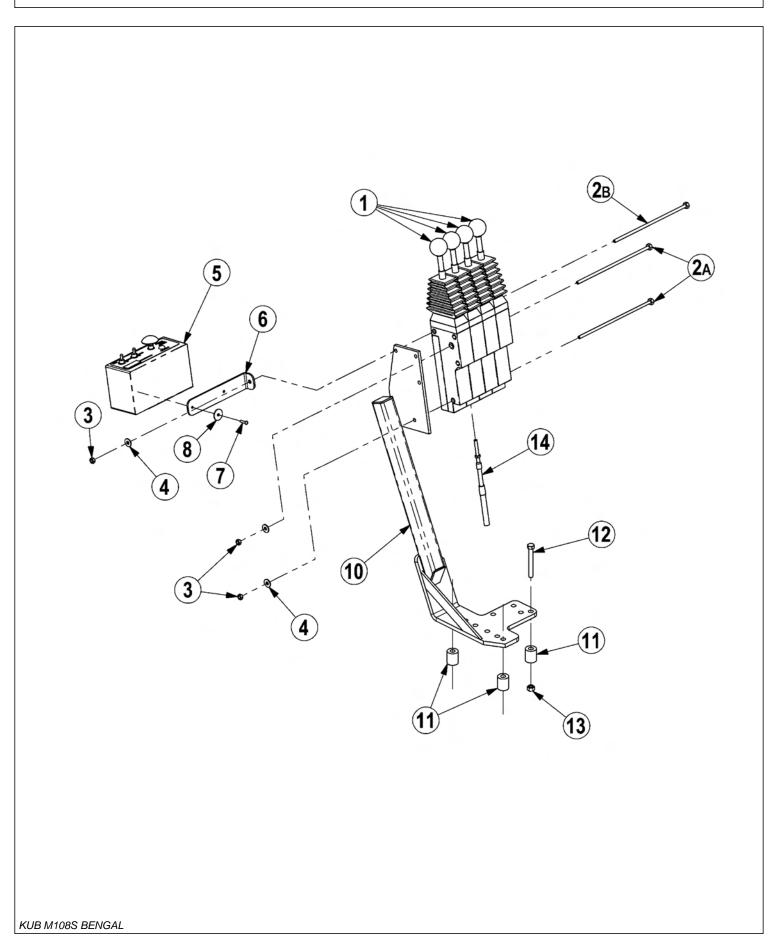
### SINGLE COLUMN BOOMREST



### SINGLE COLUMN BOOMREST

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1		-	MAIN FRAME *REFER TO TRACTOR MOUNT KIT PAGE
2	06300044	1	AXLE BRACE,LH
3	06310074	1	BOOMREST,SINGLE COLUMN
4	06410968	1	BOOMREST PLATE
5	21732	4	CAPSCREW,1/2" X 1-3/4",NC
6	06533004	8	FLATWASHER,1/2",SAE
7	21725	4	HEX NUT,1/2",NC
8	06530214	2	CAPSCREW,5/8" X 8-1/2",NC
9	06400631	1	PLATE,AXLE CLAMP
10	21825	12	HEX NUT,3/4",NC
11	22021	16	FLATWASHER,3/4"
12	21843	8	CAPSCREW,3/4" X 6",NC
13	06300177	1	AXLE BRACE,KUBOTA,SC
14	33764	2	FLATWASHER,5/8",SAE
15	21992	2	LOCKWASHER,5/8"
16	21775	2	HEX NUT,5/8",NC
17		8	CAPSCREW (EXISTING HARDWARE)
18		8	LOCKWASHER (EXISTING HARDWARE)
19		8	HEX NUT (EXISTING HARDWARE)
20		8	FLATWASHER (EXISTING HARDWARE)
21	21832	4	CAPSCREW,3/4" X 2",NC
22	33880	4	FLATWASHER,3/4",SAE

### **4 SPOOL CABLE CONTROL MOUNT**

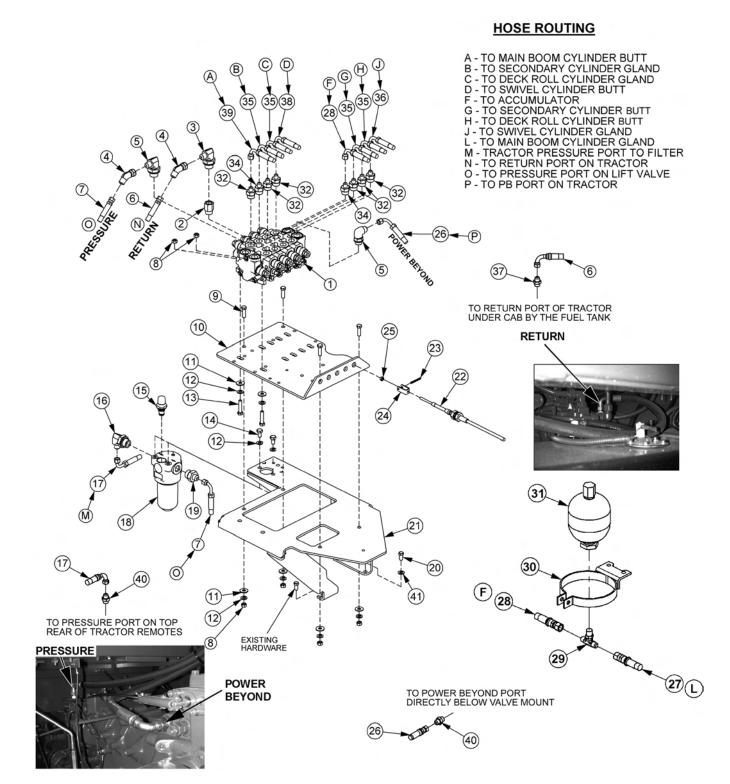


### **4 SPOOL CABLE CONTROL MOUNT**

### Continued...

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	6T1251	4	CBL CTRL BOX,180 DEG
2A	21547	2	CAPSCREW,1/4" X 8",NC
2B	21548	1	CAPSCREW,1/4" X 9",NC
3	21525	3	HEX NUT,1/4",NC
4	21986	3	LOCKWASHER,1/4"
5	06510100	1	SWITCHBOX,BOOM,GND
6	34496	1	BRKT,SWITCHBOX,UNI
7	6T3951	2	SCREW,MACHINE,8/32 X 1/2"
8	34508	2	WASHER,FENDER,#10
10	23865B	1	CBL CTRL MNT BRK
11	27082B	3	SPACER
12	21636	3	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 2-1/2",NC
13	21627	3	NYLOCK NUT,3/8",NC
14	34623	4	CBL,CNTRL,122"

### CABLE (MANUAL) LIFT VALVE - 4 SPOOL, SIDE STOW



#### ITEM PART NO. QTY. DESCRIPTION

1 31751 1 VALVE,4SP,PB (FLAIL MOWER)
--- 31753 1 VALVE,4SP,PB (ROTARY MOWER)

### CABLE (MANUAL) LIFT VALVE - 4 SPOOL, SIDE STOW

Contir	nuad		
Contil	iu <del>c</del> u		
ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
2	32678	1	ADAPTER,5/8"MOR X 1/2"FOR
3	33382	1	ELBOW,1/2"MOR X 1/2"MJ
4	33483	2	ELBOW,1/2"MJ X 1/2"FJX,45°
5	33383	2	ELBOW,5/8"MOR X 1/2"MJ
6	06500308	1	HOSE,1/2" X 72"
7	06500059	1	HOSE,1/2" X 22"
8	21625	8	HEX NUT,3/8",NC
9	21631	4	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 1-1/4",NC
10	34622	1	PLATE, VALVE, REAR MT
11	22016	8	FLATWASHER,3/8"
12	21988	10	LOCKWASHER,3/8"
13	21633	4	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 1-3/4",NC
14	21579	2	CAPSCREW,5/16" X 3/4",NC
15	06505081	1	INDICATOR, VIS, FILTER
16	33294	1	ELBOW,3/4"MOR X 1/2"MJ
17	06500171	1	HOSE,1/2" X 36"
18	06505029	1	FILTER,HP,10MIC
	06505039	1	ELEMENT,FILTER
19	33591	1	ADAPTER,3/4"MOR X 1/2"MJ
20	6T2496	2	CAPSCREW,10MM X 20MM,1.25P
21	06340027	1	VALVE MNT
22	34623	4	CBL,CNTRL,122"
23	6T3017	4	ROLLPIN,3/16" X 1"
24	6T4411	4	CLEVIS,3/16"
25	21500	4	HEX NUT,1/4",NF
26	33486	1	HOSE,1/2" X 45"
27	33397	1	HOSE,1/4" X 55"
28	34632	1	HOSE,1/4" X 115"
29	34020	1	TEE,BRANCH
30	23888	1	BRKT,ACCUMULATOR
31	24300	1	ACCUMULATOR
32	33271	6	ADAPTOR,1/2"MOR X 3/8"MJ
34	06502036	2	VLV,CHECK,1/2"MOR X 3/8"MJ
۱			***************************************

KUB	M108S	BENGAL
-----	-------	--------

HOSE,1/4" X 140"

HOSE,1/4" X 120"

HOSE,1/4" X 110"

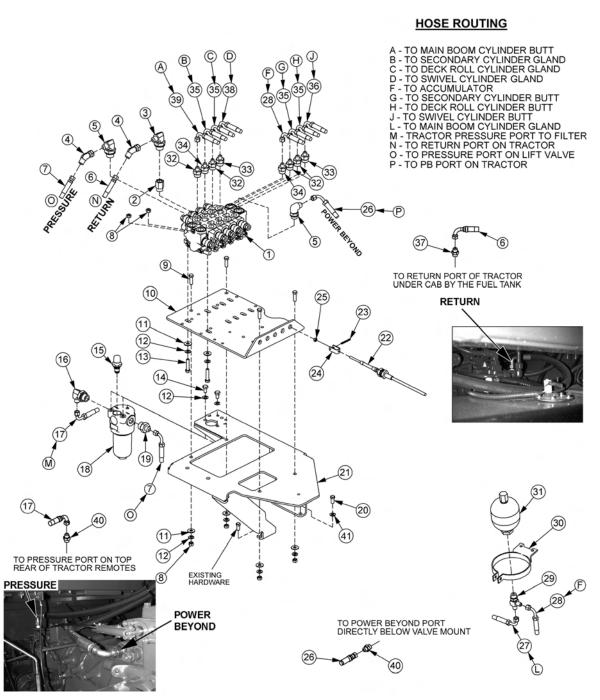
HOSE,1/4" X 166"

LOCKWASHER,#8

ADAPTER,1/2"MJ X 1/2"BSPP

ADAPTER,1/2"MJ X 1/2"BSPP,W/SEAL

#### CABLE (MANUAL) LIFT VALVE - 4 SPOOL, 3-POINT / OPEN STOW



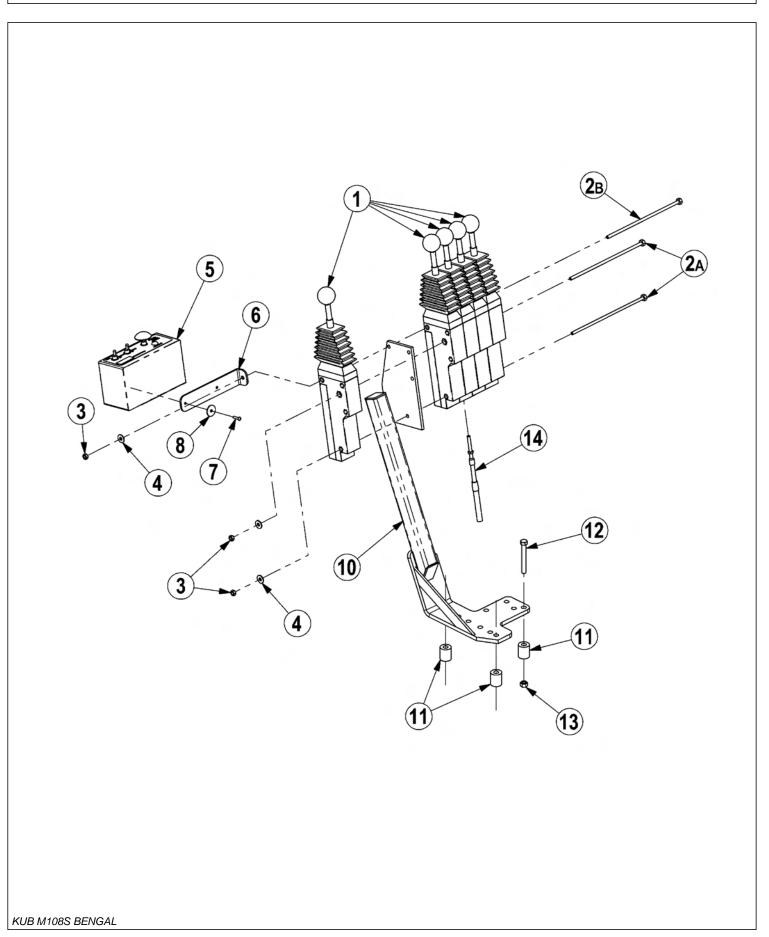
ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	06502079	1	VALVE,4SP,PB (FLAIL MOWER)
	06502094	1	VALVE,4SP,PB (ROTARY MOWER)
2	32678	1	ADAPTER,5/8"MOR X 1/2"FOR
3	33382	1	ELBOW,1/2"MOR X 1/2"MJ
4	33483	2	ELBOW,1/2"MJ X 1/2"FJX,45°
5	33383	2	ELBOW,5/8"MOR X 1/2"MJ

# CABLE (MANUAL) LIFT VALVE - 4 SPOOL, 3-POINT / OPEN STOW

_				
Co	ntı	nu	24	
-		пu	CU	

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
6	06500308	1	HOSE,1/2" X 72"
7	06500059	1	HOSE,1/2" X 22"
8	21625	8	HEX NUT,3/8",NC
9	21631	4	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 1-1/4",NC
10	34622	1	PLATE, VALVE, REAR MT
11	22016	8	FLATWASHER,3/8"
12	21988	10	LOCKWASHER,3/8"
13	21633	4	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 1-3/4",NC
14	21579	2	CAPSCREW,5/16" X 3/4",NC
15	06505081	1	INDICATOR, VIS, FILTER
16	33294	1	ELBOW,3/4"MOR X 1/2"MJ
17	06500171	1	HOSE,1/2" X 36"
18	06505029	1	FILTER,HP,10MIC
	06505039	1	ELEMENT,FILTER
19	33591	1	ADAPTER,3/4"MOR X 1/2"MJ
20	6T2496	2	CAPSCREW,10MM X 20MM,1.25P
21	06340027	1	VALVE MNT
22	34623	4	CBL,CNTRL,122"
23	6T3017	4	ROLLPIN,3/16" X 1"
24	6T4411	4	CLEVIS,3/16"
25	21500	4	HEX NUT,1/4",NF
26	33486	1	HOSE,1/2" X 45"
27	06500151	1	HOSE,1/4" X 112"
28	33492	1	HOSE,1/4" X 142"
	06500311	1	HOSE,1/4" X 156" (EXTENDED BOOM)
29	06503029	1	TEE,RUN
30	23888	1	BRKT,ACCUMULATOR
31	24300	1	ACCUMULATOR
32	33271	4	ADAPTOR,1/2"MOR X 3/8"MJ
33	33496	2	ADAPTOR,.06"RSTRCTR,1/2"MOR X 3/8"MJ
34	06502036	2	VLV,CHECK,1/2"MOR X 3/8"MJ
35	34358	4	HOSE,1/4" X 196"
	06500148	4	HOSE,1/4" X 210" (EXTENDED BOOM)
36	33364	1	HOSE,1/4" X 120"
37	06503073	1	ADAPTER,1/2"MJ X 1/2"BSPP,W/SEAL
38	33407	1	HOSE,1/4" X 110"
39	06500149	1	HOSE,1/4" X 220"
	06500312	1	HOSE,1/4" X 234" (EXTENDED BOOM)
40	06503072	2	ADAPTER,1/2"MJ X 1/2"BSPP
41	32360	2	LOCKWASHER,#8

### **5 SPOOL CABLE CONTROL MOUNT**

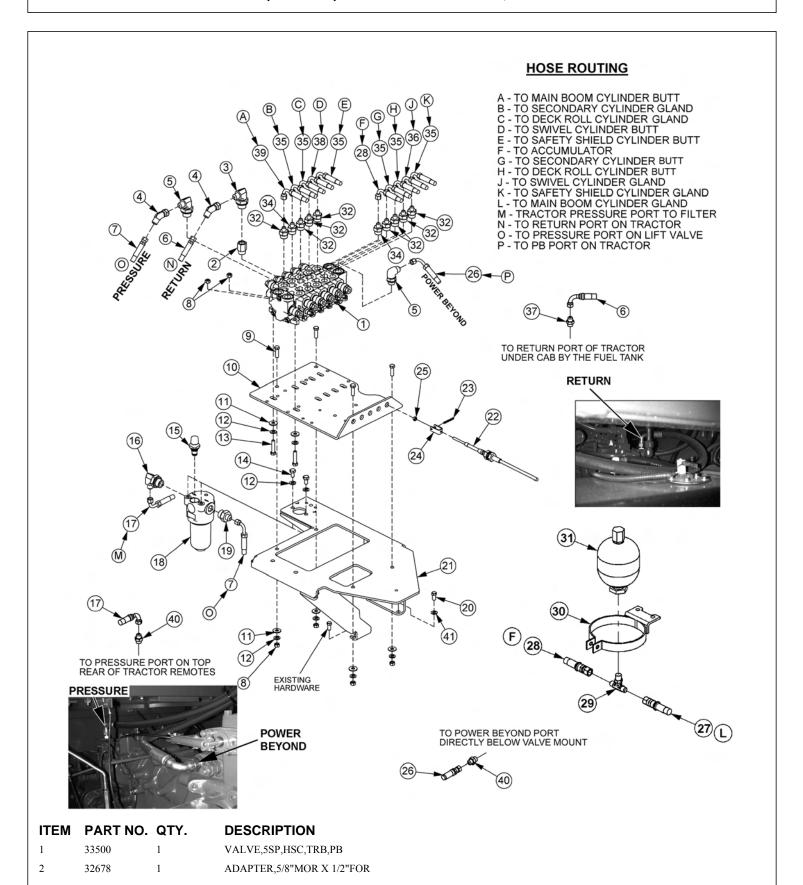


### **5 SPOOL CABLE CONTROL MOUNT**

### Continued...

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	6T1251	5	CBL CTRL BOX,180 DEG
2A	21548	2	CAPSCREW,1/4" X 9",NC
2B	34332	1	CAPSCREW,1/4" X 9-1/4",NC
3	21525	3	HEX NUT,1/4",NC
4	21986	3	LOCKWASHER,1/4"
5	06510100	1	SWITCHBOX,BOOM,GND
6	34496	1	BRKT,SWITCHBOX,UNI
7	6T3951	2	SCREW,MACHINE,8/32 X 1/2"
8	34508	2	WASHER,FENDER,#10
10	23865B	1	CBL CTRL MNT BRK
11	27082B	3	SPACER
12	21636	3	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 2-1/2",NC
13	21627	3	NYLOCK NUT,3/8",NC
14	34623	5	CBL,CNTRL,122"

### **CABLE (MANUAL) LIFT VALVE - 5 SPOOL, SIDE STOW**

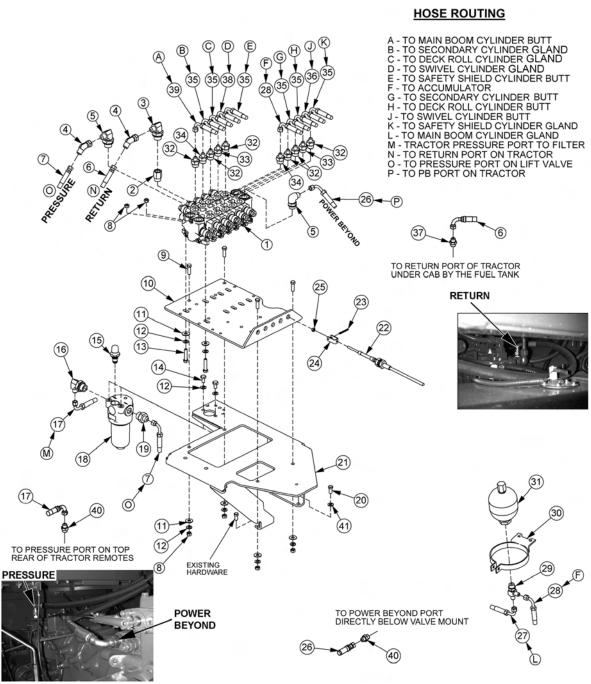


# CABLE (MANUAL) LIFT VALVE - 5 SPOOL, SIDE STOW

Co	ntin	ued	

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
3	33382	1	ELBOW,1/2"MOR X 1/2"MJ
4	33483	2	ELBOW,1/2"MJ X 1/2"FJX 45°
5	33383	2	ELBOW,5/8"MOR X 1/2"MJ
6	06500308	1	HOSE,1/2" X 72"
7	06500059	1	HOSE,1/2" X 22"
8	21625	8	HEX NUT,3/8",NC
9	21631	4	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 1-1/4",NC
10	34622	1	PLATE, VALVE, REAR MT
11	22016	8	FLATWASHER,3/8"
12	21988	10	LOCKWASHER,3/8"
13	21633	4	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 1-3/4",NC
14	21579	2	CAPSCREW,5/16" X 3/4",NC
15	06505081	1	INDICATOR, VIS, HP FILTER
16	33294	1	ELBOW,3/4"MOR X 1/2"MJ
17	06500171	1	HOSE,1/2" X 36"
18	06505029	1	FILTER,HP,10MIC
	06505039	1	ELEMENT,FILTER
19	33591	1	ADAPTER,3/4"MOR X 1/2"MJ
20	6T2496	2	CAPSCREW,10MM X 20MM,1.25P
21	06340027	1	VALVE MNT
22	34623	5	CBL,CNTRL,122"
23	6T3017	5	ROLLPIN,3/16" X 1"
24	6T4411	5	CLEVIS,3/16"
25	21500	5	HEX NUT,1/4",NF
26	33486	1	HOSE,1/2" X 45"
27	33397	1	HOSE,1/4" X 55"
28	34632	1	HOSE,1/4" X 115"
29	34020	1	TEE,BRANCH
30	23888	1	BRKT,ACCUMULATOR
31	24300	1	ACCUMULATOR
32	33271	8	ADAPTOR,1/2"MOR X 3/8"MJ
34	06502036	2	VLV,CHECK,1/2"MOR X 3/8"
35	33558	6	HOSE,1/4" X 140"
36	33364	1	HOSE,1/4" X 120"
37	06503073	1	ADAPTER,1/2"MJ X 1/2"BSPP,W/SEAL
38	33407	1	HOSE,1/4" X 110"
39	06500061	1	HOSE,1/4" X 166"
40	06503072	2	ADAPTER,1/2"MJ X 1/2"BSPP
41	32360	2	LOCKWASHER,#8

#### CABLE (MANUAL) LIFT VALVE - 5 SPOOL, 3-POINT / OPEN STOW



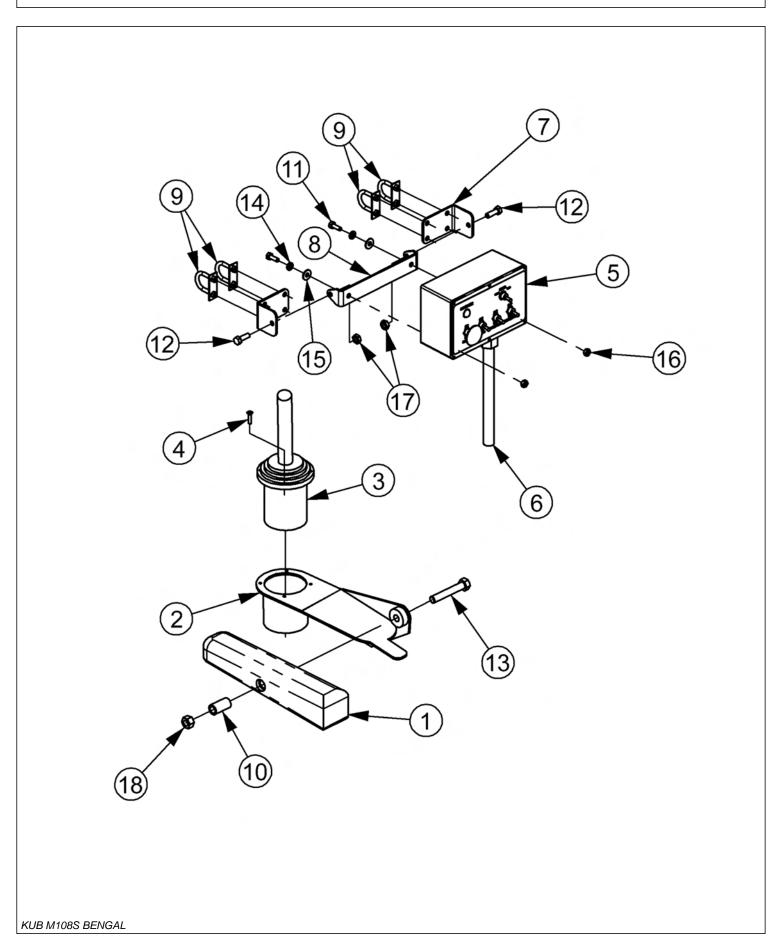
ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION	
1	06502078	1	VALVE,5SP,HSC,TRB,PB	
2	32678	1	ADAPTER,5/8"MOR X 1/2"FOR	
3	33382	1	ELBOW,1/2"MOR X 1/2"MJ	
4	33483	2	ELBOW,1/2"MJ X 1/2"FJX 45°	
5	33383	2	ELBOW,5/8"MOR X 1/2"MJ	
6	06500308	1	HOSE,1/2" X 72"	

# CABLE (MANUAL) LIFT VALVE - 5 SPOOL, 3-POINT / OPEN STOW

_		
1.0	ntini	ואמו
-		ued

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
7	06500059	1	HOSE,1/2" X 22"
8	21625	8	HEX NUT,3/8",NC
9	21631	4	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 1-1/4",NC
10	34622	1	PLATE, VALVE, REAR MT
11	22016	8	FLATWASHER,3/8"
12	21988	10	LOCKWASHER,3/8"
13	21633	4	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 1-3/4",NC
14	21579	2	CAPSCREW,5/16" X 3/4",NC
15	06505081	1	INDICATOR, VIS, HP FILTER
16	33294	1	ELBOW,3/4"MOR X 1/2"MJ
17	06500171	1	HOSE,1/2" X 36"
18	06505029	1	FILTER,HP,10MIC
	06505039	1	ELEMENT, FILTER
19	33591	1	ADAPTER,3/4"MOR X 1/2"MJ
20	6T2496	2	CAPSCREW,10MM X 20MM,1.25P
21	06340027	1	VALVE MNT
22	34623	5	CBL,CNTRL,122"
23	6T3017	5	ROLLPIN,3/16" X 1"
24	6T4411	5	CLEVIS,3/16"
25	21500	5	HEX NUT,1/4",NF
26	33486	1	HOSE,1/2" X 45"
	06500059	1	HOSE,1/2" X 22" (EXTENDED BOOM)
27	06500151	1	HOSE,1/4" X 112"
28	33492	1	HOSE,1/4" X 142"
	06500311	1	HOSE,1/4" X 156" (EXTENDED BOOM)
29	06503029	1	TEE,RUN
30	23888	1	BRKT,ACCUMULATOR
31	24300	1	ACCUMULATOR
32	33271	6	ADAPTOR,1/2"MOR X 3/8"MJ
33	34396	2	ADAPTOR,.06"RSTRCTR,1/2"MOR X 3/8"MJ
34	06502036	2	VLV,CHECK,1/2"MOR X 3/8"
35	34358	6	HOSE,1/4" X 196"
	06500148	6	HOSE,1/4" X 210" (EXTENDED BOOM)
36	33364	1	HOSE,1/4" X 120"
37	06503073	1	ADAPTER,1/2"MJ X 1/2"BSPP,W/SEAL
38	33407	1	HOSE,1/4" X 110"
39	06500149	1	HOSE,1/4" X 220"
	06500312	1	HOSE,1/4" X 234" (EXTENDED BOOM)
40	06503072	2	ADAPTER,1/2"MJ X 1/2"BSPP
41	32360	2	LOCKWASHER,#8

### JOYSTICK AND SWITCH BOX MOUNT

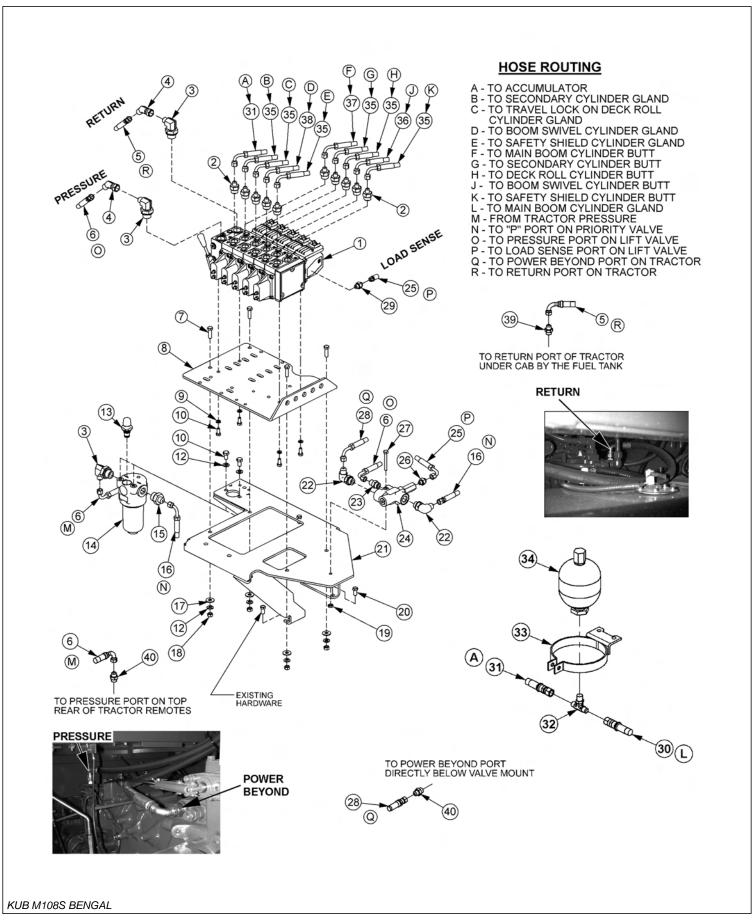


# JOYSTICK AND SWITCH BOX MOUNT

### Continued...

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	AL114134	1	ARMREST,RH
2	33356	1	ARMREST, JOYSTICK
3	33691	1	JOYSTICK
4	32829	4	SCREW,MACHINE,10-32 X 3/4"
5	06510196	1	SWITCH BOX,BOOM,DF
6	06510168	1	CBL,EXT,8FT,JSTICK
7	06410431	2	MNTG BRKT,SWITCH BOX
8	06410599	1	MOUNT,SWITCH BOX
9	32550	4	U-BOLT,1/4" X 1" X 1-3/4"
10	33359	1	TUBE,SPACER,JSTICK
11	21529	4	CAPSCREW,1/4" X 3/4",NC
12	21580	2	CAPSCREW,5/16" X 1",NC
13	21737	1	CAPSCREW,1/2" X 3",NC
14	22014	4	FLATWASHER,1/4"
15	21986	4	LOCKWASHER,1/4"
16	21527	2	NYLOCK NUT,1/4",NC
17	21577	2	NYLOCK NUT,5/16",NC
18	21727	1	NYLOCK NUT,1/2",NC

#### **ELECTRONIC PROPORTIONAL LIFT VALVE - SIDE STOW**

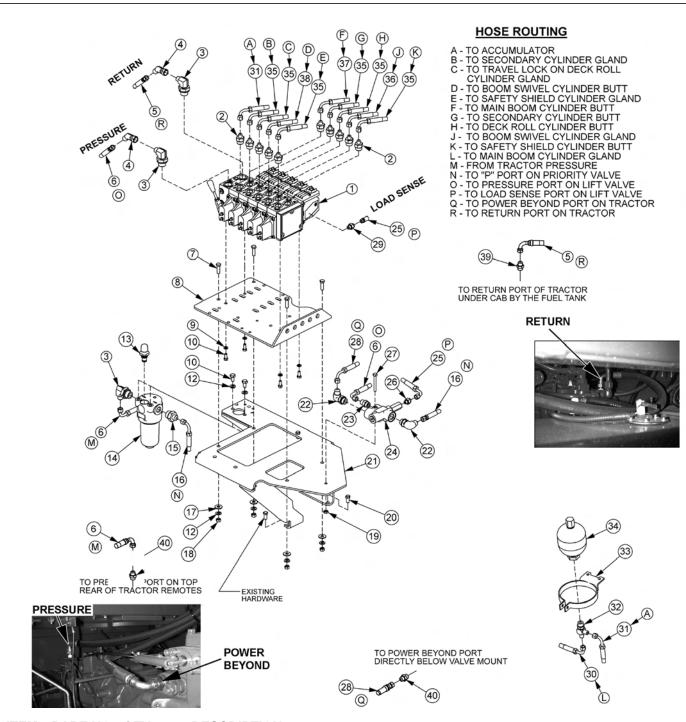


### **ELECTRONIC PROPORTIONAL LIFT VALVE - SIDE STOW**

_						
Cc	۱n	٠.	n	 Δ	М	

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	06502096	1	VALVE,ELECTRONIC,SS
2	32807	10	ADAPTER,5/8"MOR X 3/8"MJ
3	33294	3	ELBOW,3/4"MOR X 1/2"MJ
4	33483	2	ELBOW,1/2"MJ X 1/2"FJX 45°
5	06500308	1	HOSE,1/2" X 72"
6	06500171	2	HOSE,1/2" X 36"
7	21631	4	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 1-1/4",NC
8	34622	1	PLATE, VALVE, REAR MT
9	21987	4	LOCKWASHER,5/16"
10	21579	6	CAPSCREW,5/16" X 3/4",NC
12	21988	6	LOCKWASHER,3/8"
13	06505081	1	INDICATOR, VIS, HP FILTER
14	06505029	1	FILTER,HP,10MIC,VIS IND
	06505039	1	ELEMENT,FILTER
15	33591	1	ADAPTER,3/4"MOR X 1/2"MJ
16	06500251	1	HOSE,1/2" X 28"
17	22016	4	FLATWASHER,3/8"
18	21625	4	HEX NUT,3/8",NC
19	21577	1	NYLOCK NUT,5/16",NC
20	6T2496	2	CAPSCREW, 10MM X 20MM,1.25P
21	06340027	1	VALVE MNT
22	33383	2	ELBOW,5/8"MOR X 1/2"MJ
23	33528	1	ADAPTER,1/2"MOR X 1/2"MJ
24	06502102	1	VALVE,PRIORITY
25	06500219	1	HOSE,3/8" X 48"
26	06503057	1	ADAPTER,1/4"MOR X 3/8"MJ
27	21586	1	CAPSCREW,5/16" X 2-1/2",NC
28	33486	1	HOSE,1/2" X 45"
29	33392	1	ADAPTER,5/16"MOR X 3/8"MJ
30	33397	1	HOSE,1/4" X 55"
31	34632	1	HOSE,1/4" X 115"
32	34020	1	TEE,BRANCH
33	23888	1	BRKT,ACCUMULATOR
34	24300	1	ACCUMULATOR
35	33558	6	HOSE,1/4" X 140"
36	33562	1	HOSE,1/4" X 130"
37	06500061	1	HOSE,1/4" X 166"
38	33364	1	HOSE,1/4" X 120"
39	06503073	1	ADAPTER,1/2"MJ X 1/2"BSPP,W/SEAL
40	06503072	2	ADAPTER,1/2"MJ X 1/2"BSPP

#### **ELECTRONIC PROPORTIONAL LIFT VALVE - 3-POINT / OPEN STOW**

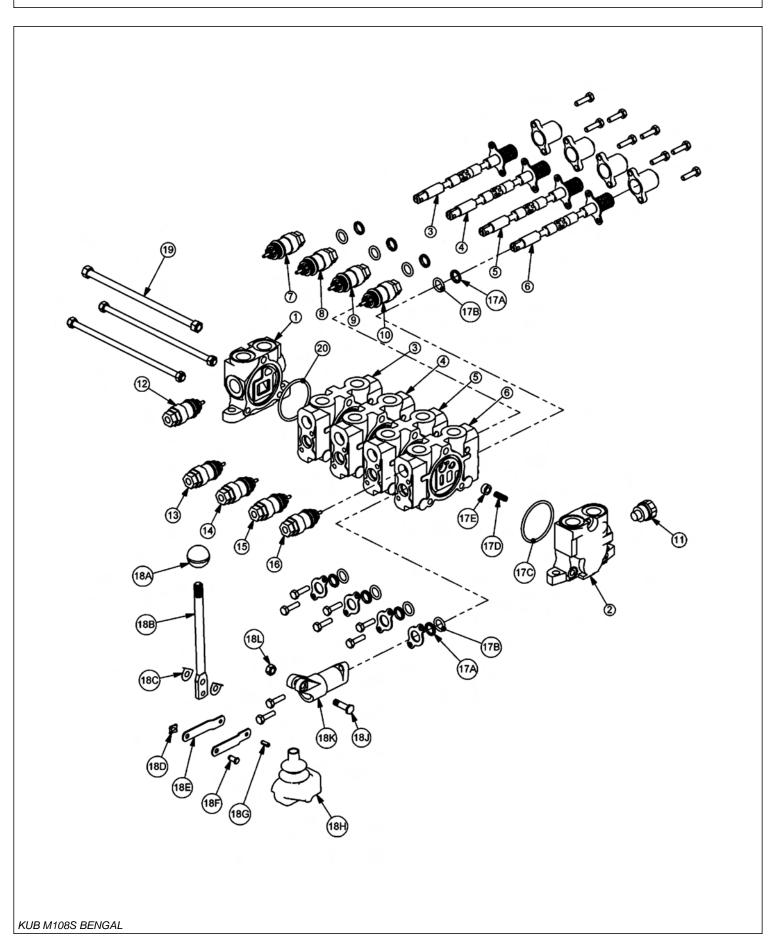


ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	06502097	1	VALVE,ELECTRONIC,3S,OS
2	32807	10	ADAPTER,5/8"MOR X 3/8"MJ
3	33294	3	ELBOW,3/4"MOR X 1/2"MJ
4	33483	2	ELBOW,1/2"MJ X 1/2"FJX 45°
5	06500308	1	HOSE,1/2" X 72"
6	06500171	2	HOSE,1/2" X 36"

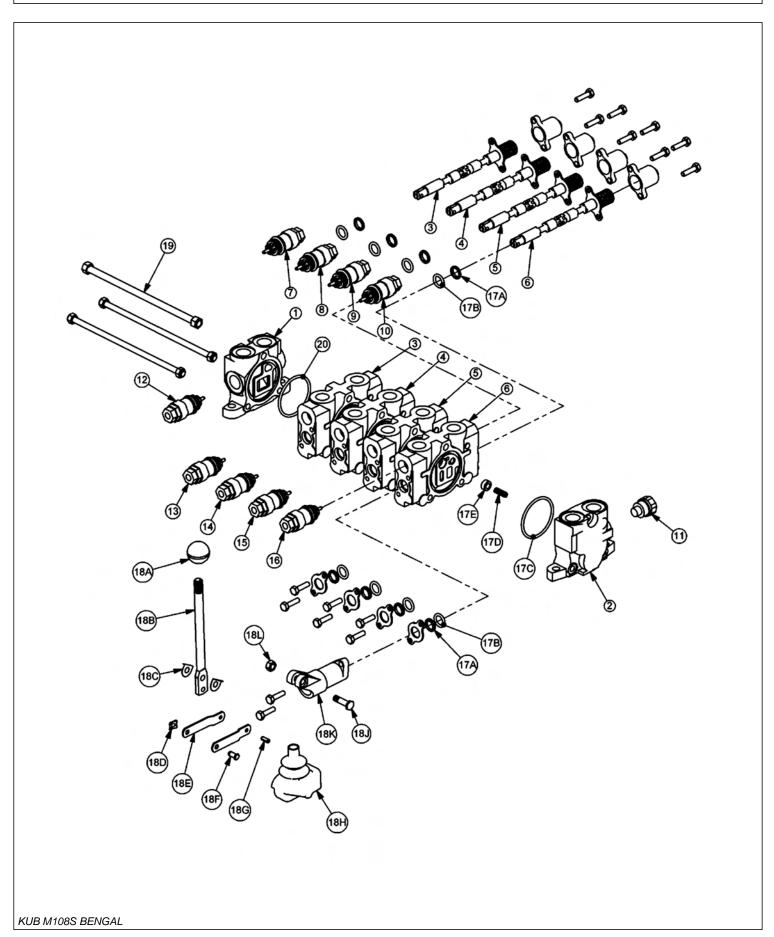
### **ELECTRONIC PROPORTIONAL LIFT VALVE - 3-POINT / OPEN STOW**

### Continued...

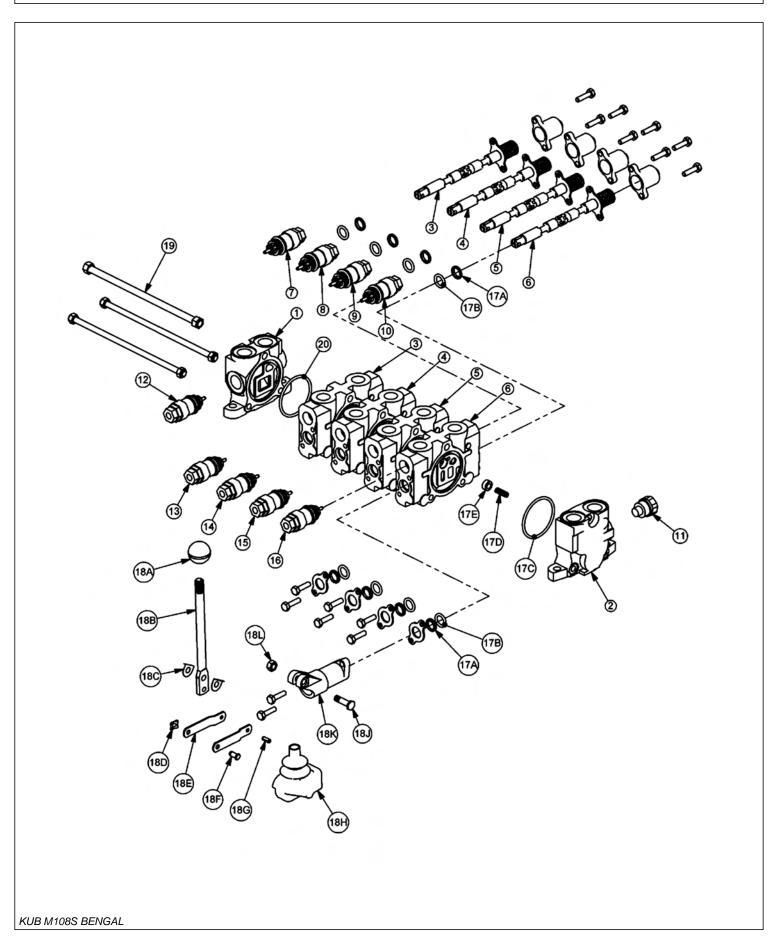
ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
7	21631	4	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 1-1/4",NC
8	34622	1	PLATE, VALVE, REAR MT
9	21987	4	LOCKWASHER,5/16"
10	21579	6	CAPSCREW,5/16" X 3/4",NC
12	21988	6	LOCKWASHER,3/8"
13	06505081	1	INDICATOR, VIS, HP FILTER
14	06505029	1	FILTER,HP,10MIC,VIS IND
	06505039	1	ELEMENT, FILTER
15	33591	1	ADAPTER,3/4"MOR X 1/2"MJ
16	06500251	1	HOSE,1/2" X 28"
17	22016	4	FLATWASHER,3/8"
18	21625	4	HEX NUT,3/8",NC
19	21577	1	NYLOCK NUT,5/16",NC
20	6T2496	2	CAPSCREW, 10MM X 20MM,1.25P
21	06340027	1	VALVE MNT
22	33383	2	ELBOW,5/8"MOR X 1/2"MJ
23	33528	1	ADAPTER,1/2"MOR X 1/2"MJ
24	06502102	1	VALVE,PRIORITY
25	06500219	1	HOSE,3/8" X 48"
26	06503057	1	ADAPTER,1/4"MOR X 3/8"MJ
27	21586	1	CAPSCREW,5/16" X 2-1/2",NC
28	33486	1	HOSE,1/2" X 45"
29	33392	1	ADAPTER,5/16"MOR X 3/8"MJ
30	06500151	1	HOSE,1/4" X 112"
31	33492	1	HOSE,1/4" X 142"
	06500300	1	HOSE,1/4" X 148" (EXTENDED BOOM)
32	06503029	1	TEE,RUN
33	23888	1	BRKT,ACCUMULATOR
34	24300	1	ACCUMULATOR
35	34358	6	HOSE,1/4" X 196"
	06500301	6	HOSE,1/4" X 206" (EXTENDED BOOM)
36	33562	1	HOSE,1/4" X 130"
	35111	1	HOSE,1/4" X 140" (EXTENDED BOOM)
37	06500149	1	HOSE,1/4" X 220"
	06500298	1	HOSE,1/4" X 230" (EXTENDED BOOM)
38	33364	1	HOSE,1/4" X 120"
	06500139	1	HOSE,1/4" X 122" (EXTENDED BOOM)
39	06503073	1	ADAPTER,1/2"MJ X 1/2"BSPP,W/SEAL
40	06503072	2	ADAPTER,1/2"MJ X 1/2"BSPP



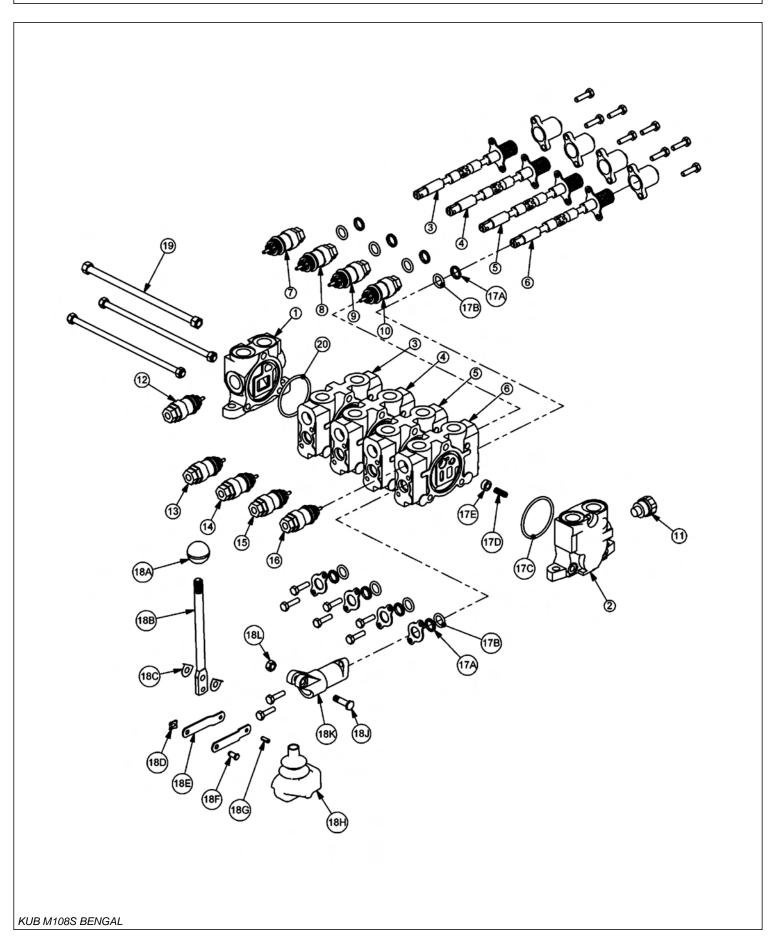
ı				
	ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
	1	TB1017S	1	INLET END COVER
	2	TB1702	1	END COVER,POWER BEYOND
	3	TB1017P	1	VALVE SECTION (SINGLE ACTING, SPRING DETENT)
	4	TB1017N	1	VALVE SECTION (DOUBLE ACTING, CENTER SPRING)
	5	TF3009	1	VALVE SECTION (DOUBLE ACTING, DETENT - FLOAT)
	6	TB1017Q	1	VALVE SECTION (DOUBLE ACTING, SPRING METERED)
	7	N/A	1	N/A
	8	TB1017K	1	RELIEF VALVE,2150 PSI
	9	TB1017J	1	RELIEF VALVE,1800 PSI
	10	TB1017H	1	RELIEF VALVE,1750 PSI
	11	TB1017M	1	SHUT OFF PLUG
	12	06502037	1	RELIEF VALVE,2600 PSI
	13	06502003	1	RELIEF VALVE,2500 PSI
	14	TB1017F	1	RELIEF VALVE,1500 PSI
	15	TB1017F	1	RELIEF VALVE,1500 PSI
	16	TB1017H	1	RELIEF VALVE,1750 PSI
	17	TB1017A	4	VALVE SEAL KIT (FOR ONE SECTION)
	17A		2	WIPER
	17B		2	O-RING SMALL
	17C		1	O-RING LARGE
	17D		1	SHUTTLE DISC
	17E		1	SPRING
	18	TB1017L	4	LEVER KIT (FOR ONE SECTION)
	18A		1	LEVER KNOB
	18B		1	LEVER
	18C		2	LEVER WASHER
	18D		1	LEVER CLIP
	18E		2	LINKAGE
	18F		1	LEVER PIN
	18G		1	ROLL PIN
	18H		1	LEVER BOOT
	18J		1	LEVER BOLT
	18K		1	LEVER DUST COVER
	18L		1	LEVER NUT
	19	TB1017U	4	TIE ROD KIT
	20	24214	1	O-RING,LARGE



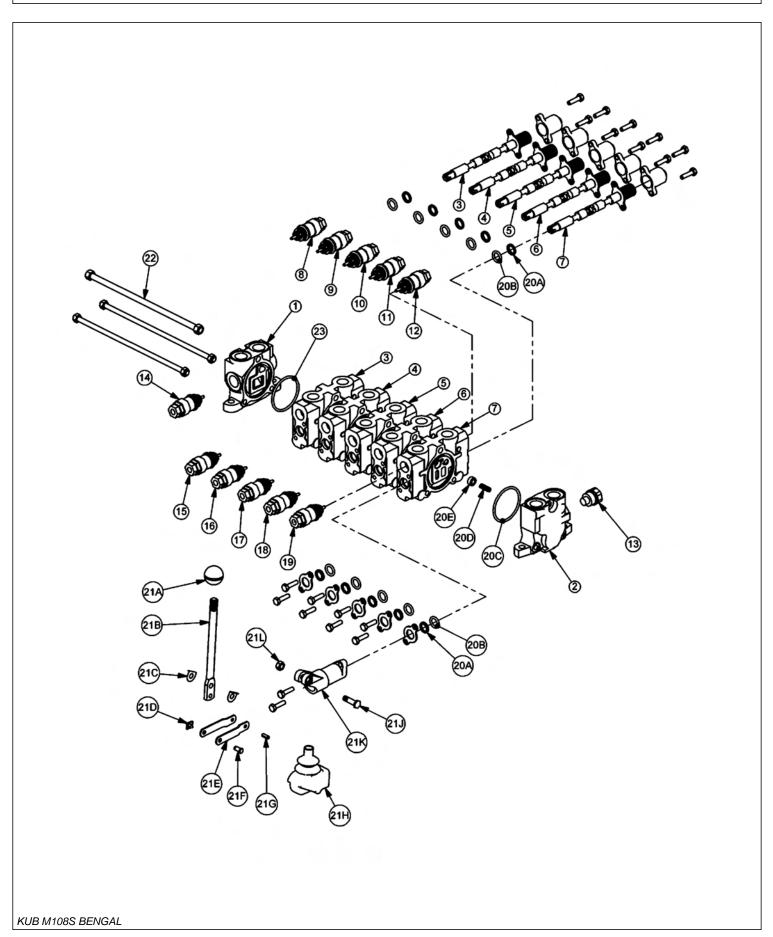
ı				
	ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
	1	TB1017S	1	INLET END COVER
	2	TB1702	1	END COVER,POWER BEYOND
	3	TB1017P	1	VALVE SECTION (SINGLE ACTING, SPRING DETENT)
	4	TB1017N	1	VALVE SECTION (DOUBLE ACTING, CENTER SPRING)
	5	TB1017N	1	VALVE SECTION (DOUBLE ACTING, CENTER SPRING)
	6	TB1017Q	1	VALVE SECTION (DOUBLE ACTING, SPRING METERED)
	7	N/A	1	N/A
	8	TB1017K	1	RELIEF VALVE,2150 PSI
	9	TB1017J	1	RELIEF VALVE,1800 PSI
	10	TB1017H	1	RELIEF VALVE,1750 PSI
	11	TB1017M	1	SHUT OFF PLUG
	12	06502037	1	RELIEF VALVE,2600 PSI
	13	06502003	1	RELIEF VALVE,2500 PSI
	14	TB1017F	1	RELIEF VALVE,1500 PSI
	15	TB1017F	1	RELIEF VALVE,1500 PSI
	16	TB1017H	1	RELIEF VALVE,1750 PSI
	17	TB1017A	4	VALVE SEAL KIT (FOR ONE SECTION)
	17A		2	WIPER
	17B		2	O-RING SMALL
	17C		1	O-RING LARGE
	17D		1	SHUTTLE DISC
	17E		1	SPRING
	18	TB1017L	4	LEVER KIT (FOR ONE SECTION)
	18A		1	LEVER KNOB
	18B		1	LEVER
	18C		2	LEVER WASHER
	18D		1	LEVER CLIP
	18E		2	LINKAGE
	18F		1	LEVER PIN
	18G		1	ROLL PIN
	18H		1	LEVER BOOT
	18J		1	LEVER BOLT
	18K		1	LEVER DUST COVER
	18L		1	LEVER NUT
	19	TB1017U	4	TIE ROD KIT
	20	24214	1	O-RING,LARGE



1				
	ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
	1	TB1017S	1	INLET END COVER
	2	TB1702	1	END COVER,POWER BEYOND
	3	TB1017N	1	VALVE SECTION (DOUBLE ACTING, CENTER SPRING)
	4	TB1017N	1	VALVE SECTION (DOUBLE ACTING, CENTER SPRING)
	5	TF3009	1	VALVE SECTION (DOUBLE ACTING, DETENT - FLOAT)
	6	TB1017Q	1	VALVE SECTION (DOUBLE ACTING, SPRING METERED)
	7	TF4212	1	RELIEF VALVE,200 PSI
	8	TB1017K	1	RELIEF VALVE,2150 PSI
	9	TB1017J	1	RELIEF VALVE,1800 PSI
	10	06502089	1	RELIEF VALVE,2400 PSI
	11	TB1017M	1	SHUT OFF PLUG
	12	06502085	1	RELIEF VALVE,3000 PSI
	13	06502085	1	RELIEF VALVE,3000 PSI
	14	TB1017F	1	RELIEF VALVE,1500 PSI
	15	TB1017F	1	RELIEF VALVE,1500 PSI
	16	06502120	1	RELIEF VALVE,2100 PSI
	17	TB1017A	4	VALVE SEAL KIT (FOR ONE SECTION)
	17A		2	WIPER
	17B		2	O-RING SMALL
	17C		1	O-RING LARGE
	17D		1	SHUTTLE DISC
	17E		1	SPRING
	18	TB1017L	4	LEVER KIT (FOR ONE SECTION)
	18A		1	LEVER KNOB
	18B		1	LEVER
	18C		2	LEVER WASHER
	18D		1	LEVER CLIP
	18E		2	LINKAGE
	18F		1	LEVER PIN
	18G		1	ROLL PIN
	18H		1	LEVER BOOT
	18J		1	LEVER BOLT
	18K		1	LEVER DUST COVER
	18L		1	LEVER NUT
	19	TB1017U	4	TIE ROD KIT
	20	24214	1	O-RING,LARGE

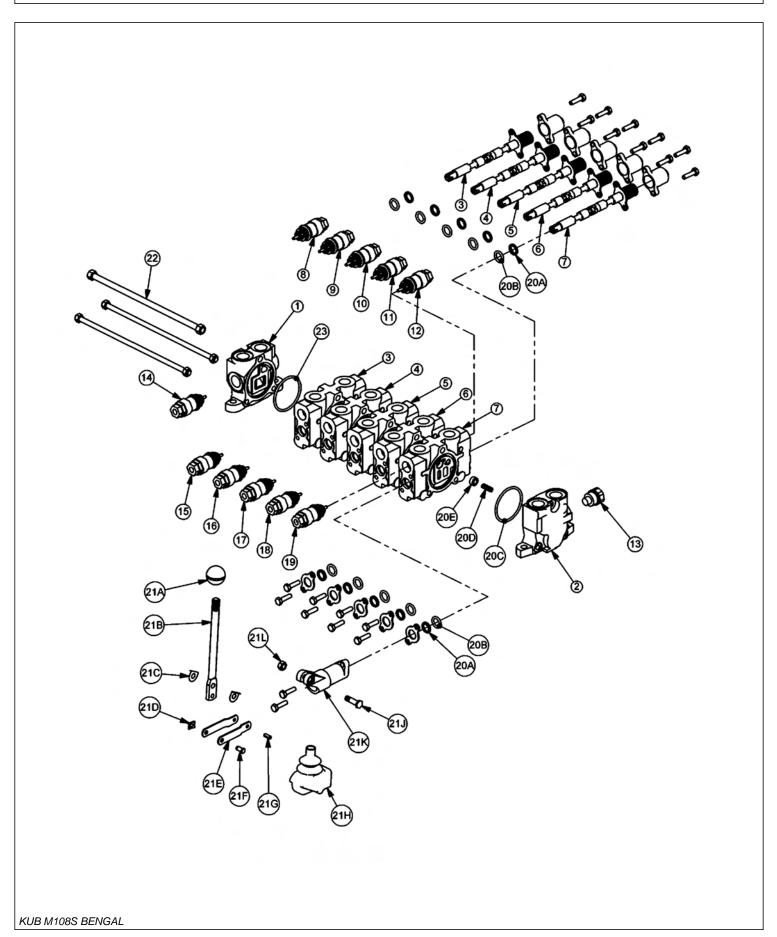


ı				
	ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
	1	TB1017S	1	INLET END COVER
	2	TB1702	1	END COVER,POWER BEYOND
	3	TB1017P	1	VALVE SECTION (SINGLE ACTING, SPRING DETENT)
	4	TB1017N	1	VALVE SECTION (DOUBLE ACTING, CENTER SPRING)
	5	TB1017N	1	VALVE SECTION (DOUBLE ACTING, CENTER SPRING)
	6	TB1017Q	1	VALVE SECTION (DOUBLE ACTING, SPRING METERED)
	7	N/A	1	N/A
	8	TB1017K	1	RELIEF VALVE,2150 PSI
	9	TB1017J	1	RELIEF VALVE,1800 PSI
	10	06502089	1	RELIEF VALVE,2400 PSI
	11	TB1017M	1	SHUT OFF PLUG
	12	06502037	1	RELIEF VALVE,2600 PSI
	13	06502003	1	RELIEF VALVE,2500 PSI
	14	TB1017F	1	RELIEF VALVE,1500 PSI
	15	TB1017F	1	RELIEF VALVE,1500 PSI
	16	06502120	1	RELIEF VALVE,2100 PSI
	17	TB1017A	4	VALVE SEAL KIT (FOR ONE SECTION)
	17A		2	WIPER
	17B		2	O-RING SMALL
	17C		1	O-RING LARGE
	17D		1	SHUTTLE DISC
	17E		1	SPRING
	18	TB1017L	4	LEVER KIT (FOR ONE SECTION)
	18A		1	LEVER KNOB
	18B		1	LEVER
	18C		2	LEVER WASHER
	18D		1	LEVER CLIP
	18E		2	LINKAGE
	18F		1	LEVER PIN
	18G		1	ROLL PIN
	18H		1	LEVER BOOT
	18J		1	LEVER BOLT
	18K		1	LEVER DUST COVER
	18L		1	LEVER NUT
	19	TB1017U	4	TIE ROD KIT
	20	24214	1	O-RING,LARGE
1				



Continued
-----------

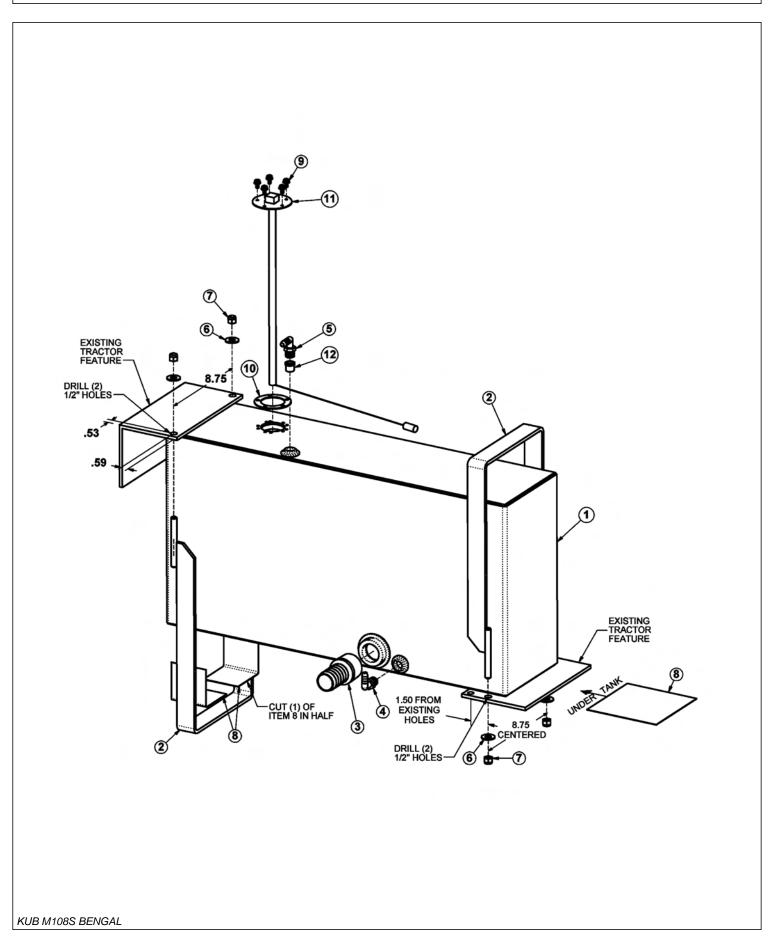
	ITER#		OTV	DESCRIPTION
		PART NO.		DESCRIPTION  INLET END COVER
	1	TB1017S	1	INLET END COVER
	2	TB1702	1	END COVER, POWER BEYOND  VALVE SECTION (SINGLE ACTING SERVING DETENT)
	3	TB1017P	1	VALVE SECTION (SINGLE ACTING SPRING DETENT)
	4	TB1017N	1	VALVE SECTION (DOUBLE ACTING, CENTER SPRING) VALVE SECTION (DOUBLE ACTING, CENTER SPRING)
	5 6	TB1017N	1	
	7	TB1017Q TB1017N	1	VALVE SECTION (DOUBLE ACTING, SPRING METERED) VALVE SECTION (DOUBLE ACTING, CENTER SPRING)
	8	N/A	1	N/A
	9	TB1017K	1	RELIEF VALVE,2150 PSI
		TB1017K		,
	10 11	ТВ1017J ТВ1017H	1	RELIEF VALVE,1800 PSI RELIEF VALVE,1750 PSI
	12	22588	1	RELIEF VALVE,1750 PSI
	13	TB1017M	1	SHUT OFF PLUG
	13	06502037	1	
	15	06502037	1	RELIEF VALVE,2600 PSI RELIEF VALVE,2500 PSI
	16		1	RELIEF VALVE,2500 FSI
	17	TB1017F TB1017F	1	RELIEF VALVE,1500 PSI
	18	ТВ1017Н	1	RELIEF VALVE,1500 FSI
	19	22588	1	RELIEF VALVE,1730 FSI RELIEF VALVE,500 PSI
	20	TB1017A	5	VALVE SEAL KIT (FOR ONE SECTION)
	20A	1B101/A	2	WIPER
	20A 20B		2	O-RING SMALL
	20B 20C		1	O-RING SMALL O-RING LARGE
	20D		1	SHUTTLE DISC
	20D 20E		1	SPRING
	201	TB1017L	5	LEVER KIT (FOR ONE SECTION)
	21A		1	LEVER KNOB
	21B		1	LEVER
	21C		2	LEVER WASHER
	21D		1	LEVER CLIP
	21E		2	LINKAGE
	21E		1	LEVER PIN
	21G		1	ROLL PIN
	21H		1	LEVER BOOT
	21J		1	LEVER BOLT
	21K		1	LEVER DUST COVER
	21L		1	LEVER NUT
	22	TB1017V	5	TIE ROD KIT
	23	24214	1	O-RING, LARGE
	-			, -
1				



_		
$(: \cap $	ntını	ued
$\mathbf{v}$		ucu

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	TB1017S	1	INLET END COVER
2	TB1702	1	END COVER,POWER BEYOND
3	TB1017P	1	VALVE SECTION (SINGLE ACTING, SPRING DETENT)
4	TB1017N	1	VALVE SECTION (DOUBLE ACTING, CENTER SPRING)
5	TB1017N	1	VALVE SECTION (DOUBLE ACTING, CENTER SPRING)
6	TB1017Q	1	VALVE SECTION (DOUBLE ACTING, SPRING METERED)
7	TB1017N	1	VALVE SECTION (DOUBLE ACTING, CENTER SPRING)
8	TF4212	1	RELIEF VALVE,200 PSI
9	TB1017K	1	RELIEF VALVE,2150 PSI
10	TB1017J	1	RELIEF VALVE,1800 PSI
11	06502089	1	RELIEF VALVE,2400 PSI
12	22588	1	RELIEF VALVE,500 PSI
13	TB1017M	1	SHUT OFF PLUG
14	06502085	1	RELIEF VALVE,3000 PSI
15	06502085	1	RELIEF VALVE,3000 PSI
16	TB1017F	1	RELIEF VALVE,1500 PSI
17	TB1017F	1	RELIEF VALVE,1500 PSI
18	06502120	1	RELIEF VALVE,2150 PSI
19	22588	1	RELIEF VALVE,500 PSI
20	TB1017A	5	VALVE SEAL KIT (FOR ONE SECTION)
20A		2	WIPER
20B		2	O-RING SMALL
20C		1	O-RING LARGE
20D		1	SHUTTLE DISC
20E		1	SPRING
21	TB1017L	5	LEVER KIT (FOR ONE SECTION)
21A		1	LEVER KNOB
21B		1	LEVER
21C		2	LEVER WASHER
21D		1	LEVER CLIP
21E		2	LINKAGE
21F		1	LEVER PIN
21G		1	ROLL PIN
21H		1	LEVER BOOT
21J		1	LEVER BOLT
21K		1	LEVER DUST COVER
21L		1	LEVER NUT
22	TB1017V	5	TIE ROD KIT
23	24214	1	O-RING, LARGE

#### **FUEL TANK REPLACEMENT**

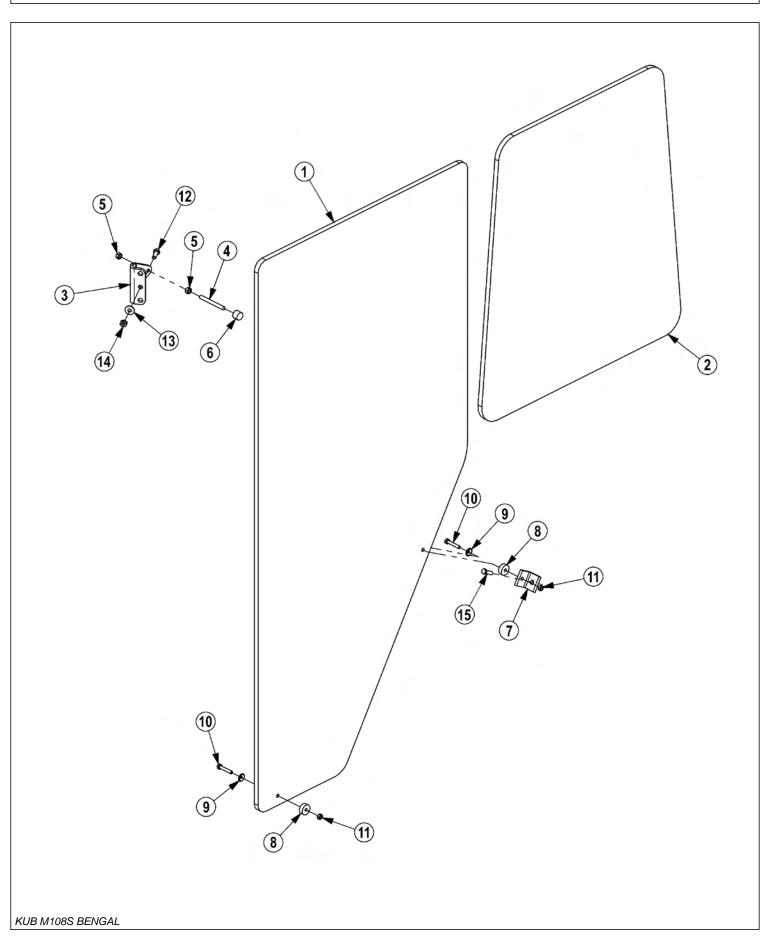


# **FUEL TANK REPLACEMENT**

#### Continued...

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	06370048	1	FUEL TANK,RH
2	06370049	2	TANK STRAP
3	06503061	1	ADAPTER,1-1/4"NPT X 1-1/4"BARB
4	06503063	1	ELBOW,3/8"NPT X 3/8"BARB
5	06503092	1	ELBOW,1/4"NPT X 1/4"BARB
6	22017	4	FLATWASHER,7/16"
7	21677	4	NYLOCK NUT,7/16",NC
8	6T3200	2	SPLIT HOSE
9		5	EXISTING HARDWARE
10		1	EXISTING HARDWARE
11		1	EXISTING HARDWARE
12	06503091	1	ADAPTER

# **POLYCARBONATE SAFETY WINDOW**

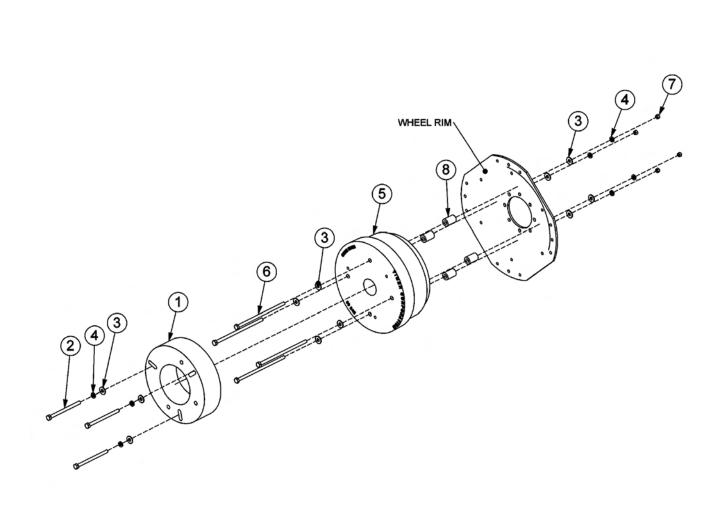


# **POLYCARBONATE SAFETY WINDOW**

#### Continued...

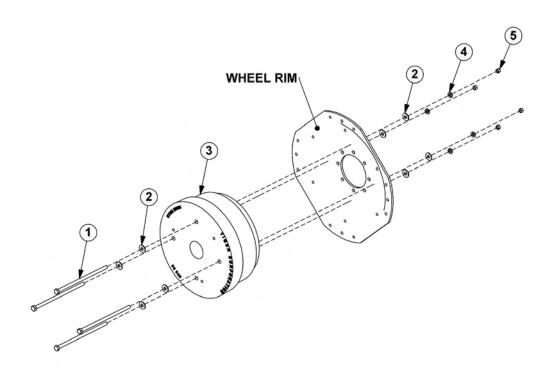
IT	EM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1		06490025	1	POLYCARB,FRMD,DOOR,RH
2		06490028	1	POLYCARB,FRMD,REAR,RH
3		06410396	1	BRKT,TOP,SFTY SCRN
4		06420078	1	ROD,THREADED
5		21575	2	HEX NUT,5/16",NC
6		33477	1	VIBRATION ISOLATOR
7		34874	1	BRKT,SWITCH MTG
8		06537000	2	WASHER, NEOPRENE
9		06537001	2	WASHER,RUBBERIZED,CONICAL
10		21532	2	CAPSCREW,1/4" X 1-1/2",NC
11		21527	2	NYLOCK NUT,1/4",NC
12		21580	1	CAPSCREW,5/16" X 1",NC
13		22015	1	FLATWASHER,5/16"
14		21577	1	NYLOCK NUT,5/16",NC
15		21530	1	CAPSCREW,1/4" X 1",NC
		31965	22	TRIM SEAL,3/8"CLIP X 3/4"OD (IN FEET) (NOT SHOWN)

# **WHEEL WEIGHT - STEEL RIMS**



ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	30687	1	WHL WT,500 LB
2	21848	3	CAPSCREW,3/4" X 11",NC
3	22021	11	FLATWASHER,3/4"
4	21993	7	LOCKWASHER,3/4"
5	06770008	1	WHL WT,1300 LB,TAPPED
6	31455	4	CAPSCREW,3/4" X 17"
7	21825	4	HEX NUT,3/4",NC
8	TB3278	4	SPACER

# **WHEEL WEIGHT - CAST IRON RIMS**



ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	31455	4	CAPSCREW,3/4" X 17"
2	22021	8	FLATWASHER,3/4"
3	TB3236	1	WHL WT,1300 LB
4	21993	4	LOCKWASHER,3/4"
5	21825	4	HEX NUT,3/4",NC

NOTES 1
NOTES
KUB M108S BENGAL

# **COMMON BENGAL BOOM PARTS SECTION**

# PART NAME INDEX

PARTS ORDERING GUIDE	4
BOOM HOSE ROUTING	5
BOOM ASSY - BENGAL 18.	6
BOOM ASSY - BENGAL 22 - SIDE STOW.	8
BOOM HYD ASSY - BENGAL 22 - SIDE STOW	10
BOOM ASSY - BENGAL 22 - OPEN STOW,3PS	12
BOOM HYD ASSY - BENGAL 22 - OPEN STOW,3PS	14
BOOM ASSY - BENGAL 24 - SIDE STOW	
BOOM HYD ASSY - BENGAL 24 - SIDE STOW	18
BOOM ASSY - BENGAL 24 - OPEN STOW	20
BOOM HYD ASSY - BENGAL 24 - OPEN STOW,3PS	22
BOOMREST ASSY - BENGAL 22 - OPEN STOW	24
BOOMREST ASSY - BENGAL 24 - OPEN STOW	25
BOOMREST ASSEMBLY - 3 PNT STOW	26
NOTES 1	27
50IN ROTARY MOWER ASSEMBLY	28
50IN ROTARY KNIVES AND DISH	30
50IN ROTARY BLADE BAR AND KNIVES	31
60IN ROTARY MOWER ASSEMBLY	32
60IN ROTARY KNIVES AND DISH	34
60IN ROTARY BLADE BAR AND KNIVES	35
ROTARY MOWER SPINDLE ASSEMBLY	36
BOOM ROTARY PIVOT ASSEMBLY	38
50IN FLAIL DRIVE ASSEMBLY	40
50IN FLAIL MOWER ASSEMBLY	42
50IN FLAIL MOWER ASSY, PASS-THROUGH KNIVES	44
63IN FLAIL DRIVE ASSEMBLY	46
63IN FLAIL MOWER ASSEMBLY	48
BOOM FLAIL PIVOT ASSEMBLY	50
3IN X 10IN WELDED CYLINDER BREAKDOWN	52
3IN X 18IN WELDED CYLINDER BREAKDOWN	53
3-1/2IN X 20IN WELDED CYLINDER BREAKDOWN	54
4IN X 9IN WELDED CYLINDER BREAKDOWN	55
4IN X 20IN WELDED CYLINDER BREAKDOWN	56
5IN X 20IN WELDED CYLINDER BREAKDOWN	57
5 SPOOL ELECTRONIC VALVE - SIDE STOW	58
5 SPOOL ELECTRONIC VALVE - OPEN STOW,3PS	60
FRONT HYDRAULIC PUMP	
50IN AND 60IN ROTARY MOTOR BREAKDOWN	64
50IN AND 63IN FLAIL MOTOR BREAKDOWN	66
COMMON BENGAL	

# PART NAME INDEX

COOLER ASSEMBLY	68
RESERVOIR TANK FILTER ASSEMBLY	70
PUMP AND GRILL GUARD OPTIONS	71
BOOM TRAVEL LOCK	72
MANUAL LIFT VALVE SWITCH BOX	73
MANUAL LIFT VALVE SCHEMATIC	74
ELECTRONIC LIFT VALVE SWITCH BOX	75
ELECTRONIC LIFT VALVE SCHEMATIC	76
SOLENOID SWITCH BOX AND WIRING	77
BRAKE VALVE ASSEMBLY	78
BRAKE VALVE HYDRAULIC SCHEMATIC	79
ELECTRICAL TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE	80
HYDRAULIC TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE	81
TROUBLESHOOTING	82
TROUBLESHOOTING - CONTINUED	83
WHEEL WEIGHT - BENGAL 18	84
CLEAN CUTTER HEAD	85
CLEAN CUTTER ASSEMBLY	86
CLEAN CUTTER OPERATION	87
CLEAN CUTTER OPERATION - CONTINUED	
CLEAN CUTTER MAINTENANCE	89
CLEAN CUTTER BLADE AND TEETH PARTS	90
CARBIDE TIP REPLACEMENT	
NOTES 3.	92
FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEM.	93
FIRE SUPPRESSION 3-POUNT MOUNT	94
FIRE SUPPRESSION FRONT MOUNT	96
FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEM ELECTRICAL SCHEMATIC	98
WETCUT	99
WETCUT 50 GALLON TANK - 3PNT MOUNT	
WETCUT 100 OR 150 GALLON TANK - 3PNT MOUNT.	101
WETCUT 3PNT PLUMBING - 50IN MOWERS	102
WETCUT 3PNT PLUMBING - LARGE MOWERS	104
WETCUT FRONT PLUMBING - 50IN MOWERS	106
WETCUT FRONT PLUMBING - LARGE MOWERS	108
WETCUT 50IN SPRAYER HEAD ASSEMBLY	110
WETCUT 60IN SPRAYER HEAD ASSEMBLY	112
WETCUT CABLES	114

#### PARTS ORDERING GUIDE

The following instructions are offered to help eliminate needless delay and error in processing purchase orders for the equipment in this manual.

- The Parts Section is prepared in logical sequence and grouping of parts that belong to the basic machine featured in this manual. Part Numbers and Descriptions are given to help locate the parts and quantities required.
- 2. The Purchase Order must indicate the Name and Address of the person or organization ordering the parts, who should be charged, and if possible, the serial number of the machine for which the parts are being ordered.
- 3. The pur chase order must clearly list the quantity of each part, the complete and correct part number, and the basic name of the part.
  - 4. The manufacturer reserves the right to substitute parts where applicable.
- 5. Some parts may be unlisted items which are special production items not normally stocked and are subject to special handling. Request a quotation for such parts before sending a purchase order.
  - 6. The manufacturer reserves the right to change prices without prior notice.

NOTE: When ordering replacement decals, refer to the part numbers and descriptions listed in the safety section in the front of this manual.

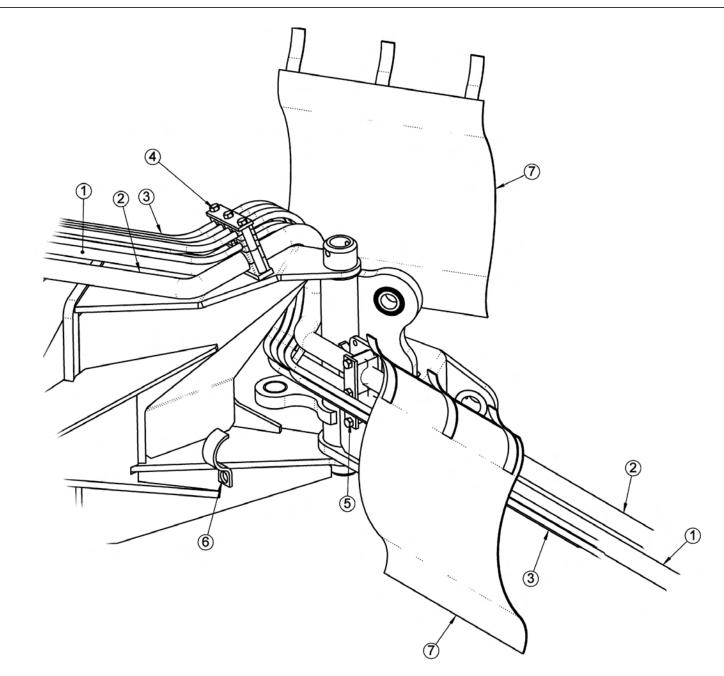


For maximum safety and to guarantee optimum product reliability, always use genuine **Tiger** replacement parts. The use of inferior replacement parts may cause premature or catastrophic failure which could result in serious injury or death.

Direct any questions regarding parts to:

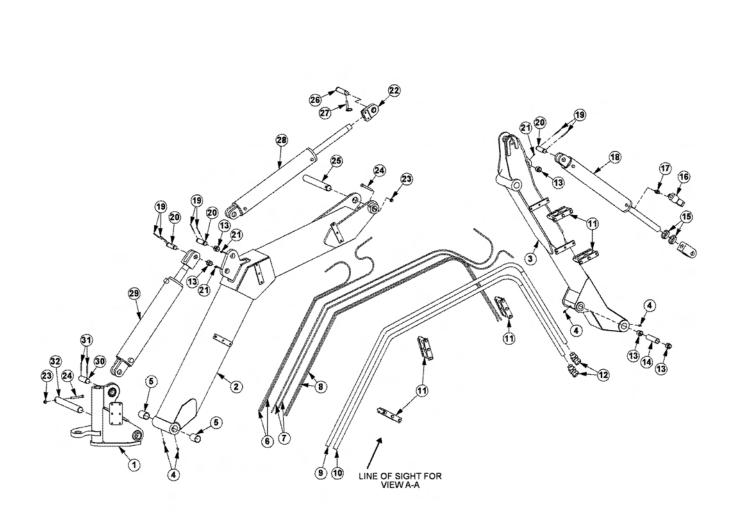
Tiger Corporation 3301 N. Louise Ave. Sioux Falls, SD 57107 1-800-843-6849 1-605-336-7900

# **BOOM HOSE ROUTING**



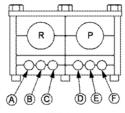
ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1		1	1" HOSE TO MAIN BOOM LOWER TUBE
2		1	1" HOSE TO MAIN BOOM UPPER TUBE
3		6	1/4" HOSE TO MAIN BOOM
4	06505085	1	CLAMP KIT
5	35131	1	CLAMP KIT
6	TB3012	1	CLAMP
7	06505021	2	HOSE COVER

#### **BOOM ASSY - BENGAL 18**



#### NOTES:

- 1. RETURN AND PRESSURE HOSES ARE REVERSED FOR STANDARD ROTATION BOOM FLAILS
- 2. IMPORTANT: ALIGN GREASE HOLE IN BEARING (ITEMS 5 & 13) WITH GREASE ZERK IN BOOM. MAINTAIN ALIGNMENT DURING BEARING INSTALLATION
- 3. GREASE (ITEM 4) HINGE PIN ZERKS ON BOOM AFTER ASSEMBLY, ONCE UNDER LOAD WITH BOOM ELEVATED AND AGAIN AT REST WITH BOOM SUPPORTED.
- 4. ONLY ONE SET COLLAR (ITEM 15) NEEDED FOR ROTARY MOWERS



VIEW A-A

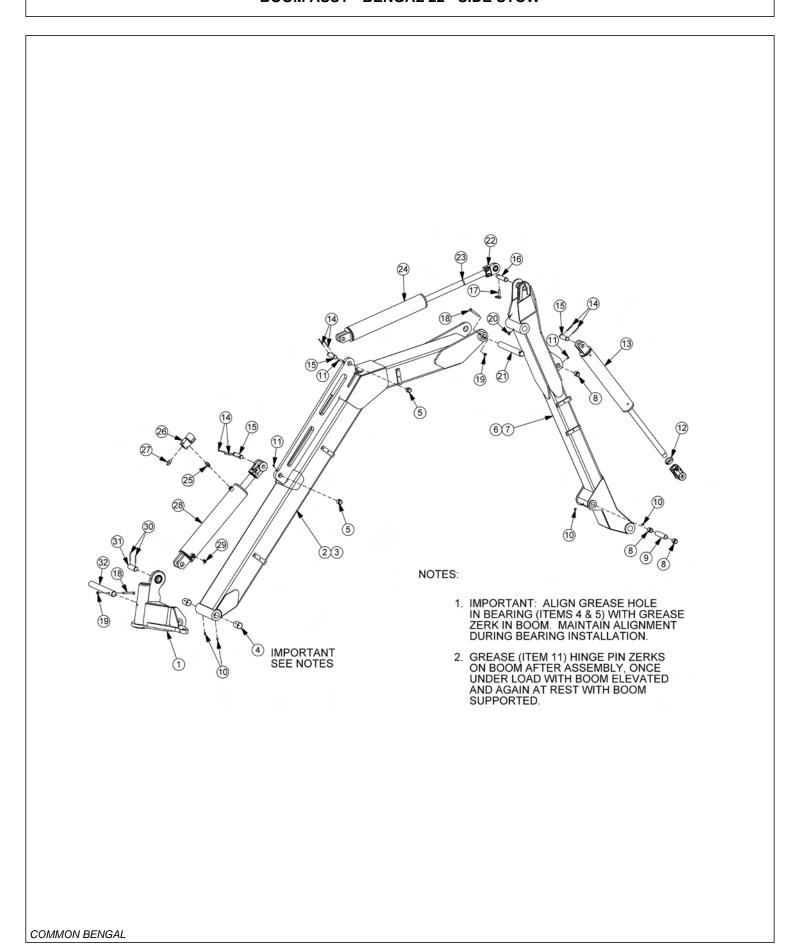
#### <u>KEY</u>

- A SECONDARY BUTT
  B SECONDARY GLAND
  C DECK ROLL BUTT
  D DECK ROLL GLAND
  E SHIELD BUTT
  F SHIELD BUTT
  F SHIELD GLAND
  R RETURN
  P PRESSURE

# **BOOM ASSY - BENGAL 18**

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1		-	SWIVEL ASSY *REFER TO TRACTOR MOUNT KIT
	06700167	1	MAIN BOOM ASSY
2	06310111	1	MAIN BOOM WELDMENT
	06700168	1	SECONDARY BOOM ASSY
3	06310112	1	SECONDARY BOOM WELDMENT
4	6T3211	4	GREASE ZERK,1/8"
5	32321	2	BUSHING,1-1/2" X 2"
6	06500499	2	HOSE,1/4" X 50"
7	06500500	2	HOSE,1/4" X 108"
8	06500502	2	HOSE,1/4" X 100"
9	06500497	1	HOSE,1" X 100"
10	06500498	1	HOSE,1" X 96"
11	06505116	5	CLAMP KIT
12	24724	2	SWIVEL,1MJ X 1FJX45 (FLAIL MOWERS ONLY)
13	TB3010	5	BUSHING
14	TB1035	1	BUSHING,SPACER
15	35312	2	SET COLLAR (ONLY ONE USED FOR ROTARY DECK)
16	06510050	1	ELECTRIC TRAVEL LOCK
17	31329	1	ADAPTER,1/2ORB X 1/2ORB ADJ
18	06501023	1	DECK ROLL CYLINDER,3" X 18"
19	06537021	6	ROLL PIN,5MM
20	TB1033	3	PIN,1"
21	6T3207	3	GREASE ZERK,1/4"
22	TB3033	1	CLEVIS WITH SPHERICAL BEARING
23	21677	2	NYLOCK NUT,7/16",NC
24	21688	2	CAPSCREW,7/16" X 3-1/4",NC
25	TB1025	1	PIN,1-1/2"
26	TB1036	1	PIN,1"
27	TF1143	1	PIN,LYNCH
28	06501024	1	SECONDARY CYLINDER,3-1/2" X 20"
29	06501022	1	MAIN CYLINDER,4" X 20"
30	06420100	1	PIN,1-1/4"
31	TB1023	2	ROLL PIN,7/32"
32	06420022	1	PIN,1-1/2"
ı			

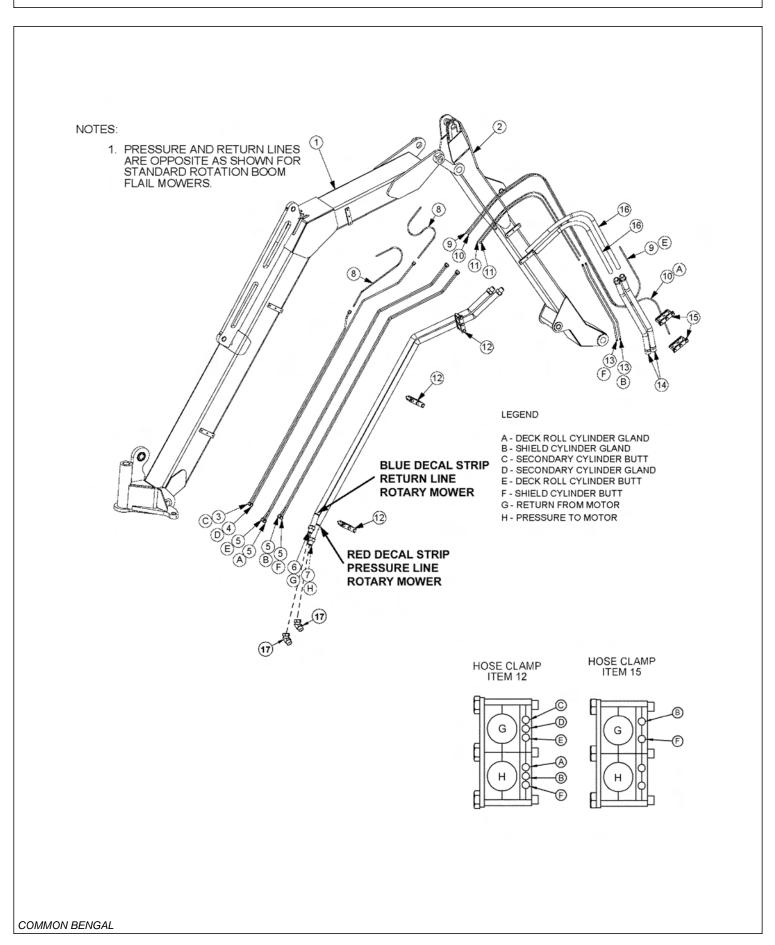
#### **BOOM ASSY - BENGAL 22 - SIDE STOW**



# **BOOM ASSY - BENGAL 22 - SIDE STOW**

	ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
	1		-	SWIVEL ASSY *REFER TO TRACTOR MOUNT KIT
	2	24512	1	MAIN BOOM ARM ASSY
	3	TB1002D	1	MAIN BOOM WLDMENT
	4	32321	2	BUSHING, 1-1/2"ID X 2"
	5	TB3010	2	BUSHING, 1"ID
	6	24517	1	SECONDARY BOOM ARM ASSY
		06700098	1	SHORT SEC BOOM ARM ASSY (FOR 60" RTRY)
	7	TB1001G	1	SECONDARY BOOM WLDMENT
	8	TB3010	3	BUSHING, 1"ID
	9	TB1035	1	BUSHING,SPACER
	10	6T3211	4	GREASE ZERK,1/8"
	11	6T3207	3	GREASE ZERK,1/4
	12	35312	1	SET COLLAR
	13	06501023	1	CYLINDER,3" X 18"
	14	06537021	6	ROLL PIN,5MM
	15	TB1033	3	PIN,1" X 4"
	16	TB1036	1	PIN,1" X 4-11/16"
	17	TF1143	1	PIN,LYNCH
	18	21688	2	CAPSCREW,7/16" X 3-1/4",NC
	19	21677	2	NYLOCK NUT,7/16",NC
	20	6T3210	1	GREASE ZERK,1/8" X 90°
	21	TB1025	1	PIN,1-1/2" X 12"
	22	TB3033	1	CLEVIS,SPHERICAL
	23	22076	1	SPACER, DECK LIFT CYL
	24	06501024	1	CYLINDER,3-1/2" X 20"
	25	31329	1	ADAPTER,1/2ORB X 1/2ORB ADJ
	26	06510050	1	TRAVEL LOCK,METRIPACK COIL
	27	33271	1	ADAPTER,1/2ORB X 1/2ORB ADJ
	28	06501022	1	CYLINDER,4" X 20"
	29	32810	1	ELBOW,1/2ORB X 3/8MJ90 ADJ
	30	TB1023	2	ROLL PIN,7/32"
	31	06420100	1	PIN,1-1/4" X 3-5/8"
	32	TB3013C	1	PIN,1-1/2" X 12-3/4"
Ĺ				

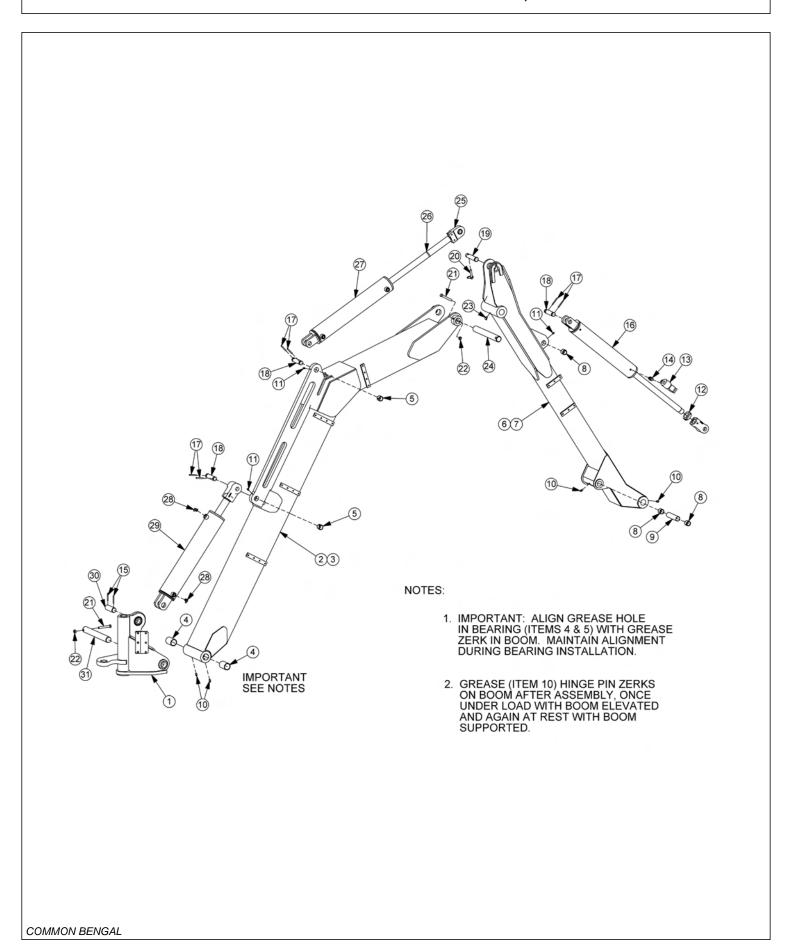
#### **BOOM HYD ASSY - BENGAL 22 - SIDE STOW**



# **BOOM HYD ASSY - BENGAL 22 - SIDE STOW**

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1		-	MAIN BOOM *REFER TO BOOM ARM ASSY
2		-	SECONDARY BOOM *REFER TO BOOM ARM ASSY
3	TB2025	1	PRFRMD TUBE #304
4	TB2026	1	PRFRMD TUBE #305
5	TB2028	4	PRFRMD TUBE #307
6	24035A	1	PRFRMD TUBE,MAIN BOOM RETURN
7	24034A	1	PRFRMD TUBE,MAIN BOOM PRESSURE
8	34052	2	HOSE,1/4" X 20"
9	34078	1	HOSE,1/4" X 48"
10	34079	1	HOSE,1/4" X 68"
11	34104	2	HOSE,1/4" X 42"
12	33440	3	TUBE CLAMP, MAIN BOOM (ROTARY MOWERS)
	30111	3	TUBE CLAMP, MAIN BOOM (FLAIL MOWERS)
13	34102	2	TUBE,PRFRMD,SEC BOOM
14	2403306	2	TUBE,PRFRMD,SEC BOOM,HP
15	30111	2	TUBE CLAMP,SEC BOOM (ROTARY MOWERS)
	30112	2	TUBE CLAMP, SEC BOOM (FLAIL MOWERS)
16	24488	2	HOSE,1" X 40"
17	24724	2	SWIVEL,1MJ X 1FJX45

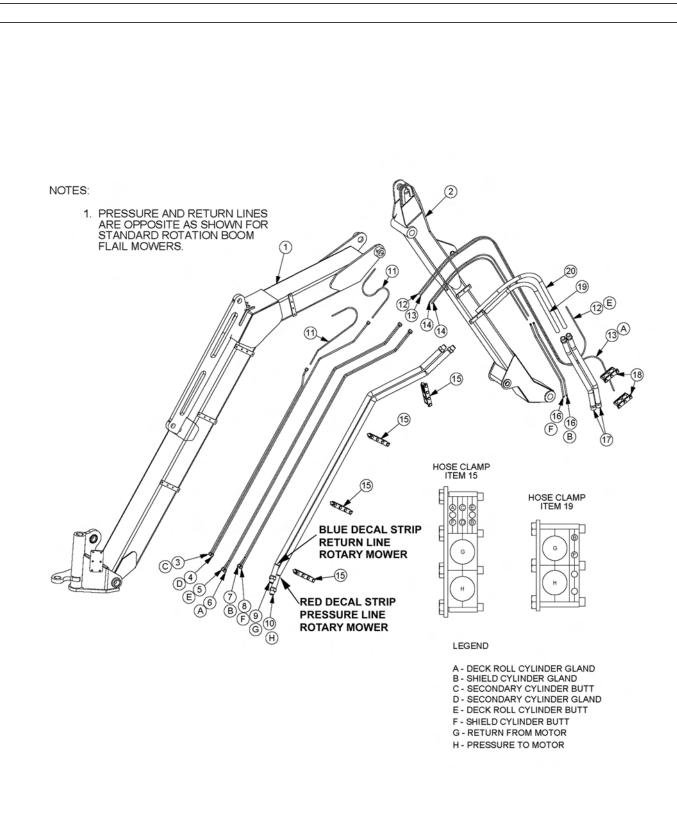
#### **BOOM ASSY - BENGAL 22 - OPEN STOW,3PS**



# **BOOM ASSY - BENGAL 22 - OPEN STOW,3PS**

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1		-	SWIVEL ASSY *REFER TO TRACTOR MOUNT KIT
2	06700031	1	MAIN BOOM ARM ASSY
3	06310013	1	MAIN BOOM WLDMENT
4	32321	2	BUSHING, 1-1/2"ID X 2"
5	TB3010	2	BUSHING, 1"ID
6	24517	1	SECONDARY BOOM ARM ASSY
7	TB1001G	1	SECONDARY BOOM WLDMENT
8	TB3010	3	BUSHING, 1"ID
9	TB1035	1	BUSHING,SPACER
10	6T3211	4	GREASE ZERK,1/8"
11	6T3207	3	GREASE ZERK,1/4
12	35312	1	SET COLLAR
13	06510050	1	TRAVEL LOCK,METRIPACK COIL
14	31329	1	ADAPTER,1/2ORB X 1/2ORB ADJ
15	TB1023	2	ROLLPIN,7/32"
16	06501023	1	CYLINDER,3" X 18"
17	06537021	6	ROLL PIN,5MM
18	TB1033	3	PIN,1" X 4"
19	TB1036	1	PIN,1" X 4-11/16"
20	TF1143	1	PIN,LYNCH
21	21688	2	CAPSCREW,7/16" X 3-1/4",NC
22	21677	2	NYLOCK NUT,7/16",NC
23	6T3210	1	GREASE ZERK,1/8" X 90°
24	TB1025	1	PIN,1-1/2" X 12"
25	TB3033	1	CLEVIS,SPHERICAL
26	22076	1	SPACER, DECK LIFT CYL
27	06501024	1	CYLINDER,3-1/2" X 20"
28	32810	2	ELBOW,1/2ORB X 3/8MJ90 ADJ
29	06501022	1	CYLINDER,4" X 20"
30	06420100	1	PIN,1-1/4" X 3-5/8"
31	06420022	1	PIN,1-1/2" X 12-3/4"

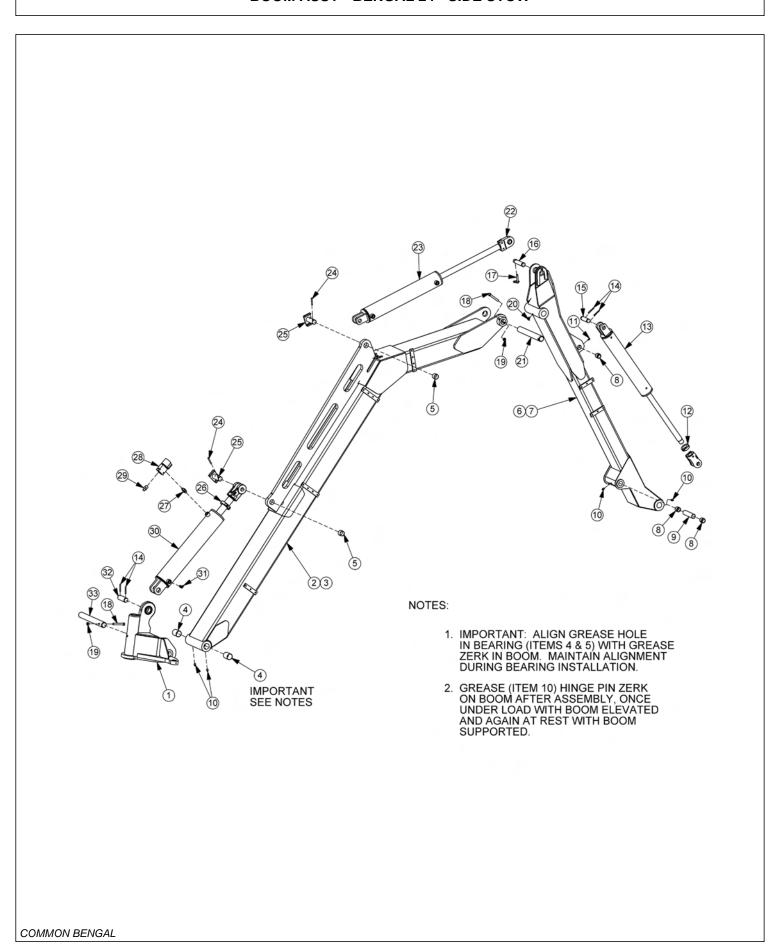
#### **BOOM HYD ASSY - BENGAL 22 - OPEN STOW,3PS**



# BOOM HYD ASSY - BENGAL 22 - OPEN STOW,3PS

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1		-	MAIN BOOM *REFER TO BOOM ARM ASSY
2		-	SECONDARY BOOM *REFER TO BOOM ARM ASSY
3	06506017	1	PRFRMD,5,MAIN BOOM
4	06506016	1	PRFRMD,4,MAIN BOOM
5	06506019	1	PRFRMD,7,MIAN BOOM
6	06506014	1	PRFRMD,2,MAIN BOOM
7	06506018	1	PRFRMD,6,MAIN BOOM
8	06506013	1	PRFRMD,1,MAIN BOOM
9	06506021	1	PRFRMD,9,MAIN BOOM
10	06506022	1	PRFRMD,10,MAIN BOOM
11	34052	2	HOSE,1/4" X 20"
12	34078	1	HOSE,1/4" X 48"
13	34079	1	HOSE,1/4" X 68"
14	34104	2	HOSE,1/4" X 42"
15	06505019	4	CLAMP KIT,3 SECTION
16	34102	2	TUBE,PRFRMD,SEC BOOM
17	2403306	2	TUBE,PRFRMD,SEC BOOM,HP
18	30111	2	CLAMP KIT,2 SECTION
19	24488	1	HOSE,1" X 40"
20	06500254	1	HOSE,1" X 45"

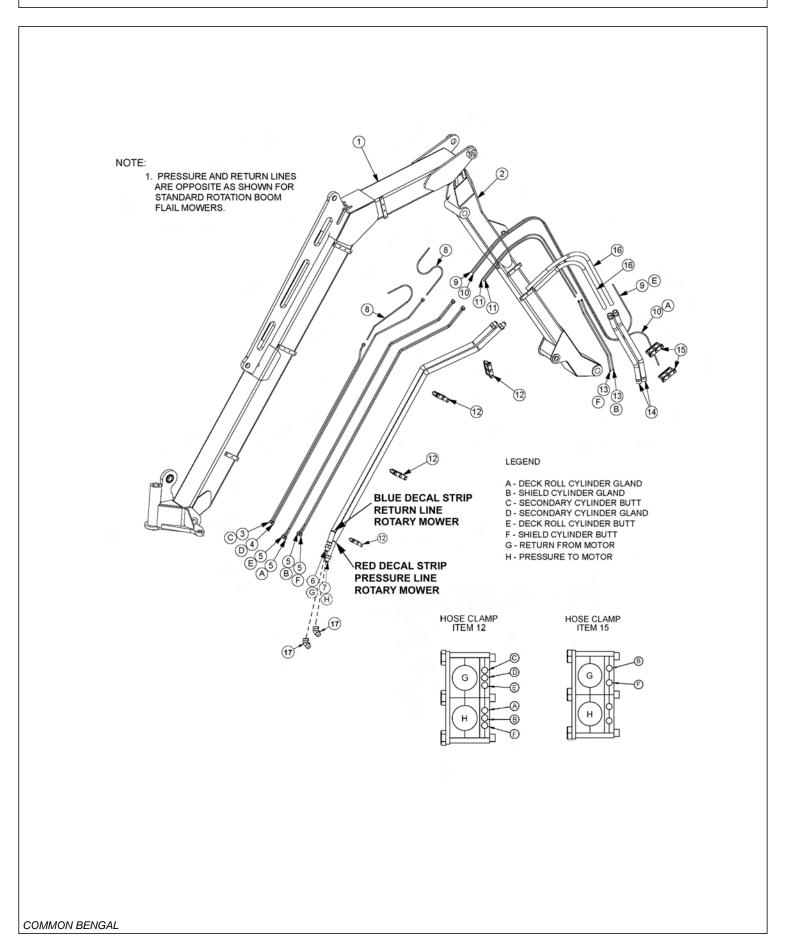
#### **BOOM ASSY - BENGAL 24 - SIDE STOW**



# **BOOM ASSY - BENGAL 24 - SIDE STOW**

	ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
	1		-	SWIVEL ASSY *REFER TO TRACTOR MOUNT KIT
	2	31845	1	MAIN BOOM ARM ASSY
	3	30072C	1	MAIN BOOM WLDMNT
	4	32321	2	BUSHING, 1-1/2"ID X 2"
	5	TB1044	2	BUSHING, 1-1/4"ID
	6	24517	1	SECONDARY BOOM ARM ASSY
	7	TB1001G	1	SECONDARY BOOM WLDMNT
	8	TB3010	3	BUSHING, 1"ID
	9	TB1035	1	BUSHING SPACER
	10	6T3211	4	GREASE ZERK, 1/8" X STR
	11	6T3207	1	GREASE ZERK, 1/4"
	12	35312	1	SET COLLAR, 2PC, 1-3/8"ID
	13	06501023	1	CYLINDER, 3" X 18", WELDED
	14	06537021	4	ROLLPIN, 5MM
	15	TB1033	1	PIN, CLEVIS, 1" X 3-1/2"
	16	TB1036	1	PIN,SEC BOOM SWIV, 1" X 4-11/16"
	17	TF1143	1	PIN, LYNCH, 7/16" X 2"
	18	21688	2	CAPSCREW, 7/16" X 3-1/4", NC
	19	21675	2	HEX NUT, 7/16", NC
	20	6T3210	1	GREASE ZERK, 1/8" X 90°
	21	TB1025	1	PIN, SEC BOOM SWIV, 1-1/2" X 12"
	22	TB3033	1	CLEVIS,SPHERICAL
	23	06501022	1	CYLINDER, 4" X 20", WELDED
	24	6T3014	2	ROLLPIN, 1/4" X 2"
	25	TB1045B	2	PIN, CLEVIS, 1-1/4", GREASED
	26	06520222	1	SPACER (OPEN STOW OR 3PNT STOW ONLY)
	27	31329	1	ADAPTER, 1/2ORB X 1/2ORB ADJ
	28	06510050	1	TRV LCK, METRIPACK COIL
	29	33271	1	ADAPTER, 1/2MOR X 3/8MJ
	30	06501020	1	CYLINDER, 5" X 20", WELDED
	31	32810	1	ELBOW,1/2ORB X 3/8MJ 90 ADJ
	32	06420053	1	PIN, 1-1/4" X 3-5/8"
	33	TB3013C	1	PIN, 1-1/2" X 12-3/4"
ı				

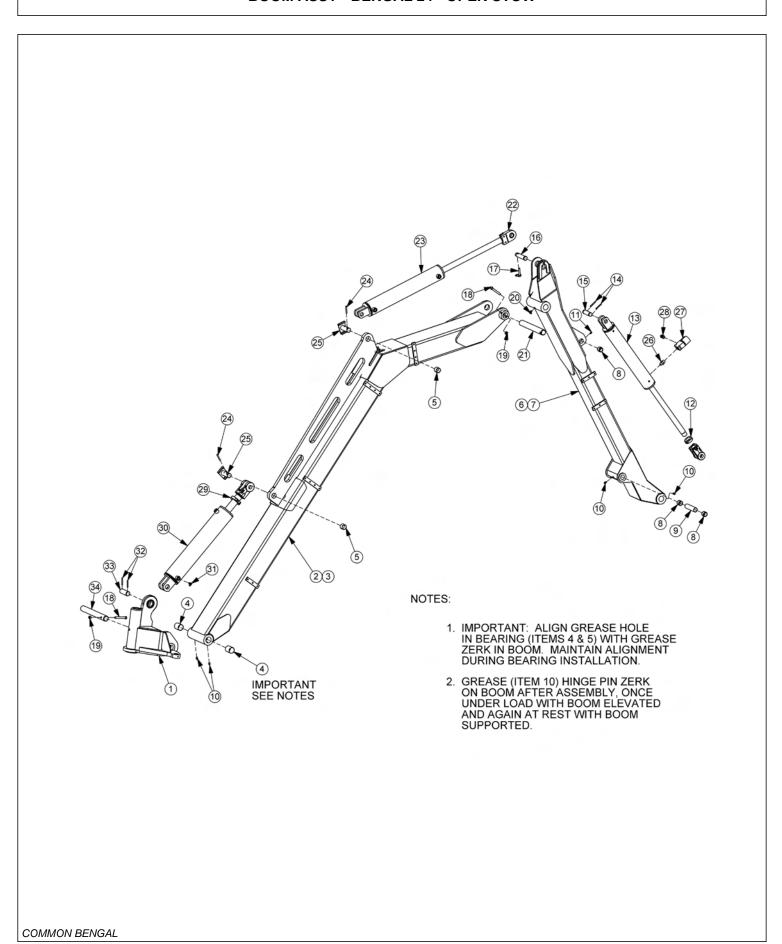
#### **BOOM HYD ASSY - BENGAL 24 - SIDE STOW**



# **BOOM HYD ASSY - BENGAL 24 - SIDE STOW**

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1		-	MAIN BOOM *REFER TO BOOM ARM ASSEMBLY
2		-	SECONDARY BOOM *REFER TO BOOM ARM ASSEMBLY
3	31234	1	PRFRMD TUBE #304EXT
4	31235	1	PRFRMD TUBE #305EXT
5	31233	4	PRFRMD TUBE #307EXT
6	30168	1	PRFRMD TUBE, MAIN BOOM RETURN
7	30167	1	PRFRMD TUBE, MAIN BOOM PRESSURE
8	34052	2	HOSE,1/4 X 20
9	34051	1	HOSE,1/4 X 63
10	34050	1	HOSE,1/4 X 83
11	34104	2	HOSE,1/4 X 42
12	33215	4	TUBE CLAMP, MAIN BOOM
13	34103	2	TUBE,PRFRMD,SEC BOOM
14	30169	2	TUBE,PRFRMD,SEC BOOM,HP
15	30111	2	TUBE CLAMP, SEC BOOM
16	24488	2	HOSE,1 X 40
17	24724	2	SWIVEL,1MJ X 1FJX45

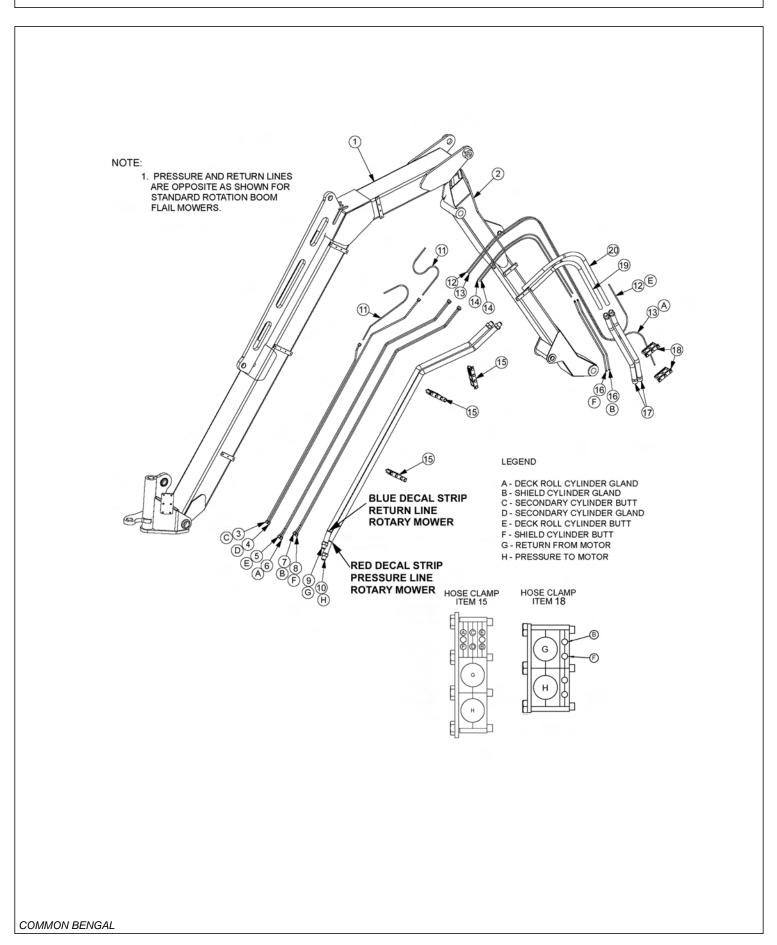
#### **BOOM ASSY - BENGAL 24 - OPEN STOW**



# **BOOM ASSY - BENGAL 24 - OPEN STOW**

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1		-	SWIVEL ASSY *REFER TO TRACTOR MOUNT KIT
2	31845	1	MAIN BOOM ARM ASSY
3	30072C	1	MAIN BOOM WLDMNT
4	32321	2	BUSHING, 1-1/2"ID X 2"
5	TB1044	2	BUSHING, 1-1/4"ID
6	24517	1	SECONDARY BOOM ARM ASSY
7	TB1001G	1	SECONDARY BOOM WLDMNT
8	TB3010	3	BUSHING, 1"ID
9	TB1035	1	BUSHING SPACER
10	6T3211	4	GREASE ZERK, 1/8" X STR
11	6T3207	1	GREASE ZERK, 1/4"
12	35312	1	SET COLLAR, 2PC, 1-3/8"ID
13	06501023	1	CYLINDER, 3" X 18", WELDED
14	06537021	2	ROLLPIN, 5MM
15	TB1033	1	PIN, CLEVIS, 1" X 3-5/8"
16	TB1036	1	PIN,SEC BOOM SWIV, 1" X 4-11/16"
17	TF1143	1	PIN, LYNCH, 7/16" X 2"
18	21688	2	CAPSCREW, 7/16" X 3-1/4", NC
19	21677	2	NYLOCK NUT, 7/16", NC
20	6T3210	1	GREASE ZERK, 1/8" X 90°
21	TB1025	1	PIN, SEC BOOM SWIV, 1-1/2" X 12"
22	TB3033	1	CLEVIS,SPHERICAL
23	06501022	1	CYLINDER, 4" X 20", WELDED
24	6T3014	2	ROLLPIN, 1/4" X 2"
25	TB1045B	2	PIN, CLEVIS, 1-1/4", GREASED
26	31329	1	ADAPTER, 1/2ORB X 1/2ORB ADJ
27	06510050	1	TRV LCK, METRIPACK COIL
28	33271	1	ADAPTER, 1/2MOR X 3/8MJ
29	06520222	1	SPACER (OPEN STOW OR 3PNT STOW ONLY)
30	06501020	1	CYLINDER, 5" X 20", WELDED
31	32810	1	ELBOW,1/2ORB X 3/8MJ 90 ADJ
32	TB1023	2	ROLLPIN, 7/32" X 2"
33	06420100	1	PIN, 1-1/4" X 3-11/16"
34	TB3013C	1	PIN, 1-1/2" X 12-3/4"

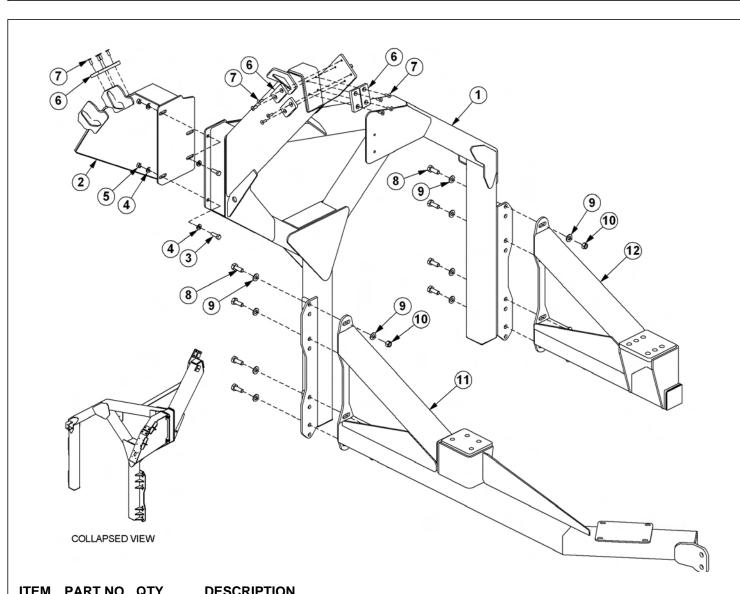
#### **BOOM HYD ASSY - BENGAL 24 - OPEN STOW,3PS**



# BOOM HYD ASSY - BENGAL 24 - OPEN STOW,3PS

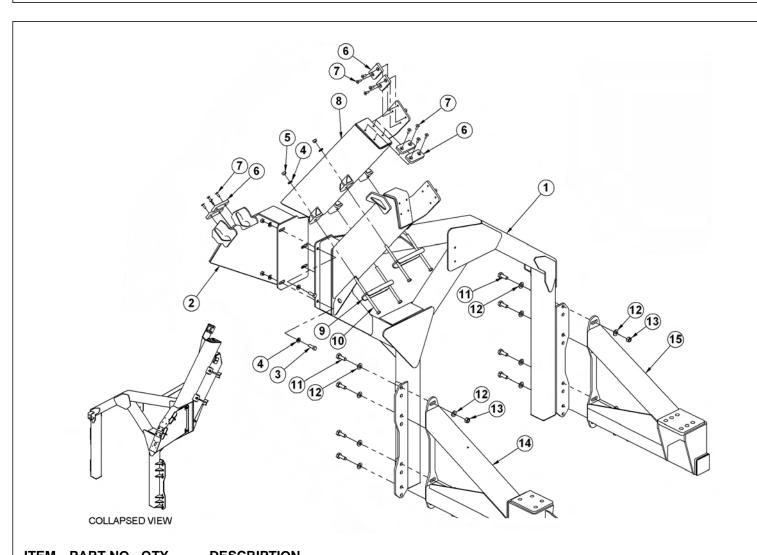
ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1		-	MAIN BOOM *REFER TO BOOM ARM ASSY
2		-	SECONDARY BOOM *REFER TO BOOM ARM ASSY
3	06506017	1	PRFRMD,5,MAIN BOOM
4	06506016	1	PRFRMD,4,MAIN BOOM
5	06506019	1	PRFRMD,7,MIAN BOOM
6	06506014	1	PRFRMD,2,MAIN BOOM
7	06506018	1	PRFRMD,6,MAIN BOOM
8	06506013	1	PRFRMD,1,MAIN BOOM
9	06506021	1	PRFRMD,9,MAIN BOOM
10	06506022	1	PRFRMD,10,MAIN BOOM
11	34052	2	HOSE,1/4" X 20"
12	34051	1	HOSE,1/4" X 63"
13	34050	1	HOSE,1/4" X83"
14	34104	2	HOSE,1/4" X 42"
15	06505019	3	CLAMP KIT,3 SECTION
16	34102	2	TUBE,PRFRMD,SEC BOOM
17	2403306	2	TUBE,PRFRMD,SEC BOOM,HP
18	30111	2	CLAMP KIT,2 SECTION
19	24488	1	HOSE,1" X 40"
20	06500254	1	HOSE,1" X 45"

# **BOOMREST ASSY - BENGAL 22 - OPEN STOW**



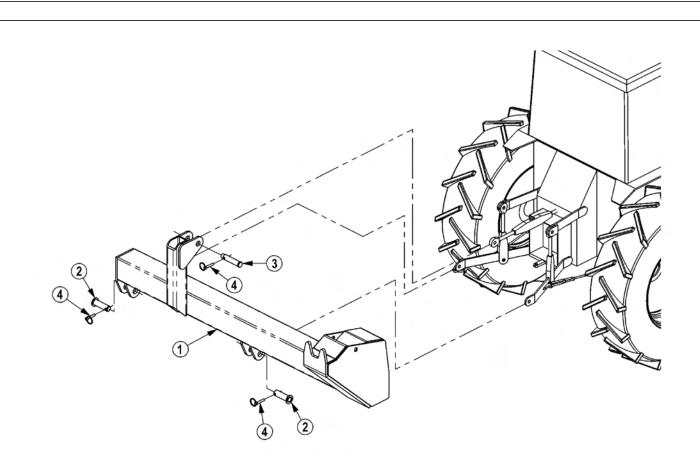
	PART NO.	QII.	DESCRIPTION
	06700100	1	BOOMREST ASSY,STD BOOM,OS
1	06310035	1	BOOMREST,BASE,RS
2	06310036	1	BOOMREST,SEC,3OS
3	21731	4	CAPSCREW,1/2" X 1-1/2",NC
4	2200406	8	FLATWASHER,1/2",SAE
5	21727	4	NYLOCK NUT,1/2",NC
6	06520078	6	STRIP,REST,SEC,1
7	28734	12	CAPSCREW,FLT/SKT HD,3/8" X 1",NC
8	21782	8	CAPSCREW,5/8" X 1-3/4",NC
9	33764	16	FLATWASHER,5/8",GR 8,SAE
10	21775	8	HEX NUT,5/8",NC
11		1	RH AXLE BRACE *REFER TO MAIN FRAME PARTS
12		1	LH AXLE BRACE *REFER TO MAIN FRAME PARTS

## **BOOMREST ASSY - BENGAL 24 - OPEN STOW**



l	ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
l		06700101	1	BOOMREST ASSY,EXT BOOM,OS
l	1	06310035	1	BOOMREST,BASE,RS
l	2	06310036	1	BOOMREST,SEC,3OS
l	3	21731	4	CAPSCREW,1/2" X 1-1/2",NC
l	4	2200406	12	FLATWASHER,1/2",SAE
l	5	21727	8	NYLOCK NUT,1/2",NC
l	6	06520078	8	STRIP,REST,SEC,1
l	7	28734	16	CAPSCREW,FLT/SKT HD,3/8" X 1",NC
l	8	06310037	1	BOOMREST,EXT,MAIN,3OS
l	9	06410587	2	CHANNEL
l	10	21747	4	CAPSCREW,1/2X9,NC
l	11	21782	8	CAPSCREW,5/8" X 1-3/4",NC
l	12	33764	16	FLATWASHER,5/8",GR 8,SAE
l	13	21775	8	HEX NUT,5/8",NC
l	14		1	RH AXLE BRACE *REFER TO MAIN FRAME PARTS
	15		1	LH AXLE BRACE *REFER TO MAIN FRAME PARTS
١				

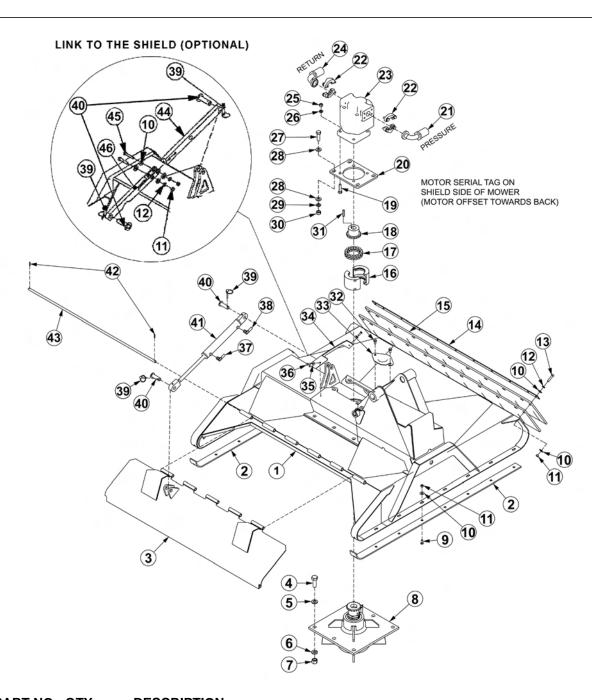
## **BOOMREST ASSEMBLY - 3 PNT STOW**



ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	6310023	1	BOOMREST,STD,3PNT
2	TF1120	2	PIN,(CAPPED),1-1/8 X 3-7/8
3	TB1036	1	PIN,SEC BOOM SWIV 1X4-11/16
4	TF1143	3	PIN,LYNCH 7/16 X 2

NOTES 1
NOTES
COMMON BENGAL

#### **50IN ROTARY MOWER ASSEMBLY**

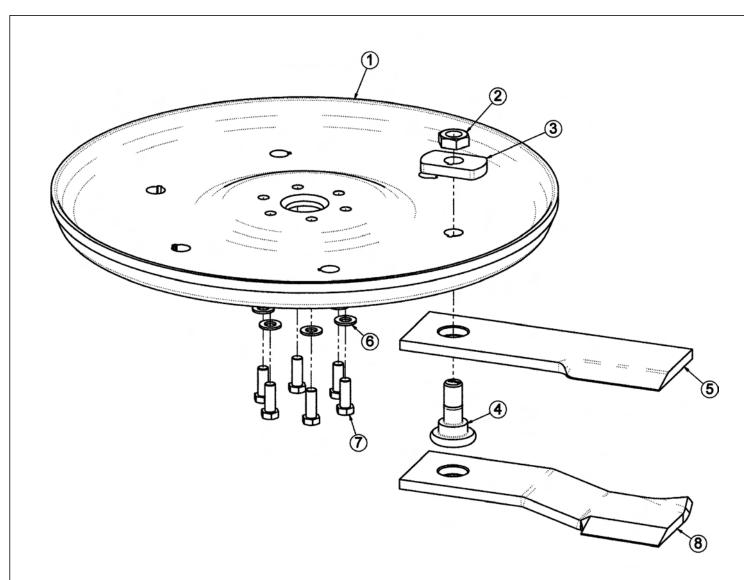


ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION	
1	33780	1	DECK,WLDMNT,50" RTRY	
2	33777	2	SKID SHOE,50" RTRY	
3	33754	1	SHIELD,50"RTRY	
4	33879	6	CAPSCREW, 3/4 X 2 1/4,NF GR 8	
5	33880	6	FLATWASHER,3/4",GR 8,SAE	
6	21993	6	LOCKWASHER,3/4",GR 8	
7	6T2413	6	HEX NUT,3/4,NF,GR 8	
8	6T1024H5	1	SPINDLE ASSY,CPLT,HD,5/8 HOLES	

## **50IN ROTARY MOWER ASSEMBLY**

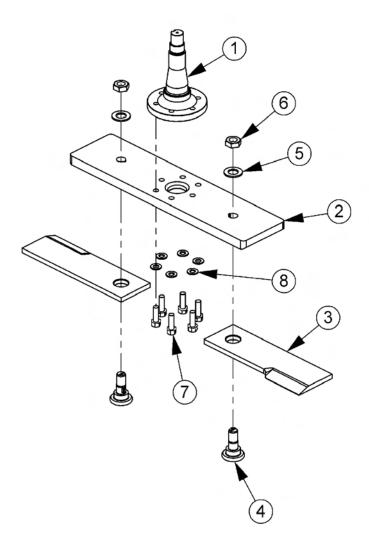
	ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
	9	6T2270	16	PLOW BOLT,3/8" X 1" NC
	10	22016	33	FLATWASHER,3/8"
	11	21625	20	HEX NUT,3/8",NC
	12	21988	11	LOCKWASHER, 3/8"
	13	21633	11	CAPSCREW, 3/8 X 1 3/4,NC
	14	33774	1	FLAP RETAINER,50" RTRY
	15	33775	2	FLAP,50" RTRY
	16	6T1033	1	COUPLER COVER WITH HARDWARE AND SEALS
	17	6T1029	1	COUPLER CHAIN
	18	21223	1	SPROCKET
	19	21733	4	CAPSCREW, 1/2 X 2,NC
	20	33776	1	MOTOR MOUNT,PLATE,50" RTRY
	21	24490	1	HOSE - PRESSURE (RED DECAL STRIP)
	22	TF4852	2	FLANGE KIT - #20
	23	06504012	1	MOTOR (M365-1 3/4" GEAR)
	24	24489	1	HOSE - RETURN (BLUE DECAL STRIP)
	25	21725	4	HEX NUT, 1/2" NC
	26	06533004	4	FLATWASHER, 1/2"
	27	6T2290	4	CAPSCREW,5/8X2,NF GR 8
	28	33764	8	FLATWASHER,5/8",GR 8,SAE
	29	21992	4	LOCKWASHER, 5/8
	30	6T2408	4	HEX NUT, 5/8, NF
	31	TF1124	1	SQUARE KEY
	32	33881	2	CAPSCREW,FLG, 3/8 X 3/4,NC
	33	33779	1	PLATE,COVER,KNF HOLE
	34	06410439	1	COVER
	35	22014	2	FLATWASHER,1/4
	36	21530	2	CAPSCREW,1/4 X 1,NC
	37	34187	1	HOSE 1/4" X 75"
	38	34186	1	HOSE 1/4" X 66"
	39	RD1032	2	LYNCH PIN
	40	33984	2	PIN,SHIELD,50"
	41	33785	1	1-1/2" X 8", CYLINDER, WELDED
	42	6T3017	2	ROLLPIN
	43	33778	1	HINGE PIN,50" RTRY
	44	33772	1	LINK, SHIELD 50" RTRY (OPTIONAL)
	45	21634	2	CAPSCREW, 3/8" X 2, NC
	46	33773	1	LINK 2, SHIELD 50" RTRY (OPTIONAL)
l				

# **50IN ROTARY KNIVES AND DISH**



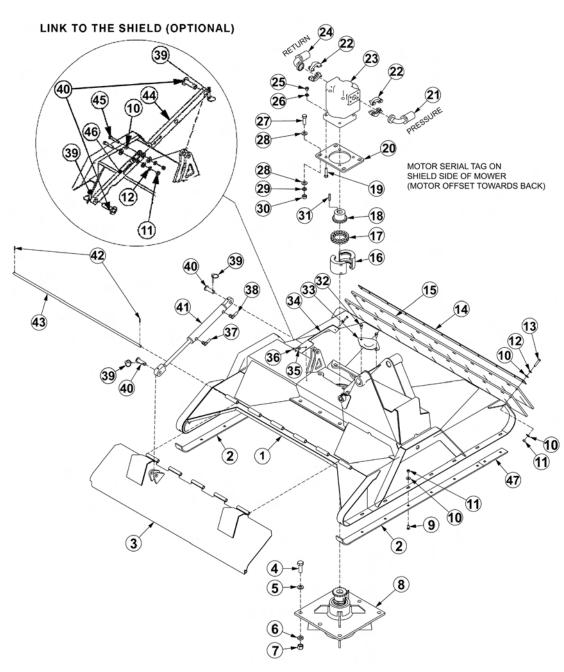
ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
	06700089	-	KIT,TRB50,DISK,W/BOLT KIT (INCLUDES ITEMS 1,3 & 7)
1	06770003	1	BLADE MOUNTING DISK
2	6T1023R	2	NYLOCK HEX NUT 1 1/8"
3	34878	2	SPACER
4	06538000	2	KNIFE MOUNTING BOLT
5	06521001	2	STANDARD KNIFE
6	33764	6	FLATWASHER
7	6T2259	6	CAPSCREW
	06770012	-	BOLT KIT (INCLUDES ITEMS 6, 7 & LOCTITE)
8	06521002	2	GRASS KNIFE (OPTIONAL)
	6T1825	-	LOCTITE - USED ON ALL DISK MOUNTING BOLTS

## **50IN ROTARY BLADE BAR AND KNIVES**



ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	PT1018H5	1	SPINDLE,5/8HOLES,HD,WO/TABS
2	06400388	1	BAR,BLADE,TRB
3	06521001	2	KNIFE,TRB50,5/8
4	06538000	2	KNIFE MTG BOLT,5/8 SHOULDER
5	06533002	2	FLATWASHER,1 1/8,GR 8
6	6T1023R	2	KNIFE MTG NUT,1 1/8,NF,GR8
7	6T2259	6	CAPSCREW,5/8X1-3/4,NF,GR8
8	33764	6	FLATWASHER,5/8,GR 8,SAE

#### **60IN ROTARY MOWER ASSEMBLY**

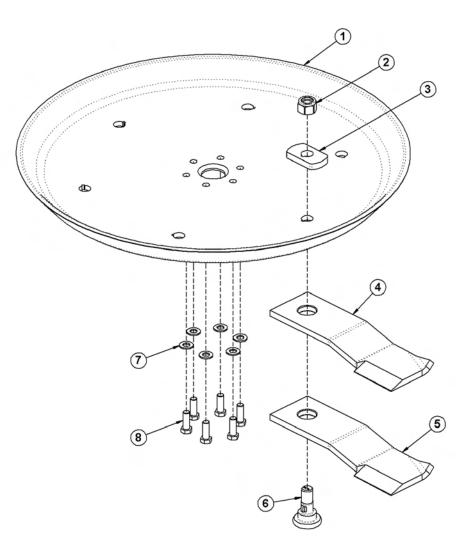


ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	06320159	1	DECK,WLDMNT,60" RTRY
2	33777	2	SKID SHOE,RTRY
3	06320162	1	SHIELD,60"RTRY
4	33879	6	CAPSCREW, 3/4" X 2 1/4",NF GR 8
5	33880	6	FLATWASHER,3/4",GR 8,SAE
6	21993	6	LOCKWASHER,3/4",GR 8
7	6T2413	6	HEX NUT,3/4",NF,GR 8
8	6T1024H5	1	SPINDLE ASSY,CPLT,HD,5/8" HOLES

## **60IN ROTARY MOWER ASSEMBLY**

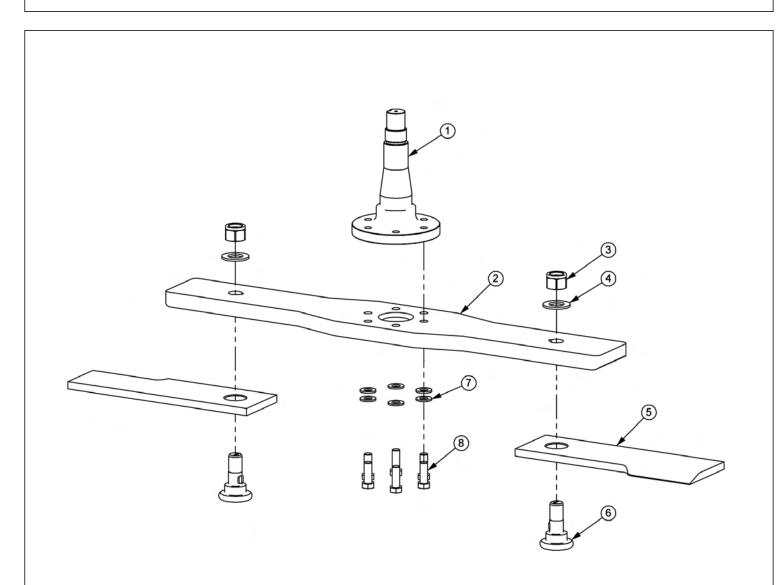
ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
9	6T2270	16	PLOW BOLT,3/8" X 1",NC
10	22016	33	FLATWASHER,3/8"
11	21625	20	HEX NUT,3/8",NC
12	21988	11	LOCKWASHER,3/8"
13	21633	11	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 1-3/4",NC
14	6T0823	1	FLAP RETAINER,60" RTRY
15	06520238	2	FLAP,60" RTRY
16	6T1033	1	COUPLER COVER WITH HARDWARE AND SEALS
17	6T1029	1	COUPLER CHAIN
18	21223	1	SPROCKET
19	21733	4	CAPSCREW,1/2" X 2",NC
20	33776	1	MOTOR MOUNT,PLATE,RTRY
21	24490	1	HOSE - PRESSURE (RED DECAL STRIP)
22	TF4852	2	FLANGE KIT - #20
23	06504011	1	MOTOR
24	24489	1	HOSE - RETURN (BLUE DECAL STRIP)
25	21725	4	HEX NUT, 1/2" NC
26	06533004	4	FLATWASHER, 1/2"
27	6T2290	4	CAPSCREW,5/8" X 2",NF GR 8
28	33764	8	FLATWASHER,5/8",GR 8,SAE
29	21992	4	LOCKWASHER,5/8"
30	6T2408	4	HEX NUT,5/8", NF
31	TF1124	1	SQUARE KEY
32	33881	4	CAPSCREW,FLG,3/8" X 3/4",NC
33	33779	2	PLATE,COVER,KNF HOLE
34	06410439	1	COVER
35	22014	2	FLATWASHER,1/4"
36	21530	2	CAPSCREW,1/4" X 1",NC
37	34187	1	HOSE 1/4" X 75"
38	34186	1	HOSE 1/4" X 66"
39	RD1032	2	LYNCH PIN
40	33984	2	PIN,SHIELD
41	33785	1	1-1/2" X 8", CYLINDER, WELDED
42	6T3017	2	ROLLPIN
43	06420139	1	HINGE PIN,60" RTRY
44	33772	1	LINK, SHIELD,RTRY (OPTIONAL)
45	21634	2	CAPSCREW, 3/8" X 2", NC
46	33773	1	LINK 2, SHIELD,RTRY (OPTIONAL)
47	06401245	2	SKID SHOE,TRB60"

# **60IN ROTARY KNIVES AND DISH**



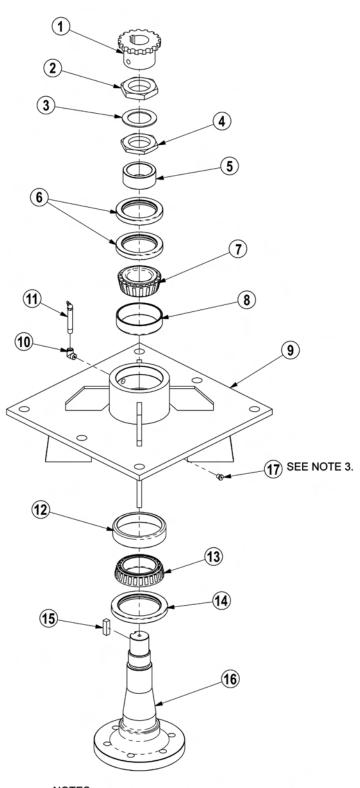
ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	34876	1	BLADE MOUNTING DISH,60"
2	6T1023R	2	NYLOCK NUT,1-1/8",NF
3	34878	2	SPACER
4	34684	2	STANDARD GRASS KNIFE
5	34685	2	HIGH SUCTION GRASS KNIFE (OPTIONAL)
6	34497	2	KNIFE MOUNTING BOLT
7	25270	6	FLATWASHER,5/8",GR8,USS
8	6T2259	6	CAPSCREW,5/8" X 1-3/4",NF,GR8
	6T1825	1	LOCKTITE (USED ON ITEM 8)
	27167	1	BOLT KIT (ITEMS 7 & 8)
	33893	1	KNIFE KIT (ITEMS 2,4 & 6)

## **60IN ROTARY BLADE BAR AND KNIVES**



PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
PT1018H5	1	SPINDLE
06400690	1	BAR,BLADE,RTRY60
6T1023R	2	KNIFE MTG NUT,1-1/8,NYLOCK,NF
06533002	2	FLATWASHER,1-1/8,GR8
06521001	2	KNIFE,TRB50,5/8
06538000	2	KNIFE MTG BOLT,5/8 SHOULDER
33764	6	FLATWASHER,5/8,GR 8,SAE
6T2259	6	CAPSCREW,5/8 X 1-3/4,NF,GR8
	PT1018H5 06400690 6T1023R 06533002 06521001 06538000 33764	06400690 1 6T1023R 2 06533002 2 06521001 2 06538000 2 33764 6

#### **ROTARY MOWER SPINDLE ASSEMBLY**



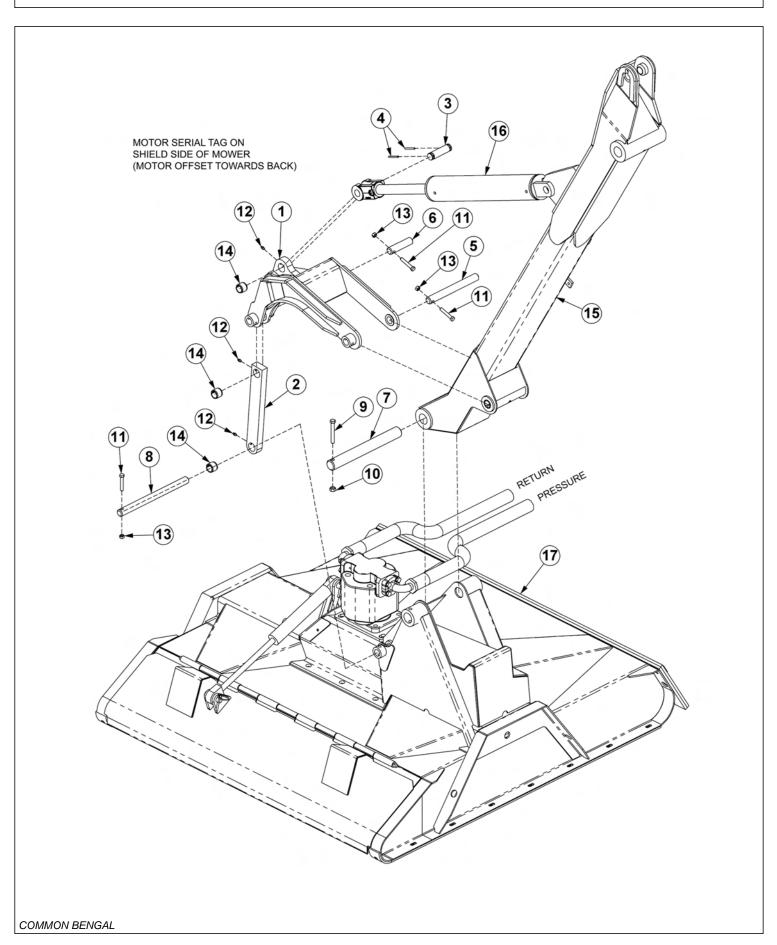
#### NOTES:

- 3. 1. FREEPLAY: .001" .003" 2. GREASE: FILL WITH MOBILITH SHC 220. 3. APPLY LOCTITE "271" TO O-RING PLUG THRDS.

## **ROTARY MOWER SPINDLE ASSEMBLY**

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
	6T1024H5	-	SPINDLE ASSEMBLY COMPLETE
1	6T1031	1	SPROCKET
2	6T1016	1	BEARING LOCK NUT - THICK
3	22596	1	JAM WASHER
4	6T1015	1	BEARING ADJUSTMENT NUT - THIN
5	6T1014	1	BEARING ADJUSTMENT SLEEVE
6	6T1011	1	UPPER SEAL - SET OF 2
7	6T1012	1	BEARING CONE
8	6T1013	1	BEARING CUP
9	6T1010H	1	SPINDLE HOUSING
10	30570	1	FITTING STREET ELBOW
11	33990	1	GREASE ZERK
12	6T1013H	1	BEARING CUP
13	6T1012H	1	BEARING CONE
14	6T1011H	1	LOWER SEAL
15	6T1019	1	SPINDLE KEY
16	PT1018H-5	1	SPINDLE
17	06503064	1	O-RING PLUG, 1/8"
	31771 -		SPINDLE REBUILD KIT (INCLUDES ITEMS 2 - 8 AND 12 - 15)

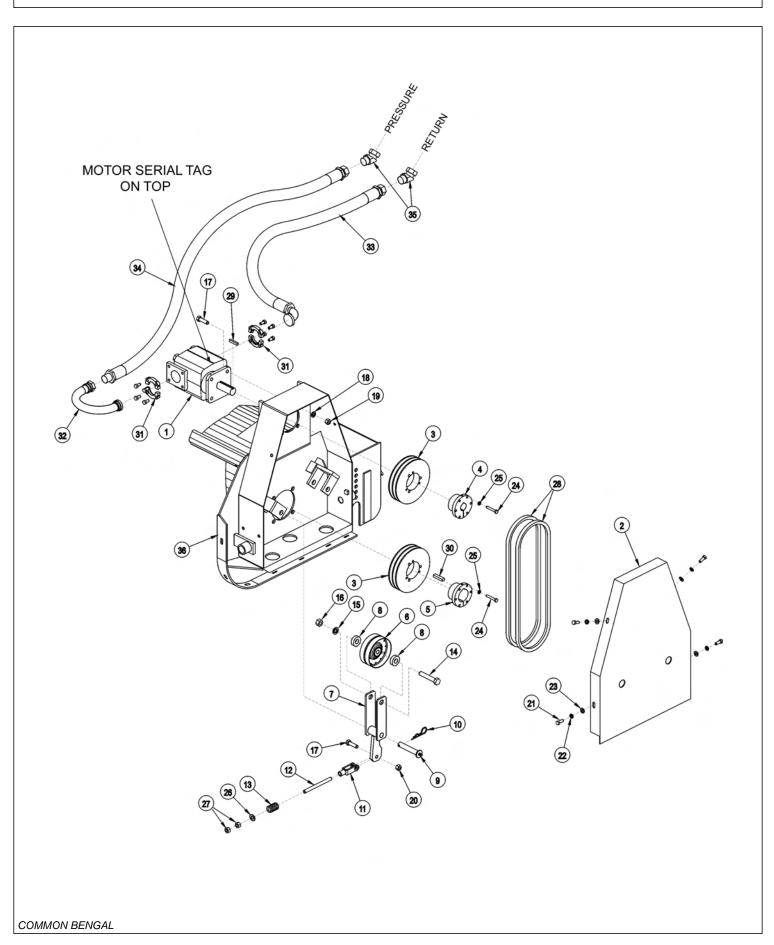
### **BOOM ROTARY PIVOT ASSEMBLY**



## **BOOM ROTARY PIVOT ASSEMBLY**

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	TB1032	1	ROTARY PIVOT ASSY
2	TB1028	1	PIVOT ARM ASSY
3	TB1033	1	PIN,CLEVIS
4	06537021	2	ROLL PIN
5	TF3097	1	PIN
6	TB1030	1	PIN
7	33985	1	PIN
8	33986	1	PIN
9	21688	1	CAPSCREW,7/16 X 3-1/4,NC
10	21677	1	NYLOCK NUT,7/16 NC
11	21635	3	CAPSCREW,3/8 X 2-1/4
12	6T3207	3	GREASE ZERK
13	21627	3	NYLOCK NUT,3/8,NC
14	TB3010	3	BUSHING
15		-	SECONDARY BOOM *REFER TO BOOM ARM ASSY
16		-	CYLINDER *REFER TO BOOM ARM ASSY
17		-	ROTARY MOWER HEAD *REFER TO ROTARY DECK

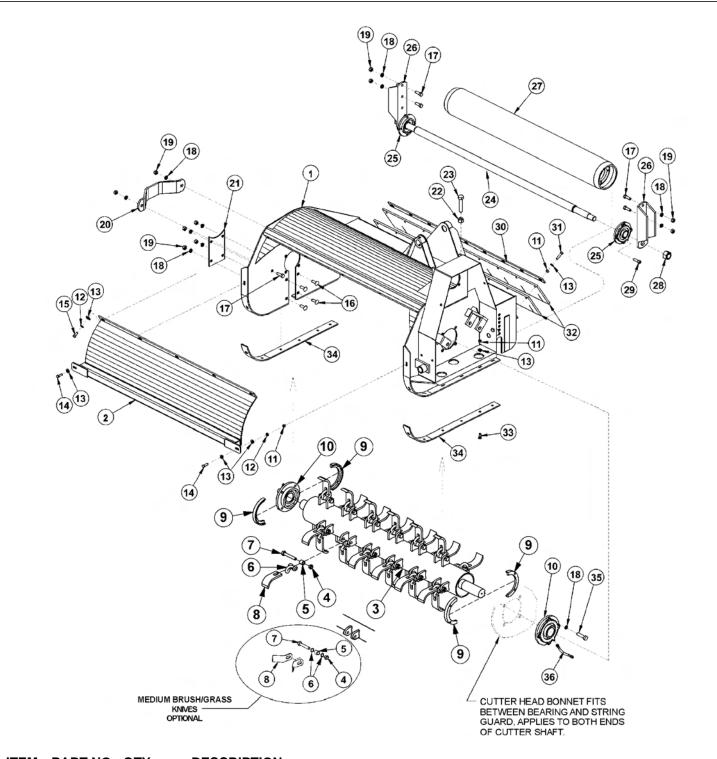
## **50IN FLAIL DRIVE ASSEMBLY**



## **50IN FLAIL DRIVE ASSEMBLY**

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	06504013	1	MOTOR (M350-1 3/4" GEAR)
2	TF3006	1	BELT GUARD
3	TF3043	2	SHEAVE
4	TF3013	1	BUSHING
5	TF3011	1	BUSHING
6	TF3034	1	IDLER PULLEY
7	TF3205	1	IDLER ARM
8	TF3206	2	IDLER PULLEY SPACER
9	TF3605	1	IDLER ARM PIN WITH ZERK
10	6T3004	1	R - CLIP
11	PT3611A	1	CLEVIS
12	32481	1	THREADED ROD
13	TF3620	1	COMPRESSION SPRING
14	21789	1	CAPSCREW 5/8" X 3 1/2"
15	21992	1	LOCKWASHER 5/8"
16	21775	1	HEX NUT 5/8"
17	21732	5	CAPSCREW 1/2" X 1 3/4"
18	21990	4	LOCKWASHER 1/2"
19	21725	4	HEX NUT 1/2"
20	6T2418	1	LOCK NUT 1/2"
21	21630	4	CAPSCREW 3/8" X 1"
22	21988	4	LOCKWASHER 3/8"
23	22016	4	FLATWASHER 3/8"
24	21584	6	CAPSCREW 5/16" X 2"
25	21987	6	LOCKWASHER 5/16"
26	27938	1	FLATWASHER 1/2"
27	21700	2	HEX NUT 1/2" NF
28	TF3021	2	BELT
29	TF1125	1	SQUARE KEY
30	TF1025	1	SQUARE KEY MOTOR
31	TF4852	2	FLANGE KIT
32	34227	1	PREFORMED TUBE
33	31218	1	HOSE - RETURN
34	34331	1	HOSE - PRESSURE
35	24724	2	SWIVEL FITTING
36		-	CUTTER HEAD *REFER TO CUTTER HEAD ASSY

### **50IN FLAIL MOWER ASSEMBLY**

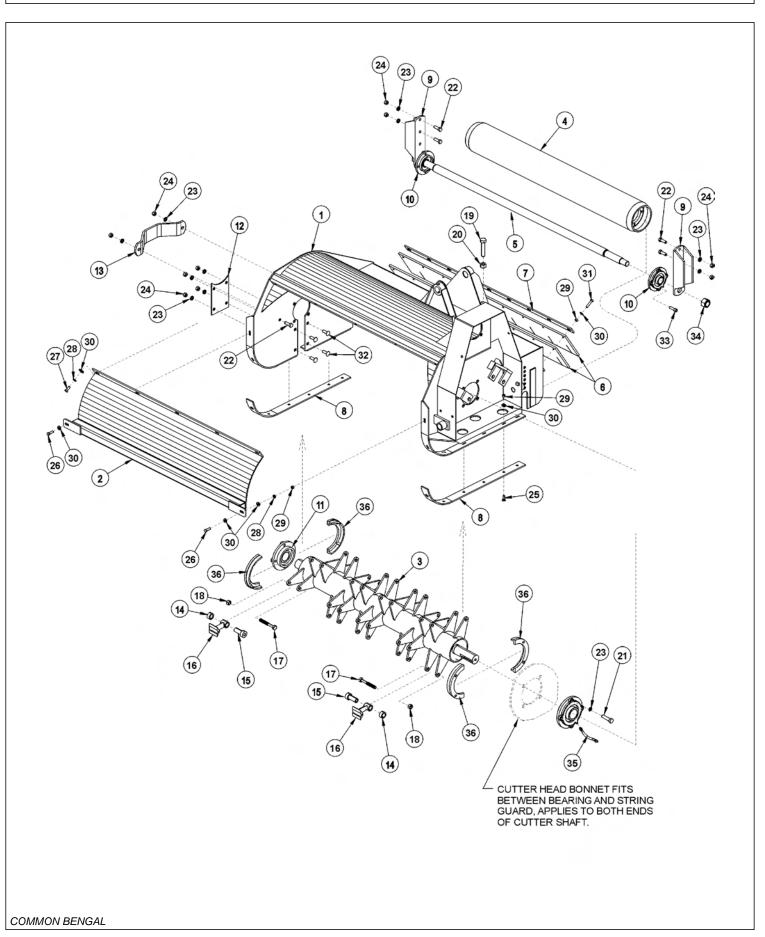


ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
	34787	1	FLAIL,BOOM,50,BRUSH,CPLT ASSY (LIGHT BRUSH/GRASS)
	06742133	1	FLAIL,BOOM,50,MD GRASS,CPLT ASSY (MEDIUM BRUSH/GRASS)
1	TF3003F	1	CUTTER HEAD BONNET
2	TF3004	1	FRONT SHIELD

## **50IN FLAIL MOWER ASSEMBLY**

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
3	34783	1	TBF50 (LIGHT BRUSH/GRASS KNIFE ASSY)
	06700115	1	TBF50 (MEDIUM BRUSH/GRASS KNIFE ASSY)
4	6T2419	24	HEX NUT,9/16",NC,STOVER
5	41725.01HT	24	BUSHING,1"OD X 5/8"ID
6	34782	24	CLEVIS (LIGHT BRUSH/GRASS KNIVES)
	06430122	48	SPACER (MEDIUM BRUSH/GRASS KNIVES)
7	34786	24	CAPSCREW,9/16" X 3-1/2",NC
8	34780	24	KNIFE (LIGHT BRUSH/GRASS CUTTING)
	06521007	48	KNIFE (MEDIUM BRUSH/GRASS CUTTING)
9	31204	2	STRING GUARD SET (2 PIECES PER SET)
10	TF1018	2	FLANGE BEARING,2-3/16"
11	21625	23	HEX NUT,3/8",NC
12	21988	7	LOCKWASHER,3/8"
13	22016	30	FLATWASHER,3/8"
14	21631	2	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 1-1/4",NC
15	21630	5	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 1",NC
16	6T7031D	4	PLOW BOLT,1/2" X 1-1/2",NC
17	21731	6	CAPSCREW,1/2" X 1-1/2",NC
18	21990	18	LOCKWASHER,1/2"
19	21725	10	HEX NUT,1/2",NC
20	TF1040	1	CUTTER SHAFT GUARD
21	TF3007A	1	COVER PLATE
22	21825	1	HEX NUT,5/8",NC
23	21838	1	CAPSCREW,3/4" X 3-1/2",NC
24	TF3406	1	GROUND ROLLER TIE ROD
25	TF1022	2	FLANGE BEARING,1-3/8"
26	TF3407	2	GROUND ROLLER ADJUSTMENT BRACKET
27	TF3405	1	GROUND ROLLER
28	6T1023R	2	NYLOCK NUT,1-1/8",NF
29	6T2330	8	CAPSCREW,7/16" X 1-1/2",SOCKET HEAD
30	TB1008	1	FLAP RETAINING BAR
31	21633	9	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 1-3/4",NC
32	TB1006A	2	DEFLECTOR FLAP
33	6T2270	12	PLOWBOLT,3/8" X 1",NC
34	TF3001	2	SKID SHOE
35	06530218	8	CAPSCREW,1/2" X 1-3/4",NC
36	TF1032	1	FLANGE BEARING GREASE HOSE
ı			

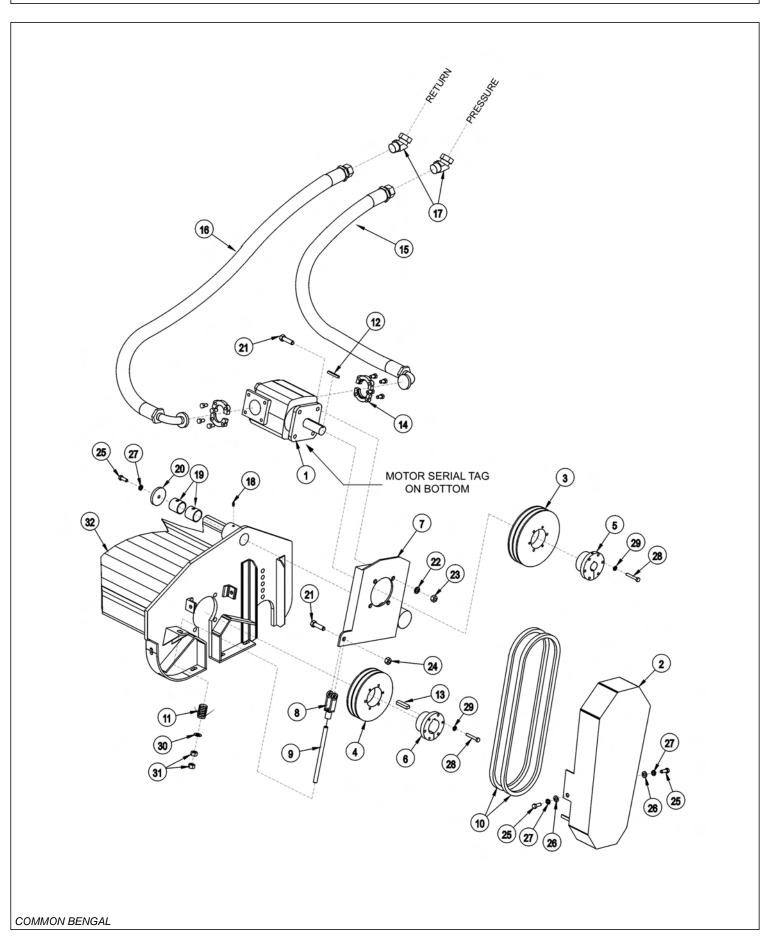
# 50IN FLAIL MOWER ASSY, PASS-THROUGH KNIVES



# 50IN FLAIL MOWER ASSY, PASS-THROUGH KNIVES

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
	34172	1	FLAIL,BOOM,50,CPLT ASSY
1	TF3003F	1	CUTTER HEAD BONNET
2	TF3004	1	FRONT SHIELD
3	33717	1	TBF50,CUTTERSHAFT,PASS THRU KNIVES
4	TF3405	1	GROUND ROLLER
5	TF3406	1	GROUND ROLLER TIE ROD
6	TB1006A	2	DEFLECTOR FLAP
7	TB1008	1	FLAP RETAINING BAR
8	TF3001	2	SKID SHOE
9	TF3407	2	GROUND ROLLER ADJUSTMENT BRACKET
10	TF1022	2	FLANGE BEARING,1-3/8"
11	TF1018	2	FLANGE BEARING,2-3/16"
12	TF3007A	1	COVER PLATE
13	TF1040	1	CUTTER SHAFT GUARD
14	33858	24	SPACER,COLLAR
15	33857	24	SHOULDER, BUSHING
16	46399.01	24	KNIFE,FLAIL,FORGED
17	33854	24	CAPSCREW,5/8" X 4-1/2",NC
18	32674	24	HEX NUT,5/8",NC
19	21838	1	CAPSCREW,3/4" X 3-1/2",NC
20	21825	1	HEX NUT,5/8",NC
21	21732	8	CAPSCREW,1/2" X 1-3/4",NC
22	21731	6	CAPSCREW,1/2" X 1-1/2",NC
23	21990	18	LOCKWASHER,1/2"
24	21725	10	HEX NUT,1/2",NC
25	6T2270	12	PLOWBOLT,3/8" X 1",NC
26	21631	2	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 1-1/4",NC
27	21630	5	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 1",NC
28	21988	7	LOCKWASHER,3/8"
29	21625	23	HEX NUT,3/8",NC
30	22016	30	FLATWASHER,3/8"
31	21633	9	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 1-3/4",NC
32	6T7031D	4	PLOW BOLT, 1/2" X 1-1/2", NC
33	6T2330	8	CAPSCREW,7/16" X 1-1/2",NC,SCKT HD
34	6T1023R	2	NYLOCK NUT,1-1/8",NF
35	TF1032	1	FLANGE BEARING GREASE HOSE
36	31204	2	STRING GUARD SET (2 PIECES PER SET)

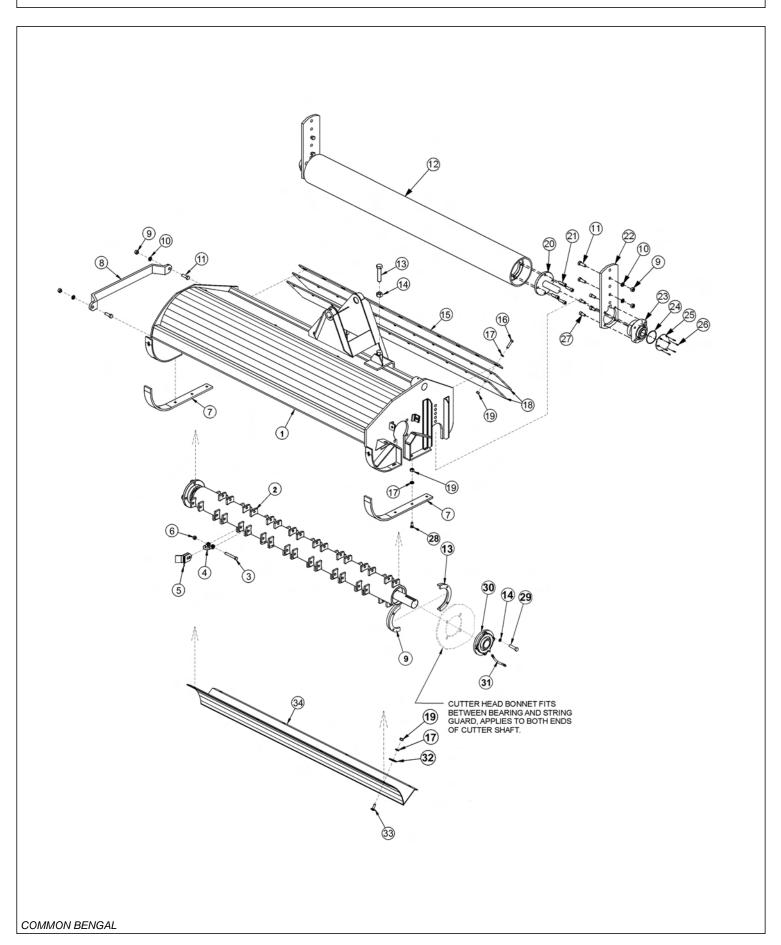
# 63IN FLAIL DRIVE ASSEMBLY



## **63IN FLAIL DRIVE ASSEMBLY**

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION	
1	06504013	1	MOTOR (M350-1 3/4 GEAR)	
2	32569	1	BELT GUARD	
3	TF3044	1	UPPER SHEAVE	
4	TF3040	1	LOWER SHEAVE	
5	TF3013	1	BUSHING	
6	28723	1	BUSHING	
7	28679B	1	MOTOR CHANNEL	
8	PT3611A	1	CLEVIS	
9	40496	1	THREADED ROD	
10	28702	2	BELT	
11	TF3620A	1	TENSIONER SPRING	
12	28572	1	SQUARE KEY	
13	26142A	1	SQUARE KEY	
14	TF4852	2	FLANGE KIT	
15	30308	1	HOSE,1 X 69 - PRESSURE	
16	30309	1	HOSE,1 X 78 - RETURN	
17	24724	2	SWIVEL FITTING	
18	TF1033	1	GREASE ZERK	
19	27580	2	BUSHING	
20	28682	1	MOTOR CHANNEL WASHER	
21	21732	5	CAPSCREW 1/2" X 1 3/4"	
22	21990	4	LOCKWASHER 1/2"	
23	21725	4	HEX NUT 1/2"	
24	6T2418	1	STOVER NUT 1/2"	
25	21630	3	CAPSCREW 3/8" X 1"	
26	22016	2	FLATWASHER 3/8"	
27	21988	3 LOCKWASHER 3/8"		
28	21584 6 CAPSCREW 5/16" X 2"		CAPSCREW 5/16" X 2"	
29	21987	6	LOCKWASHER 5/16"	
30	27938	1	FLATWASHER 1/2"	
31	21700	2	HEX NUT 1/2" NF	
32		-	CUTTER HEAD *REFER TO MOWER ASSY	

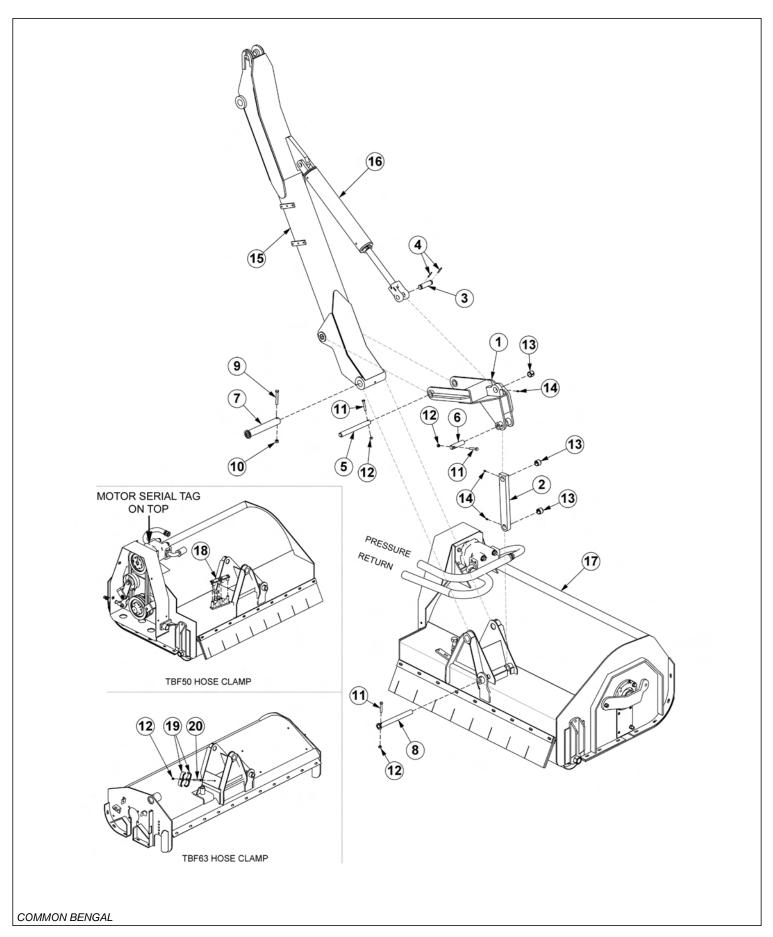
## **63IN FLAIL MOWER ASSEMBLY**



## **63IN FLAIL MOWER ASSEMBLY**

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
	06200271	-	FLAIL,BOOM,63,GRASS,CPLT ASSY
1	28659Н	1	CUTTER HEAD BONNET
2	28743	-	CUTTER SHAFT / KNIFE ASSY STANDARD GRASS
	28642C	2C 1 CUTTER SHAFT,63,STD	
3	34011	1 36 FLAIL KNIFE MOUNTING BOLT	
4	TF1020	36	FLAIL KNIFE MOUNTING CLEVIS
5	33713	72	FLAIL KNIFE - STANDARD
6	21677	36	NYLOCK NUT
7	28086A	2	SKID SHOE
8	27975A	1	CUTTER SHAFT GUARD
9	21725	14	HEX NUT 1/2"
10	21990	14	LOCKWASHER 1/2"
11	21731	6	CAPSCREW 1/2" X 1 1/2"
12	28650A	1	GROUND ROLLER
13	33863	2	STRING GUARD,STD
14	06533006	8	FLATWASHER,1/2",SAE,L9
15	28700	1	FLAP RETAINING BAR
16	21633	11	CAPSCREW 3/8" X 1 3/4"
17	21988	28	LOCKWASHER 3/8"
18	28701	2	DEFLECTOR FLAP
19	21625	28	HEX NUT 3/8"
20	TF1045B	2	GROUND ROLLER STUB SHAFT
21	6T2330	8	CAPSCREW 7/16" X 1 1/2" SOCKET HEAD
22	28735	2	ADJUSTABLE ROLLER BRACKET
23	06520028	2	BEARING,FLANGE,1-3/8,GRNDRLLR
24	06520029	2	O-RING
25	06520027	2	CAP,BEARING,GROUNDROLLER
26	06530001	12	CAPSCREW,SKT HD,8-32 X 1/2,SS
27	6T2331	8	CAPSCREW 7/16" X 1" SOCKET HEAD
28	6T2270	10	PLOW BOLT 3/8" X 1 1/4"
29	06530217	8	CAPSCREW 1/2" X 2",L9
30	28683	2	FLANGE BEARING
31	TF1032	1	FLANGE BEARING GREASE HOSE
32	6T2615	7	FENDER WASHER 3/8"
33	6T2283	7	CARRIAGE BOLT 3/8" X 1"
34	28665A	1	BAFFLE (INSIDE UPPER REAR OF CUTTER HEAD)

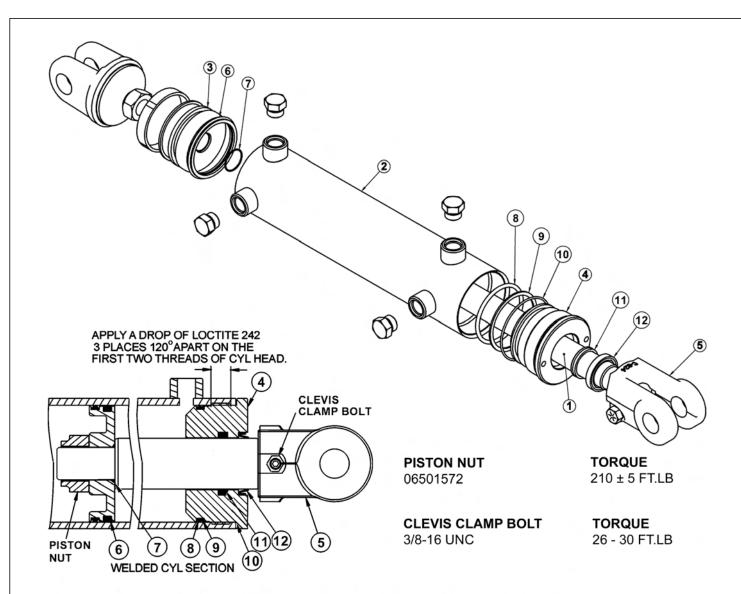
### **BOOM FLAIL PIVOT ASSEMBLY**



# **BOOM FLAIL PIVOT ASSEMBLY**

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	TF3015	1	FLAIL PIVOT ASSY
2	TB1028	1	PIVOT ARM ASSY
3	TB1033	1	PIN CLEVIS
4	06537021	2	ROLL PIN
5	TF3097	1	PIN
6	TF3090	1	PIN
7	TB1024	1	PIN
8	TB1027	1	PIN
9	21688	1	CAPSCREW 7/16" X 3 1/4"
10	21677	1	NYLOCK NUT 7/16"
11	21635	3	CAPSCREW 3/8" X 2 1/4"
12	21627	4	NYLOCK NUT 3/8"
13	TB3010	3	BUSHING
14	6T3207	3	GREASE ZERK
15		-	SECONDARY BOOM *REFER TO BOOM ARM ASSY
16		-	CYLINDER *REFER TO BOOM ARM ASSY
17		-	FLAIL MOWER HEAD *REFER TO FLAIL ASSY
18	31723	1	CLAMP KIT,TBF50 (USED ON 50" FLAIL)
19	TB3031	2	DOUBLE HOSE CLAMP (USED ON THE 63" FLAIL)
20	21638	1	CAPSCREW 3/8" X 3"

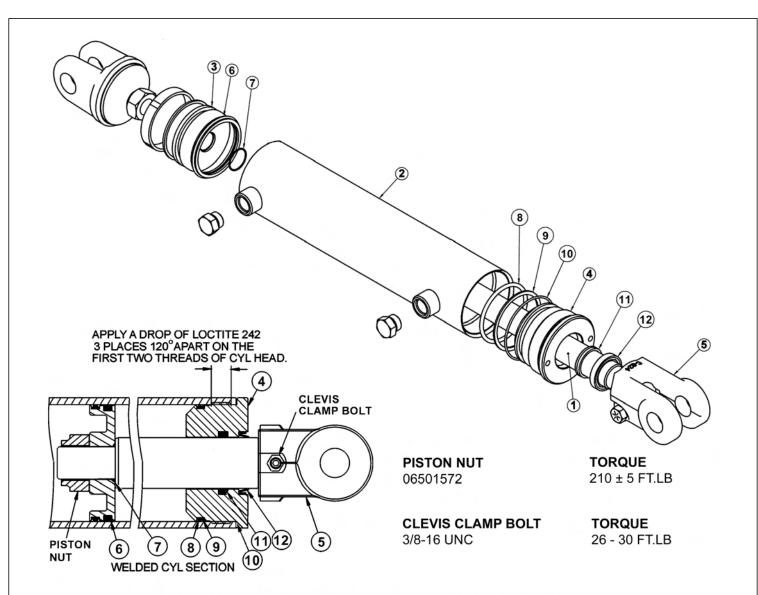
### **3IN X 10IN WELDED CYLINDER BREAKDOWN**



**WARNING -** MECHANICAL FASTENERS MUST BE TORQUED TO RECOMMENDED SPECIFICATIONS DURING REPAIR TO PREVENT PERSONAL INJURY OR EQUIPMENT DAMAGE.

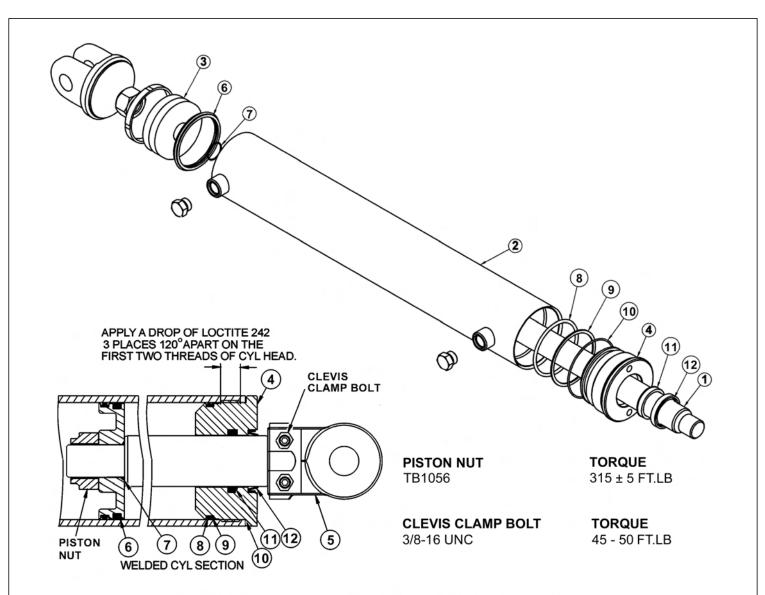
	ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
		06501021	-	HYDRAULIC CYLINDER COMPLETE
	1	06501550	1	ROD
	2	06501551	1	TUBE WELDMENT
	3	06501552	1	PISTON
	4	06501553	1	CYLINDER HEAD
	5	06501554	1	CLEVIS
		06501555	-	SEAL REPAIR KIT (ITEMS 6 THROUGH 12)
1				

### **3IN X 18IN WELDED CYLINDER BREAKDOWN**



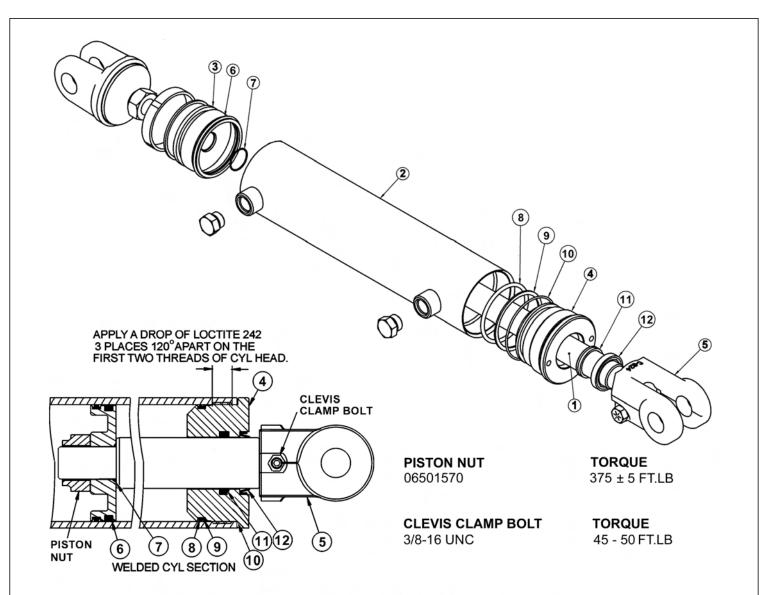
ITENA	DADTNO	OTV	DESCRIPTION
ITEM	PART NO.	QII.	DESCRIPTION
	06501023	-	HYDRAULIC CYLINDER COMPLETE
1	06501561	1	ROD
2	06501562	1	TUBE WELDMENT
3	06501552	1	PISTON
4	06501563	1	CYLINDER HEAD
5	06501554	1	CLEVIS
	06501564	-	SEAL REPAIR KIT (ITEMS 6 THROUGH 12)
СОММО	N BENGAL		

#### 3-1/2IN X 20IN WELDED CYLINDER BREAKDOWN



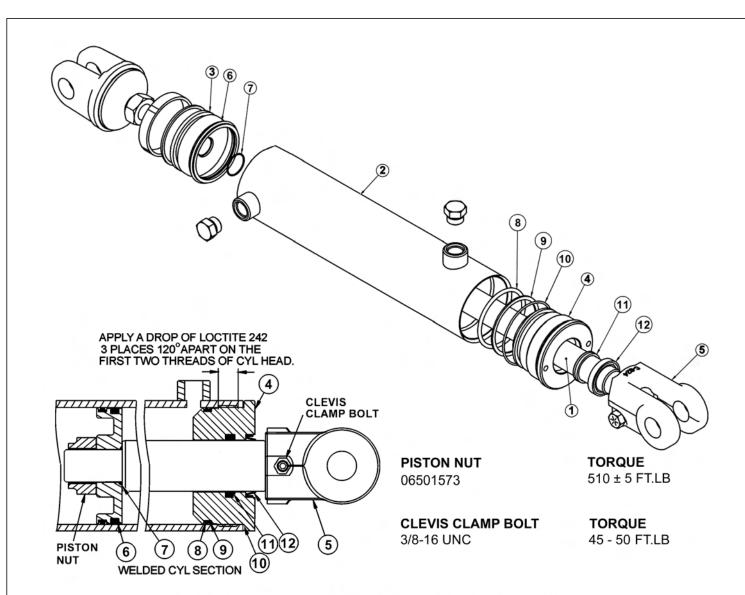
ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
	06501024	-	HYDRAULIC CYLINDER COMPLETE
1	06501565	1	ROD
2	06501566	1	TUBE WELDMENT
3	06501567	1	PISTON
4	06501568	1	CYLINDER HEAD
5	TB3033	-	CLEVIS
	06501569	-	SEAL REPAIR KIT (ITEMS 6 THROUGH 12)
СОММО	N BENGAL		

### **4IN X 9IN WELDED CYLINDER BREAKDOWN**



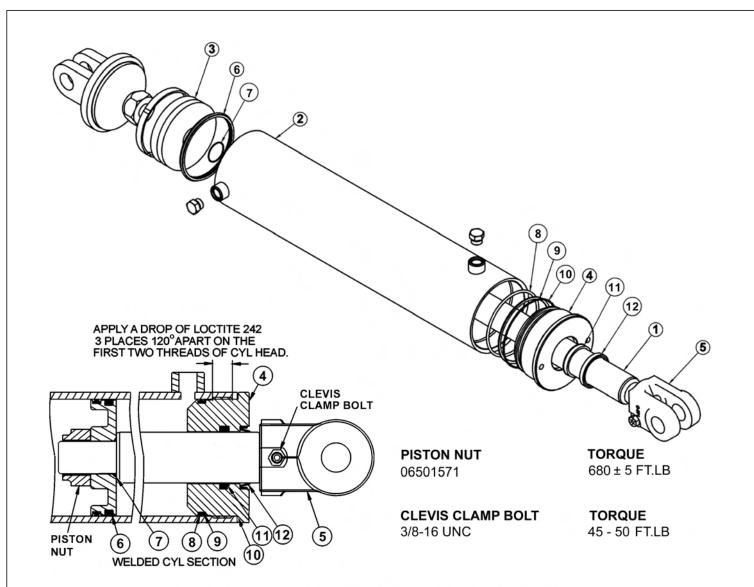
l			
ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
	06501019	-	HYDRAULIC CYLINDER COMPLETE
1	06501538	1	ROD
2	06501539	1	TUBE WELDMENT
3	06501540	1	PISTON
4	06501541	1	CYLINDER HEAD
5	06501542	1	CLEVIS
	06501543	-	SEAL REPAIR KIT (ITEMS 6 THROUGH 12)

#### **4IN X 20IN WELDED CYLINDER BREAKDOWN**



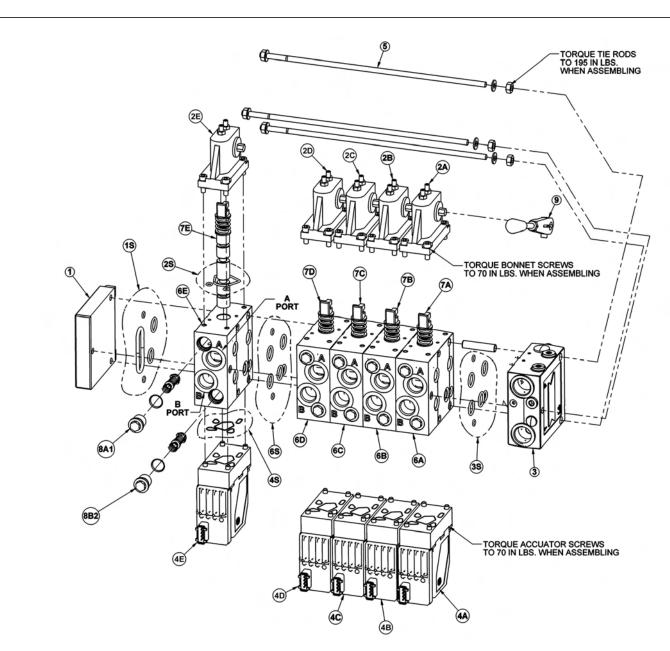
ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
	06501022	-	HYDRAULIC CYLINDER COMPLETE
1	06501556	1	ROD
2	06501557	1	TUBE WELDMENT
3	06501558	1	PISTON
4	06501559	1	CYLINDER HEAD
5	6T0172	1	CLEVIS
5A	30172	-	CLEVIS (FOR EXTENDED BOOM)
	06501560	-	SEAL REPAIR KIT (ITEMS 6 THROUGH 12)
СОММО	COMMON BENGAL		

### **5IN X 20IN WELDED CYLINDER BREAKDOWN**



l I	TEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
		06501020	-	HYDRAULIC CYLINDER COMPLETE
1		06501544	1	ROD
2		06501545	1	TUBE WELDMENT
3		06501546	1	PISTON
4		06501547	1	CYLINDER HEAD
5		06501548	1	CLEVIS
		06501549	-	SEAL REPAIR KIT (ITEMS 6 THROUGH 12)

#### **5 SPOOL ELECTRONIC VALVE - SIDE STOW**

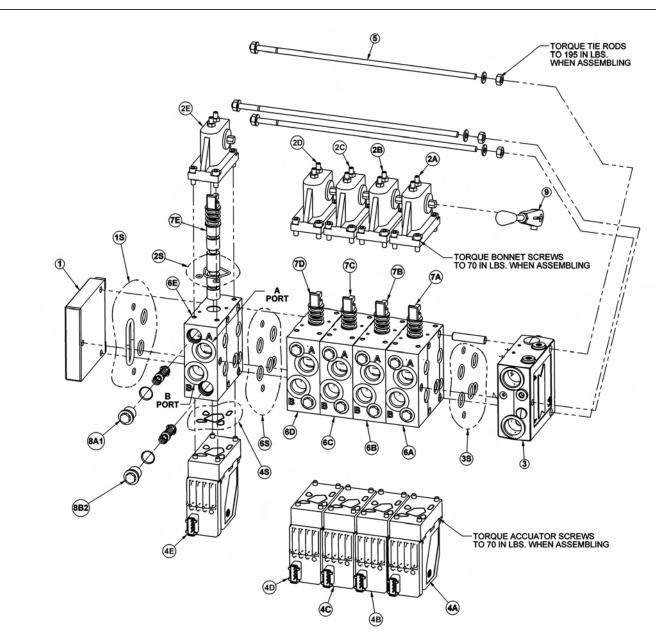


ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
	06502096	-	VLV,5SP,32PVG,SIDE STOW
1	06502074	1	END PLATE
1S	06505013	1	END PLATE SEAL KIT
2		5	BONNET
2S	06505042	1	BONNET SEAL KIT
2A	42197	1	MAIN BOOM BONNET
2B	42197	1	SECONDARY BOOM BONNET
2C	42197	1	DECK ROLL BONNET
2D	42197	1	BOOM SWIVEL BONNET
2E	42197	1	DECK SHIELD BONNET

# **5 SPOOL ELECTRONIC VALVE - SIDE STOW**

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
3	34308	1	INLET SECTION
3S	06505013	1	INLET SECTION SEAL KIT
4		5	ELECTRONIC ACCUATOR
4A	06502101	1	MAIN BOOM ELECTRONIC ACCUATOR
4B	06502101	1	SECONDARY BOOM ELECTRONIC ACCUATOR
4C	06502100	1	DECK ROLL ELECTRONIC ACCUATOR
4D	06502101	1	BOOM SWIVEL ELECTRONIC ACCUATOR
4E	06502099	1	DECK SHIELD ELECTRONIC ACCUATOR
5	42202	1	TIE-BOLT KIT
6		5	SECTION
6S	06505013	1	SECTION SEAL KIT
6A	42698	1	MAIN BOOM SECTION
6B	42698	1	SEC BOOM SECTION
6C	06502076	1	DECK ROLL SECTION
6D	42698	1	BOOM SWIVEL SECTION
6E	06502077	1	SHIELD SECTION
7		5	SPOOL
7A	42697	1	MAIN BOOM SPOOL
7B	42697	1	SEC BOOM SPOOL
7C	4242106	1	DECK ROLL SPOOL
7D	06502073	1	BOOM SWIVEL SPOOL
7E	42201	1	DECK SHIELD SPOOL
8		10	ANTI CAV/SHOCK RELIEF
8A1	42650	1	MAIN BOOM A PORT RELIEF
8A2	06502069	1	MAIN BOOM B PORT RELIEF
8B1	42650	1	SEC BOOM A PORT RELIEF
8B2	42295	1	SEC BOOM B PORT RELIEF
8C1	42296	1	DECK ROLL A PORT RELIEF
8C2	42295	1	DECK ROLL B PORT RELIEF
8D1	42295	1	BOOM SWIVEL A PORT RELIEF
8D2	42295	1	BOOM SWIVEL B PORT RELIEF
8E1	06502069	1	DECK SHIELD A PORT RELIEF
8E2	06502069	1	DECK SHIELD B PORT RELIEF
9	33459	1	HANDLE

## 5 SPOOL ELECTRONIC VALVE - OPEN STOW,3PS



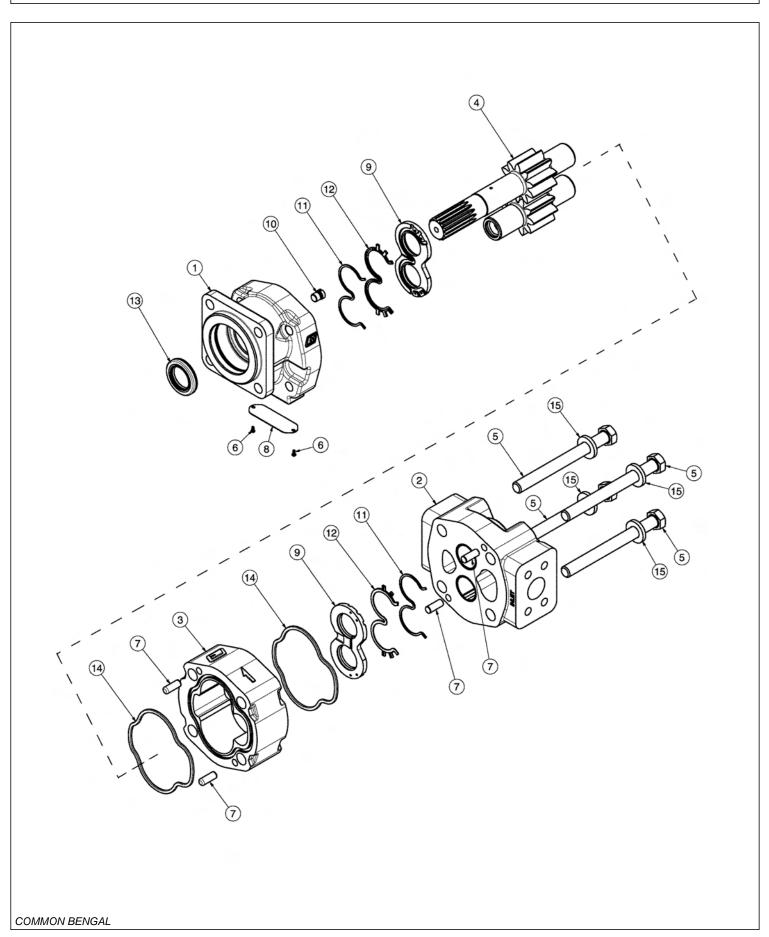
ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
	06502097	-	VLV,5SP,32PVG,OPEN STOW, 3OS
1	06502074	1	END PLATE
1S	06505013	1	END PLATE SEAL KIT
2		5	BONNET
2S	06505042	1	BONNET SEAL KIT
2A	42197	1	MAIN BOOM BONNET
2B	42197	1	SECONDARY BOOM BONNET
2C	42197	1	DECK ROLL BONNET
2D	42197	1	BOOM SWIVEL BONNET
2E	42197	1	DECK SHIELD BONNET

## 5 SPOOL ELECTRONIC VALVE - OPEN STOW,3PS

### Continued...

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
3	34308	1	INLET SECTION
38	06505013	1	INLET SECTION SEAL KIT
4		5	ELECTRONIC ACCUATOR
4A	06502101	1	MAIN BOOM ELECTRONIC ACCUATOR
4B	06502101	1	SECONDARY BOOM ELECTRONIC ACCUATOR
4C	06502100	1	DECK ROLL ELECTRONIC ACCUATOR
4D	06502101	1	BOOM SWIVEL ELECTRONIC ACCUATOR
4E	06502099	1	DECK SHIELD ELECTRONIC ACCUATOR
5	42202	1	TIE-BOLT KIT
6		5	SECTION
6S	06505013	1	SECTION SEAL KIT
6A	42698	1	MAIN BOOM SECTION
6B	42698	1	SEC BOOM SECTION
6C	06502076	1	DECK ROLL SECTION
6D	42698	1	BOOM SWIVEL SECTION
6E	06502077	1	SHIELD SECTION
7		5	SPOOL
7A	42697	1	MAIN BOOM SPOOL
7B	42697	1	SEC BOOM SPOOL
7C	4242106	1	DECK ROLL SPOOL
7D	06502073	1	BOOM SWIVEL SPOOL
7E	42201	1	DECK SHIELD SPOOL
8		10	ANTI CAV/SHOCK RELIEF
8A1	06502084	1	MAIN BOOM A PORT RELIEF
8A2	06502081	1	MAIN BOOM B PORT RELIEF
8B1	42296	1	SEC BOOM A PORT RELIEF
8B2	06502082	1	SEC BOOM B PORT RELIEF
8C1	42295	1	DECK ROLL A PORT RELIEF
8C2	06502082	1	DECK ROLL B PORT RELIEF
8D1	06502070	1	BOOM SWIVEL A PORT RELIEF
8D2	06502083	1	BOOM SWIVEL B PORT RELIEF
8E1	06502081	1	DECK SHIELD A PORT RELIEF
8E2	06502081	1	DECK SHIELD B PORT RELIEF
9	33459	1	HANDLE

## FRONT HYDRAULIC PUMP

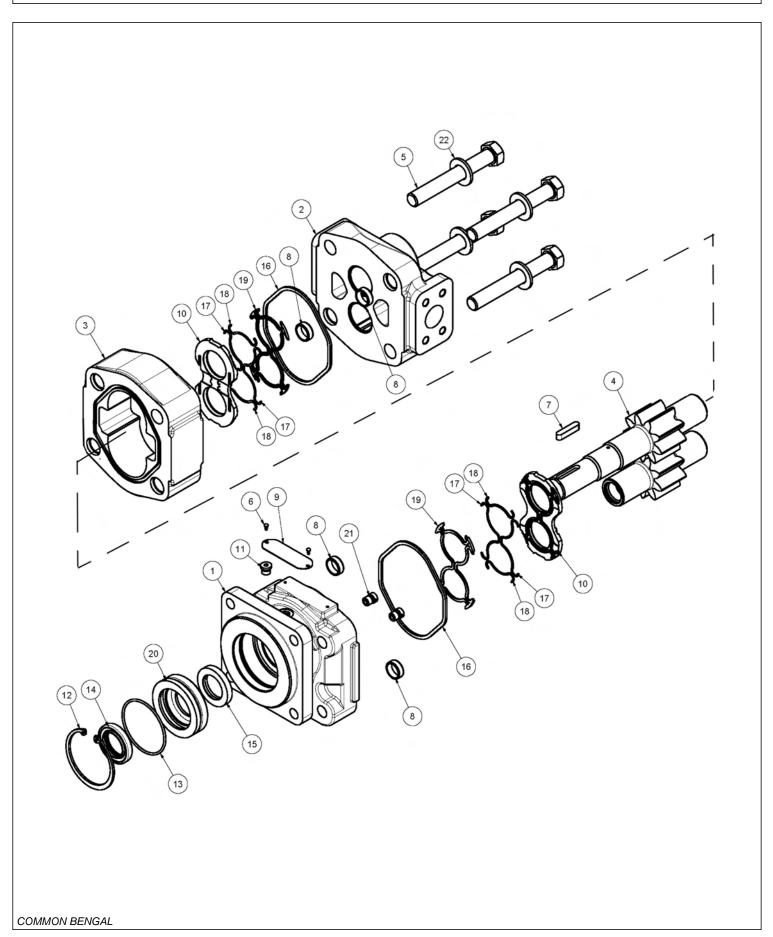


## FRONT HYDRAULIC PUMP

### Continued...

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
	23152	1	PUMP ASSEMBLY,1-3/4",COMPLETE
1	22766	1	SHAFT END COVER
2	22779	1	PORT END COVER
3	22774	1	GEAR HOUSING,1-3/4"
4	22771	1	GEAR SET
5	23824	4	CAPSCREW
6	06504078	2	SCREW,DRIVE
7	22773	4	DOWEL PINS
8	06504077	1	NAMEPLATE
9	22770	2	THRUST PLATE
10	22767	1	PLUG
11	06504075	2	SEAL,BK-UP
12	06504074	2	SEAL,CHAN
13	22765	1	SEAL,LIP
14	06504076	2	SEAL,SQ-R
15	02961917	4	WASHER
	24150	1	SEAL KIT (INCLUDES 11, 12, 13 AND 14)

## **50IN AND 60IN ROTARY MOTOR BREAKDOWN**

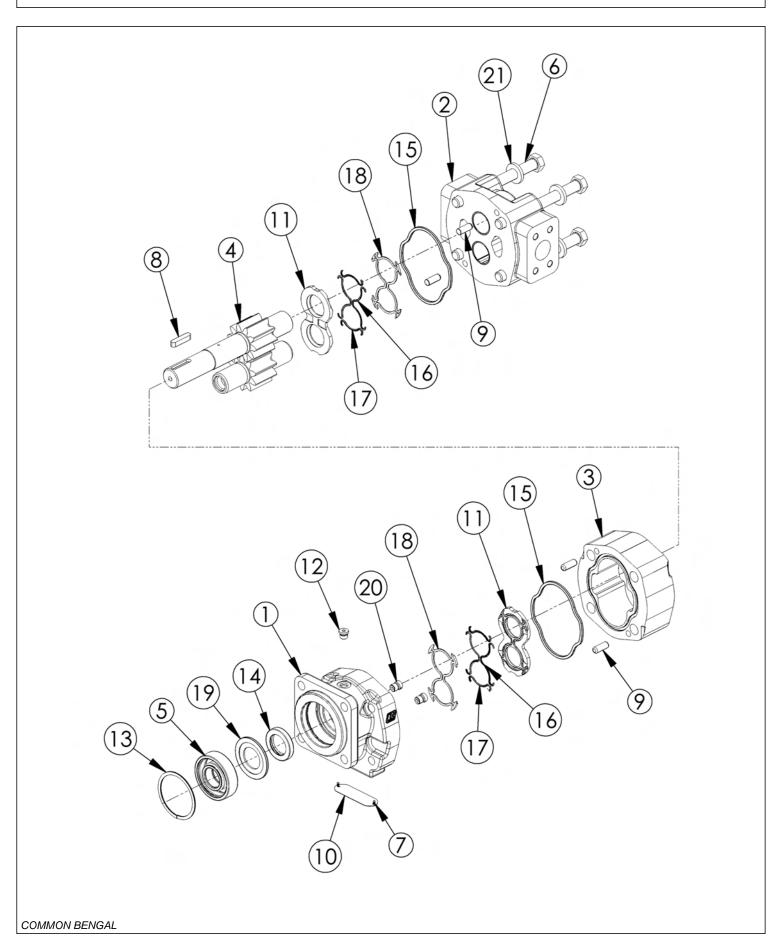


## **50IN AND 60IN ROTARY MOTOR BREAKDOWN**

### Continued...

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
	06504011	-	MOTOR ASSEMBLY,TRB60
	06504012	-	MOTOR ASSEMBLY,TRB50
1	22790	1	HOUSING, SEC
2	06504088	1	HOUSING, PEC
3	06504062	1	HOUSING, GEAR,TRB60
	06504089	-	HOUSING, GEAR,TRB50
4	06504090	1	SET, GEAR SHAFT
5	06504104	4	CAP SCREW,TRB60
	06504091	-	CAP SCREW,TRB50
6	06504078	2	SCREW, DRIVE
7	06504092	1	KEY
8	06504093	4	PIN, DOWEL
9	06504094	1	NAME PLATE
10	06504095	2	THRPL
11	2961940	1	PLUG, ODT
12	2962200	1	RING, SNAP
13	06504096	1	O RING
14	6T5101	1	SEAL, LIP
15	06504097	1	SEAL, LIP
16	22797	2	SEAL, SQ-R
17	06504098	4	SEAL, SIDE CHAN
18	06504099	4	SEAL, END CHAN
19	06504100	2	SEAL, BK-UP
20	06504101	1	RTNR, SEAL
21	6T5809	2	CHECK ASS'Y
22	06504102	4	WASHER
	06504103	-	SEAL KIT

## **50IN AND 63IN FLAIL MOTOR BREAKDOWN**

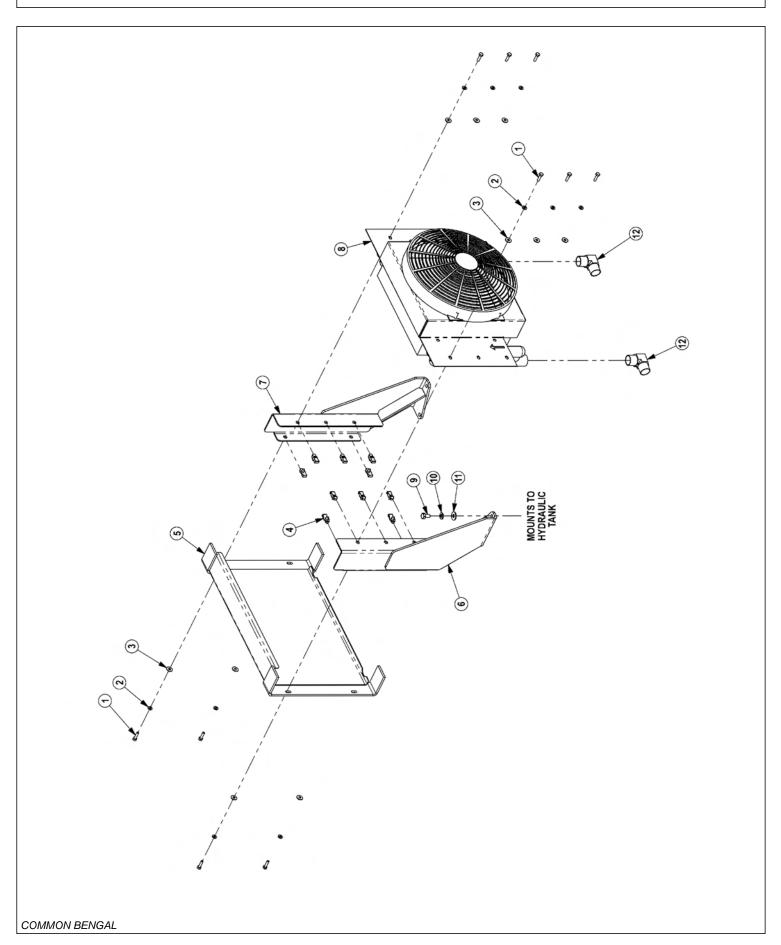


## **50IN AND 63IN FLAIL MOTOR BREAKDOWN**

### Continued...

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
	06504013	-	MOTOR ASSEMBLY 350 - TBF50, TBF63
1	06504039	1	SHAFT END COVER
2	06504040	1	PORT END COVER
3	06504041	1	GEAR HOUSING
4	06504042	1	MATCHED GEAR SET
5	TF4402	1	BALL BEARING
6	06504043	4	CAP SCREW
7	06504044	2	SET SCREW
8	06504028	1	KEY
9	06504045	4	DOWEL PIN
10		1	NAMEPLATE
11	763759	2	THRUSTPLATE
12	02961940	1	HEX PLUG
13	TF4401	1	SNAP RING
14	06504049	1	LIP SEAL
15	TF4410	2	GASKET SEAL
16	06504046	4	SIDE SEAL
17	06504047	4	END SEAL
18	TF4407	2	BACK-UP SEAL
19	06504048	1	SEAL RETAINER
20	6T5809	2	CHECK ASSEMBLY
21	02961917	4	WASHER
	06504023	-	SEAL KIT (INCLUDES 14, 15, 16, 17, AND 18)

## **COOLER ASSEMBLY**

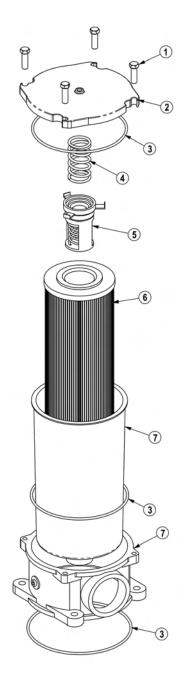


## **COOLER ASSEMBLY**

### Continued...

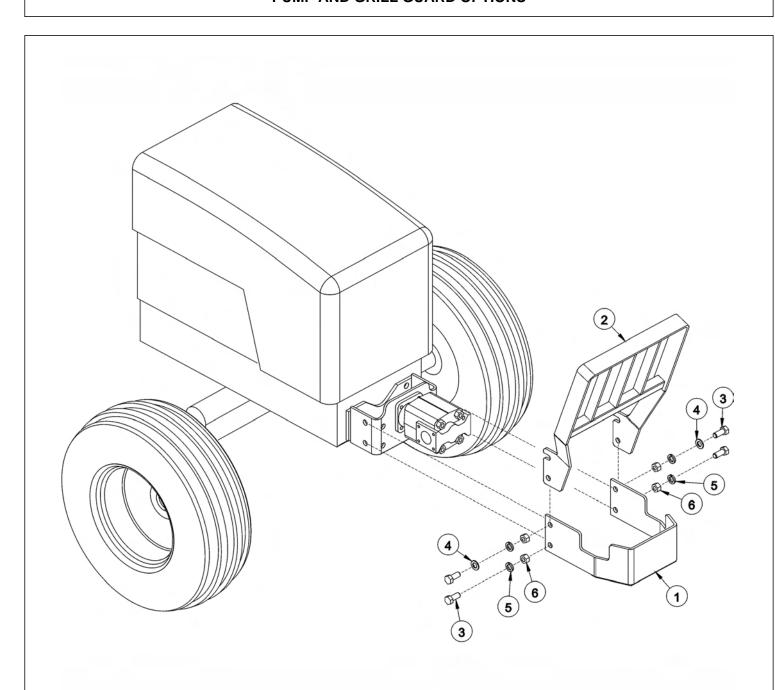
ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	21530	10	CAPSCREW,1/4 X1 NC
2	21986	10	LOCKWASHER,1/4
3	22014	10	FLATWASHER,1/4
4	35176	10	1/4 U-NUT
5	06370015	1	SCREEN,COOLER,FRNT
6	06380006	1	MNT,COOLER,BUMPER TANK,RH
7	06380007	1	MNT,COOLER,BUMPER TANK,LH
8	06510026	1	COOLER,FRONT MNT
9	21629	4	CAPSCREW,3/8 X 3/4 NC
10	21988	4	LOCKWASHER,3/8
11	22016	4	FLATWASHER,3/8
12	34117	2	ELBOW,1MOR X 1MJ90,FORGED

## **RESERVOIR TANK FILTER ASSEMBLY**



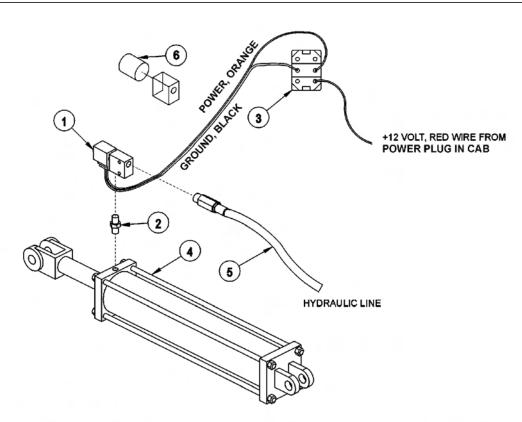
ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
	06505044	-	FILTER ASSY SAE 10 MICRON
1	28583	4	CAPSCREW,8MM X 25MM(1.25 PITCH)
2	06505045	1	COVER
3	06505046	1	SEAL KIT
4	06505047	1	SPRING
5	06505048	1	BYPASS
6	35259	1	FILTER,10 MIC,RETURN LINE
7	06505049	1	CAN/BODY

## **PUMP AND GRILL GUARD OPTIONS**

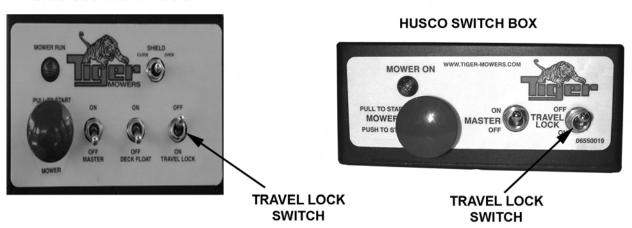


ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	32430	1	UNIVERSAL PUMP GUARD
2	32737	1	UNIVERSAL GRILL GUARD
3	21833	4	CAPSCREW,3/4" X 2-1/4",NC
4	22021	2	FLATWASHER,3/4"
5	21993	4	LOCKWASHER,3/4"
6	21825	4	HEX NUT,3/4",NC

### **BOOM TRAVEL LOCK**

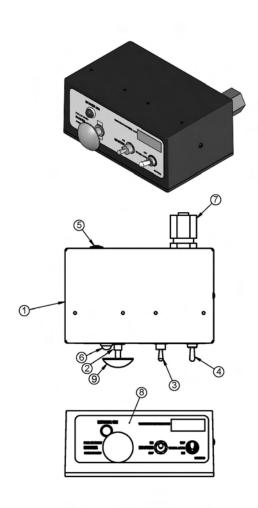


### **DANFOSS SWITCH BOX**



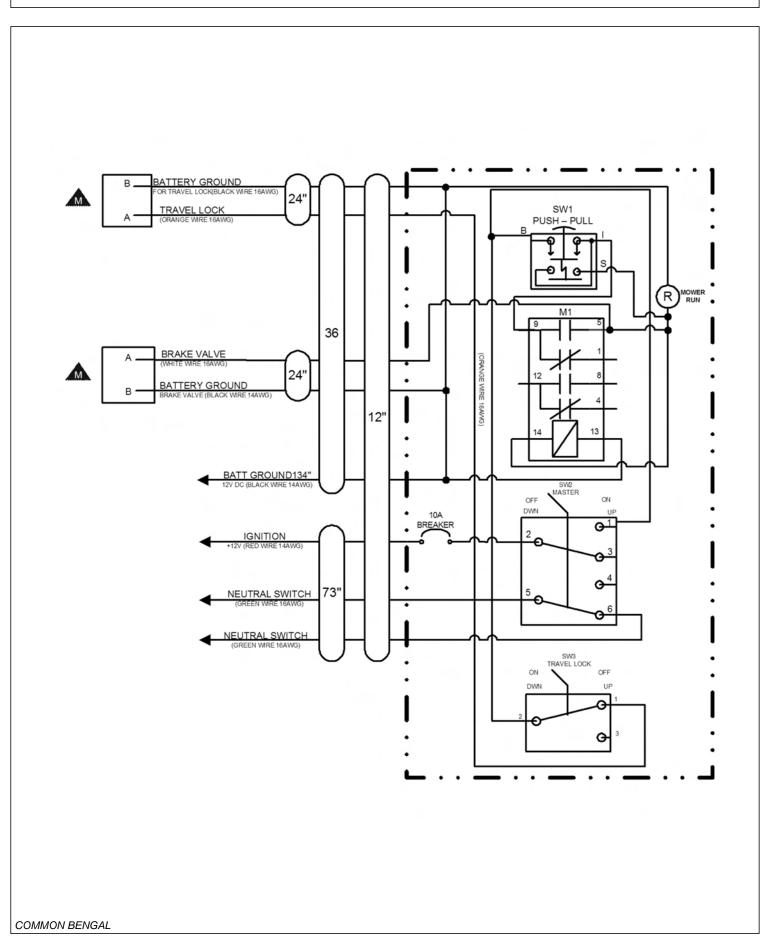
ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	06510050	1	HYDRAULIC TRAVEL LOCK VALVE
2	31329	1	ADAPTER - STANDARD BOOM
	31611	1	ADAPTER - EXTENDED BOOM
3	34532	1	SWITCH,TRAVEL LOCK
4		-	MAIN BOOM CYLINDER *REFER TO BOOM ASSY
5		-	HOSE / FITTINGS *REFER TO BOOM HYD ASSY
6	06510092	1	COIL ,TRAVEL LOCK

## **MANUAL LIFT VALVE SWITCH BOX**

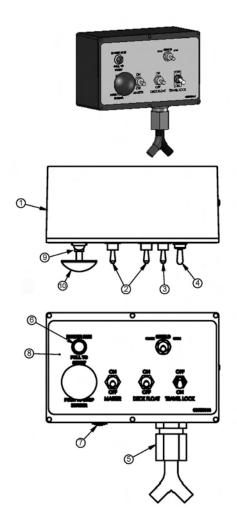


ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	06514012	1	SWBX,ALUM,BLK,06510100
2	35226	1	SWITCH,MOWER,COLEHERSEE
3	33811	1	SWITCH,MASTER/DECK FLOAT
4	34532	1	SWITCH,TRVL LCK
5	06514014	1	BREAKER,10A,SWBX
6	6T3923	1	INDICTATOR LIGHT,ON,RED
7	34540	1	STRAIN RELIEF,3/4,BLACK,NYLON
8	06550019	1	DECAL,SWTCHBX,BOOM,CG
9	02964063	1	KNOB,RED
10	35227	1	RELAY,DP,DT,12V,LY2F,35226

### MANUAL LIFT VALVE SCHEMATIC

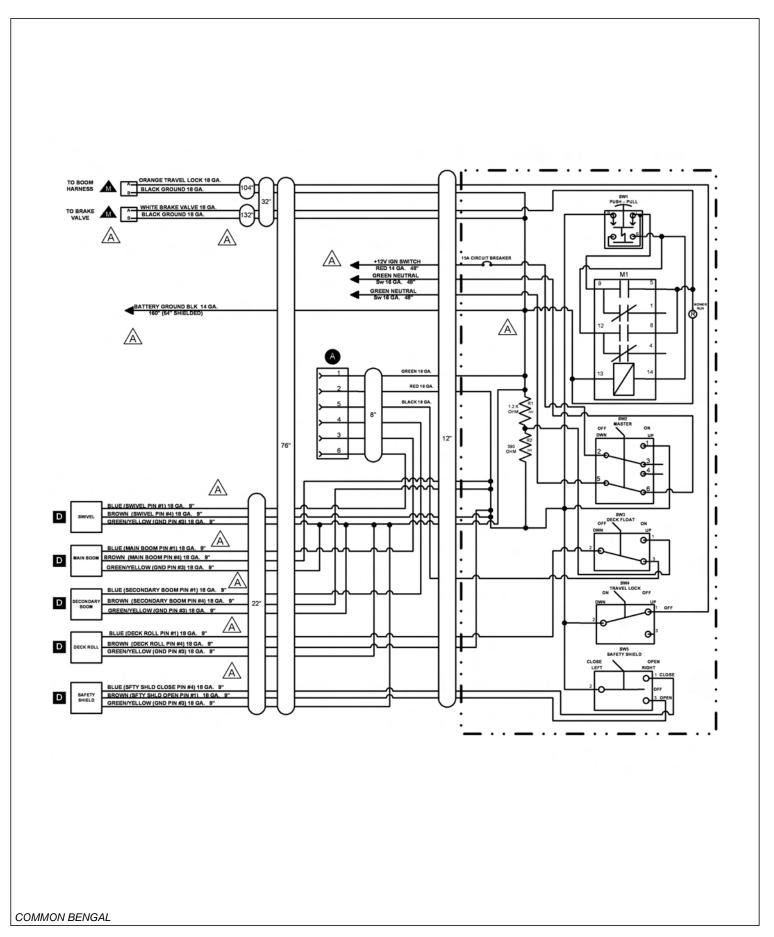


## **ELECTRONIC LIFT VALVE SWITCH BOX**

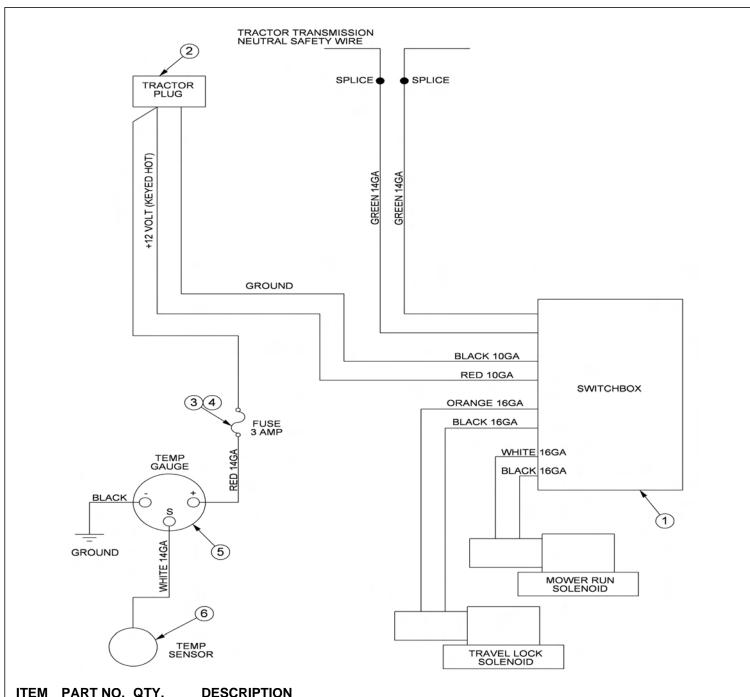


ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	06510196	1	SWBX,ASSY
2	33811	2	SWITCH,MASTER/DECK FLOAT
3	33813	1	SWITCH,SFTY SHIELD
4	34532	1	SWITCH,TRVL LCK
5	34540	1	STRAIN RELIEF,3/4",BLACK,NYLON
6	6T3923	1	INDICTATOR LIGHT,ON,RED
7	06514006	1	BREAKER,15A,SWBX
8	06550044	1	DECAL,SWBX,06510047
9	35226	1	SWITCH,MOWER,COLEHERSEE
10	02964063	1	KNOB,RED
11	35227	1	RELAY,DP,DT,12V,LY2F,35226

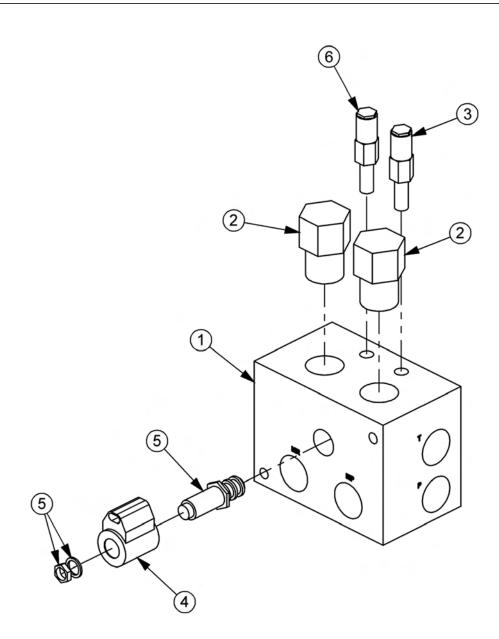
### **ELECTRONIC LIFT VALVE SCHEMATIC**



### **SOLENOID SWITCH BOX AND WIRING**

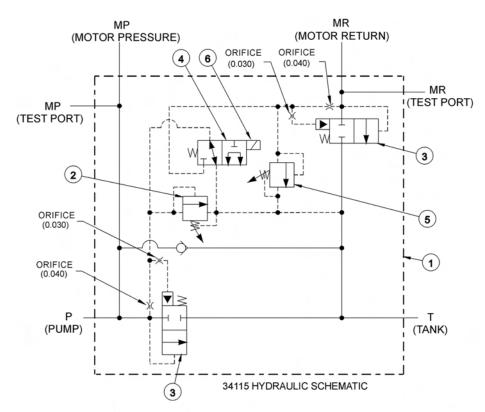


## **BRAKE VALVE ASSEMBLY**



ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
	06510083	1	BRAKE VALVE, ASSY
1	34092	1	BRAKE VALVE, BLANK
2	34094	2	LOGIC ELEMENT
3	34095	1	RELIEF VALVE, 3000 PSI
4	06510095	1	METRI PAK COIL
5	34093	1	CARTRIDGE, 2 POSITION, 3 WAY (WITH NUT & WASHER)
6	34091	1	RELIEF VALVE, 2600 PSI
	34096	2	RELIEF SEAL KIT
	34097	1	SOLENOID SEAL KIT
	34098	2	ELEMENT SEAL KIT

#### BRAKE VALVE HYDRAULIC SCHEMATIC



#### BRAKE VALVE TROUBLESHOOTING

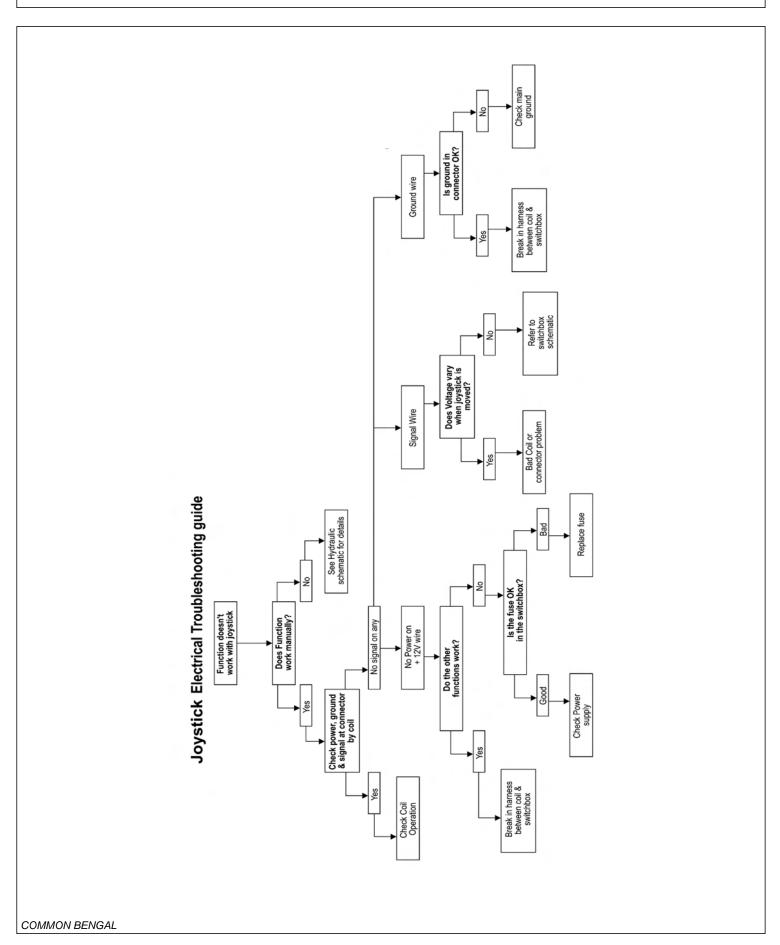
FAILURE MODE:	CHECK STEPS
---------------	-------------

- MOWER WILL NOT START system pressure is low (engine not lugging).
   1 thru 6
- MOWER WILL NOT START system pressure is high
   (engine lugging). "MR" port will be high pressure.
- MOWER WILL NOT ROTATE AT FULL SPEED limited power. 3 thru 5
- MOWER BLADE WILL NOT STOP blade will not stop in proper time. 7 thru 9

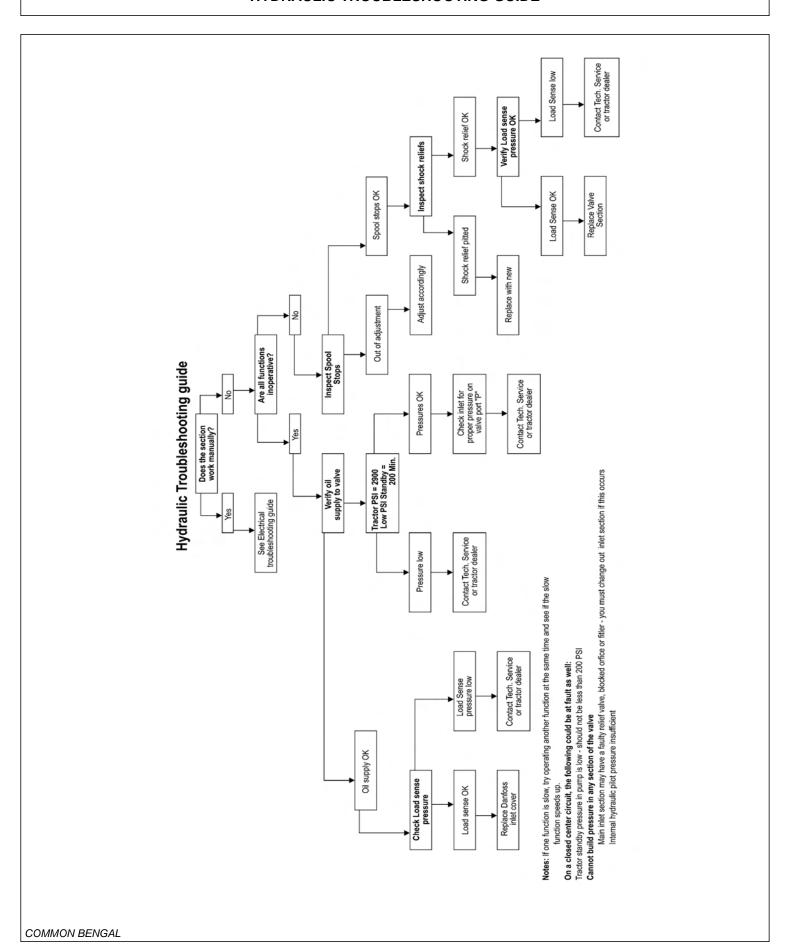
#### **CORRECTIVE STEPS:**

- 1. Check for voltage at solenoid (item 6), voltage must be between 10.2 volts and 13.8 volts.
- 2. Remove, inspect solenoid and cartridge (items 4, 6) for wear or contamination.
- 3. Remove, inspect logic elements near "P" port (item 3) for wear or contamination.
- 4. Remove, inspect 3000 psi relief valve (item 2) for wear or contamination.
- 5. Remove and inspect orifices near "P" port for contamination.
- 6. Remove "P" port hose and fitting, visually inspect for contamination, check ball for movement.
- 7. Remove and inspect orifices near "MR" port for contamination.
- 8. Remove, inspect 2600 psi relief valve (item 5) for wear of contamination.
- 9. Remove, inspect logic element near "MR" port (item 3) for wear or contamination.

### **ELECTRICAL TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE**



### **HYDRAULIC TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE**



#### TROUBLESHOOTING

#### JOYSTICK TROUBLESHOOTING

Boom operation not responding to joystick movement. Isolate hydraulic vs. electronic symptom.

Turn off electronic master switch (preventing electronic actuator on valve from attempting to hold spool in neutral position). With tractor engine running, operate the valve section with the manual handle. If function operates normally, continue with electronic inspection. If function does not operate normally, continue with hydraulic inspection.

#### Electronic inspection.

Connect a voltmeter to the cable connector of the valve section that is not operating. This will allow you to measure supply and signal voltage when the joystick is operated.

Main, Secondary, and Swivel Valves – signal voltage should be 50% of supply voltage with joystick in Neutral position, up to 75% of supply voltage in B direction, down to 25% of supply voltage in A direction. Signal voltage should change smoothly with lever movement.

Pin #1 – Supply VoltagePin #2 – Signal VoltagePin #gnd – ground

Deck Roll Valve or Float Valve – signal voltage should be 50% of supply voltage with joystick in Neutral position, up to 65% of supply voltage in B direction, down to 35% of supply voltage in A direction. Signal voltage should change smoothly with lever movement. Signal voltage should be approximately 75% of supply voltage when float switch is operated. Pin #1 – Supply VoltagePin #2 – Signal VoltagePin #gnd – ground

Shield Valve or On/Off Valve – Voltage on pin #1 should be equal to supply voltage when switch is operated in A direction. Voltage on pin #2 should be equal to supply voltage when switch is operated in B direction. Pin #1 – Signal VoltagePin #2 – Signal VoltagePin #gnd – ground

If none of the valve will operate with electrical signal, verify that there is oil pressure at the valve inlet. Electrical Valves must have pilot supply oil to move the spools.

### Possible electronic problems.

Open circuit (broken wire, bad connection or loose connection in switch box). Shorted to positive, ground, or other. Incorrect voltage signal from joystick.

#### Continued on next sheet

#### TROUBLESHOOTING - CONTINUED

Hydraulic inspection.

Install 3 pressure gauges, on the valve inlet (use M port, or tee into hose supplying oil from the pump to the inlet), on the workport that is not operating, and on the LS port.

With the spools in Neutral

Gear pump – P should be approximately 200 psi, LS = 0, workport – pressure on cylinder or function.

LS pump – P should equal pump standby pressure, LS = 0, workport – pressure on cylinder or function.

Pressure Comp pump – P should equal pump standby pressure, LS = 0, workport – pressure on cylinder or function.

Gear pump – P should be approximately 200 psi higher than LS, LS should equal workport, workport – pressure on cylinder or function.

LS pump – P should be LS + standby, LS should equal workport, workport – pressure on cylinder or function.

Pressure Comp pump – P should equal pump standby pressure, LS should equal workport, workport – pressure on cylinder or function.

Operate one spool, measure pressures with function at end of travel or stop

Gear pump – P should equal valve relief setting or workport shock valve setting. LS should equal workport. Workport should equal relief setting or workport shock valve setting.

LS pump – P should equal valve relief setting, pump max pressure setting, or workport shock valve setting. LS should equal workport. Workport should equal relief setting, pump max pressure setting, or workport shock valve setting.

Pressure Comp pump – P should equal pump standby pressure, LS should equal workport. Workport should equal pump standby pressure or workport shock valve setting.

Operate more than one spool.

Gear pump – P should approximately 200 psi higher than LS. LS should equal highest workport pressure. Workport – pressure on cylinder or function. LS pump – P should be LS + standby pressure. LS should equal highest workport pressure. Workport – pressure on cylinder or function. Pressure Comp pump. P should equal pump standby pressure. LS should equal highest workport pressure. Workport – pressure on cylinder or function.

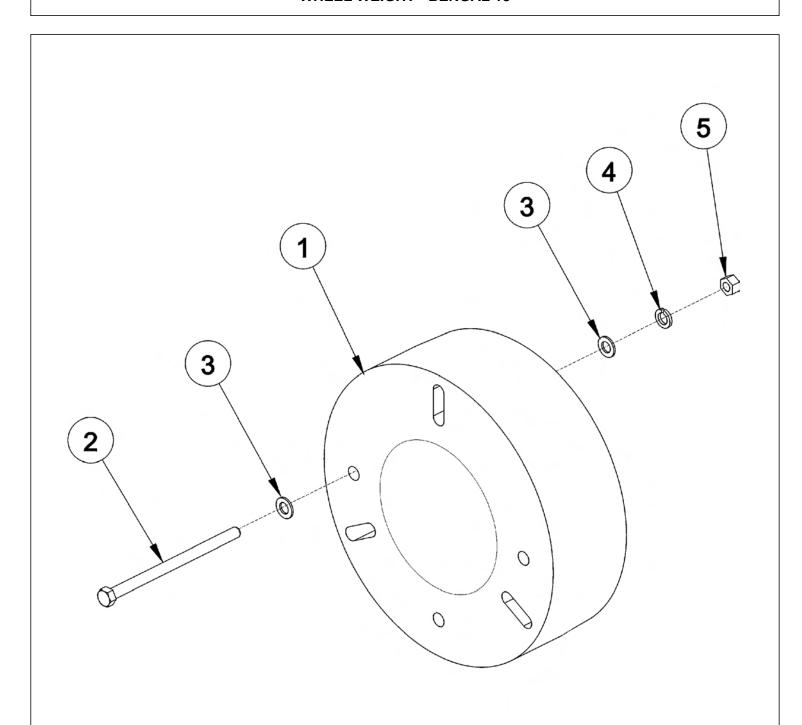
Possible hydraulic problems.

Cylinder leak.

LS signal leaking to tank before reaching pump LS port.

Hydraulic system or pump not supplying flow to valve.

## **WHEEL WEIGHT - BENGAL 18**



ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	30687	1	500# WHEEL WEIGHT
2	21956	4	CAPSCREW,3/4" X 13",NC
3	22021	8	FLATWASHER,3/4"
4	21993	4	LOCKWASHER,3/4"
5	21825	4	HEX NUT,3/4",NC

CLEAN CUTTER HEAD	
	CLEAN CUTTER
	SECTION
COMMON BENGAL	

#### **CLEAN CUTTER ASSEMBLY**



Failure to follow the following warnings and instructions may result in serious injury or damage to the equipment or property!



**WARNING:** The blade alone weighs approximately 145 lbs. Be sure its weight can be supported before attempting to replace. The use of a lift mechanism will ease replacement.

# CLEAN CUTTER BLADE MOUNTING

The CLEAN CUTTER blade was designed for installation onto a standard TRB50 spindle. It is equipped with replaceable carbide tipped teeth. Carbide is very hard, it will chip or break on inpact. Handle the saw blade with care. DO NOT roll saw on any hard surface or allow it to strike a hard object. Set it down on a piece of belting or wood to avoid damaging carbide tips. Install two temperary(2) threaded studs into (2) opposite holes in the spindle. Align the bolt holes in adapter (part number 33875) with the studs and slide adapter over studs, be sure to index adaper so as the protruding 2 7/8" diameter pilot on the adapter faces outward away from spindle. Then slide the saw blade (part number 33874) over the studs and onto the 2 7/8" diameter pilot of the adapter. NOTE: Orient blade for clockwise rotation (blade rotates clockwise when looking down on top of mower deck). Then slide the collar (part number 33876) over the studs with the chamfered edge of collar to the outside, be sure the counterbore bolt holes face outward. Apply Loctite "271" to the threads of the 5/8-18 x 3" UNF Grade 8 bolts (part number 33877), and install lock washers (part number 21992) onto the bolts, then install bolts through collar, blade, and adapter into the spindle. Remove the threaded studs, and replace with bolts and lockwashers. Torque bolts in an alternating pattern to 184 Ft-lbs.



Never work under the Implement, the framework, or any lifted component unless the Implement is securely supported or blocked up to prevent sudden or inadvertent falling which could cause serious injury or even death.



#### **CLEAN CUTTER OPERATION**



Never operate the Tractor or Implement until you have read and completely understand this Manual, the Tractor Operator's Manual, and each of the Safety Messages found in the Manual or on the Tractor and Implement. Learn how to stop the tractor engine suddenly in an emergency. Never allow inexperienced or untrained personnel to operate the Tractor and Implement without supervision. Make sure the operator has fully read and understood the manuals prior to operation.



# **OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS**

Inspect clean cutter saw before each use. Re-torque spindle bolts to 204 Ft-lbs. Inspect blade around collar and near the teeth for bends and cracks. Check for loose, broken, chipped, dull of missing teeth. Tighten all loose teeth by hammering and or replacing rivets. If teeth are broken, chipped, or missing or if blade is cracked or becomes bent remove blade and have it repaired at an approved service center. Call Tiger Service Department for replacement parts and service.

The TRB50 Clean Cutter is intended for clean cutting trees and brush up to six (6) inches in diameter maximum. Turn mower "ON" while tractor is running at idle RPM. Then increase tractor speed to 1,950 RPM maximum. Note, this tractor engine speed produces a mower speed of 1,500 RPM. **DO NOT operate the clean cutter mower at speeds in excess of 1,500 RPM.** If saw blade wobbles in excess of two (2) inches while tractor is idling, **STOP**, remove the blade and have it repaired in an approved service center. Call Tiger Service Department for replacement parts and service.

Allow saw to accelerate to maximum speed before moving into foliage. Advance mower head smoothly in foliage. Allow saw to cut through material, do not force or over feed. If saw slows excessively, move the head out of the foliage, and allow the saw to achieve maximum speed. **DO NOT** move up or down or roll mower head while cutting through heavy foliage. **DO NOT** use clean cutter mower on the ground. The saw blade is equipped with carbide tips, which are very hard. Striking rocks, steel, concrete, or other similar debris will break these tips.

Badly worn teeth increase stress to the saw blade and require more horsepower to cut than sharp teeth. Set-up a scheduled maintenance program for the saw before the teeth are dull. The saw will last longer, product a better cut, cut large diameter foliage without binding, and will cost less to operate.

Check adapter and collar every time saw is changed, maintain the .004 inch taper on face (surface against the saw blade) of these two (2) items. Always clean adapter and collar before mounting the blade. If adapter or collars are worn or damaged, they must be replaced.

Familiarize yourself with the machines operation and correct operating safety precautions.

#### **CLEAN CUTTER OPERATION - CONTINUED**



Excessive wobble will generate heat in the blade, rapidly accelerating the loss of tension. The overheated blade will then rub against the foliage as it is cutting, again increasing the heat in the blade and intensifying the wobble. The blade may then weaken, crack and eventually fail. NEVER RUN A BLADE THAT IS CRACKED OF BENT.



Always keep a careful lookout and use extreme care when working around overhead obstructions. Never allow the Mower head or boom within 10 feet of any power line. When working close to overhead power lines consult your electric company for a safe code of operation.



WARNING!



Do not put hands or feet under mower decks. Blade Contact can result serious injury or even death. Stay away until all motion has stopped and the decks are securely blocked up.



DANGER!



Never operate the Tractor and Mower Unit without an OPS (Operators Protective Structure) or Cab to prevent injury from objects thrown from ground or from overhead trimming. Stop mowing if workers or passersby are with in 100 yards.



WARNING!



CAUTION: Never leave the key in the ignition switch. Also personal injury or death can occur from sudden dropping or inadvertent operation of the controls. Make certain the area is clear before lowering or raising the deck.

#### **CLEAN CUTTER MAINTENANCE**

# MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

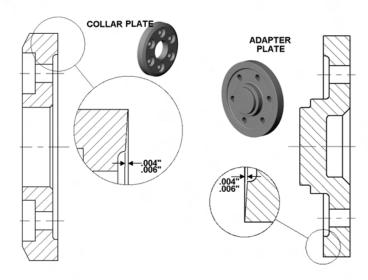
Inspect clean cutter saw before each use. Re-torque spindle bolts in an alternating pattern to 204 ft-lbs. Check for loose, broken, chipped, dull or missing teeth. Tighten all loose tooth assemblies by hammer and or replacing rivets. If teeth tips are broken, chipped, or missing, replace tip or replace entire tooth assembly. **NEVER RUN SAW BLADE WITH MISSING TOOTH ASSEMBLY.** If saw blade is cracked, becomes bent or wobbles in excess of two (2) inches while the tractor is idling, **STOP**, remove blade and have it repaired at an approved service center. Call Tiger Service Department for replacement parts and service.

These saw blades are pre-tensioned after the tooth assemblies are riveted in place. This pre-tensioning ensures that the blade runs true and remains true under normal cutting load. Removal of more than one or two complete tooth assemblies at a time may effect the tensioning of the blade. Before cutting always check for wobble while machine is running at idle. If blade wobbles in excess of two (2) inches, **STOP**, remove blade and have it repaired at an approved service center. The teeth tips can be replaced without removing the tooth bodies from the saw blade (see TIP REPLACEMENT PROCEDURE). This method is preferred over the entire removal of tooth assemblies.

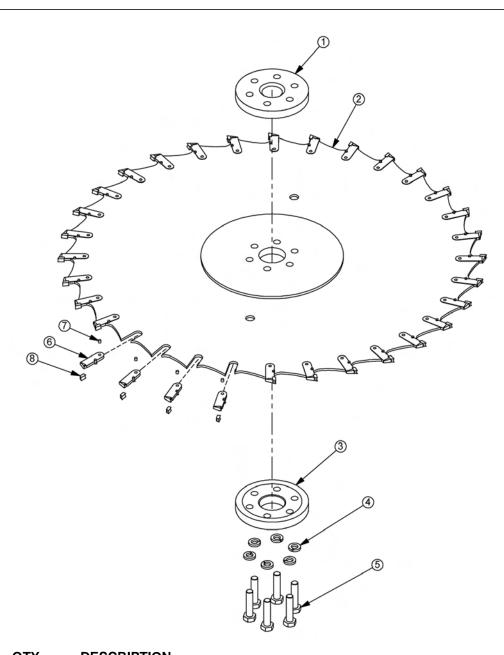
Check adapter and collar every time saw is changed, maintain the .004 to .006 inch taper (see figure below) on inside face (surface against saw blade) of these two (2) items. Always clean inside face of adapter and collar before mounting the blade. If adapter or collars are worn, chipped, or damaged, they must be replaced.

Any saw blade (regardless of condition) that has seen regular use should be serviced at least once a year at an approved service center.

Spare saw blades should be stored in a dry environment and transported only on the wooden crates that are supplied with the saw blade.



## **CLEAN CUTTER BLADE AND TEETH PARTS**

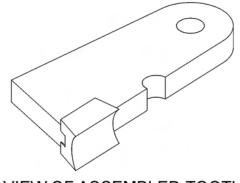


HEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	06420024	1	ADAPTER,SAW,TRB50,RNFRCD
2	06520224	1	BLADE, 48" SAW WITH TEETH
3	06420037	1	COLLAR,SAW,TRB50,RNFRCD
4	33764	6	FLATWASHER,5/8,GR 8,SAE
5	06530209	6	CAPSCREW,5/8 X 3 3/4 NF, GR 8
6	06520225	30	TOOTH WITH RIVET, SAW BLADE
7	34703	30	TOOTH RIVET, SAW BLADE
	34704	-	RIVET REMOVER TOOL (NOT SHOWN)
8	34702	30	TOOTH TIP, SAW, CARBIDE
	34705	-	SHARPENING TOOL (NOT SHOWN)

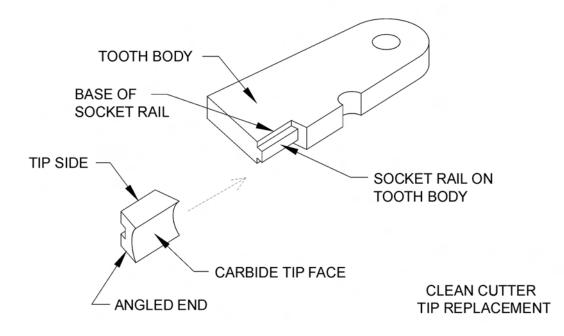
#### CARBIDE TIP REPLACEMENT

# CARBIDE TIP REPLACEMENT

- 1. Heat face of tip to dull orange, remove tip, then brush tooth body clean of all debris (carbon).
- 2. Apply acetone to socket rail on tooth body and allow it to evaporate. Dab on soldering paste (black flux) to socket rail of tooth body and slide pre-tinned tip into place.
- Then heat tip sides and base of socket rail to ensure silver solder flows completely around base of tip. Grasp tip with tweezers and gently twist tip back and forth to ensure complete bonding of silver solder.
- 4. Discontinue heat, and allow to cool. Then check braze by gently tapping tip with rubber mallet.



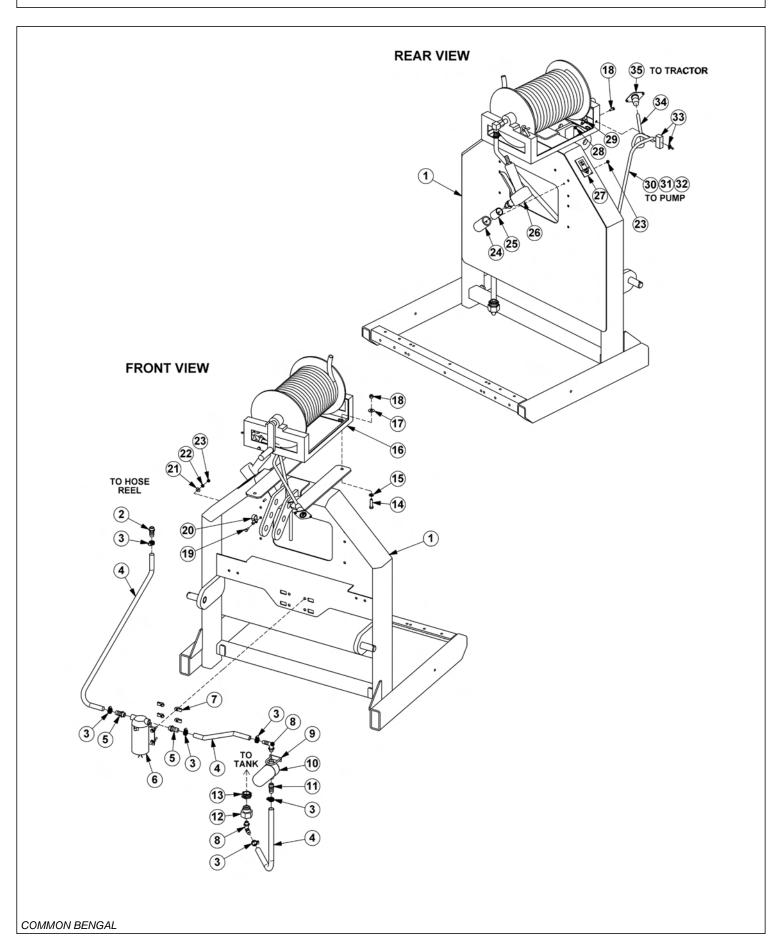
VIEW OF ASSEMBLED TOOTH



NOTES 3	
NOTES	
COMMON BENGAL	

FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEM		
FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEM SECTION		
COMMON BENGAL		

### **FIRE SUPPRESSION 3-POUNT MOUNT**

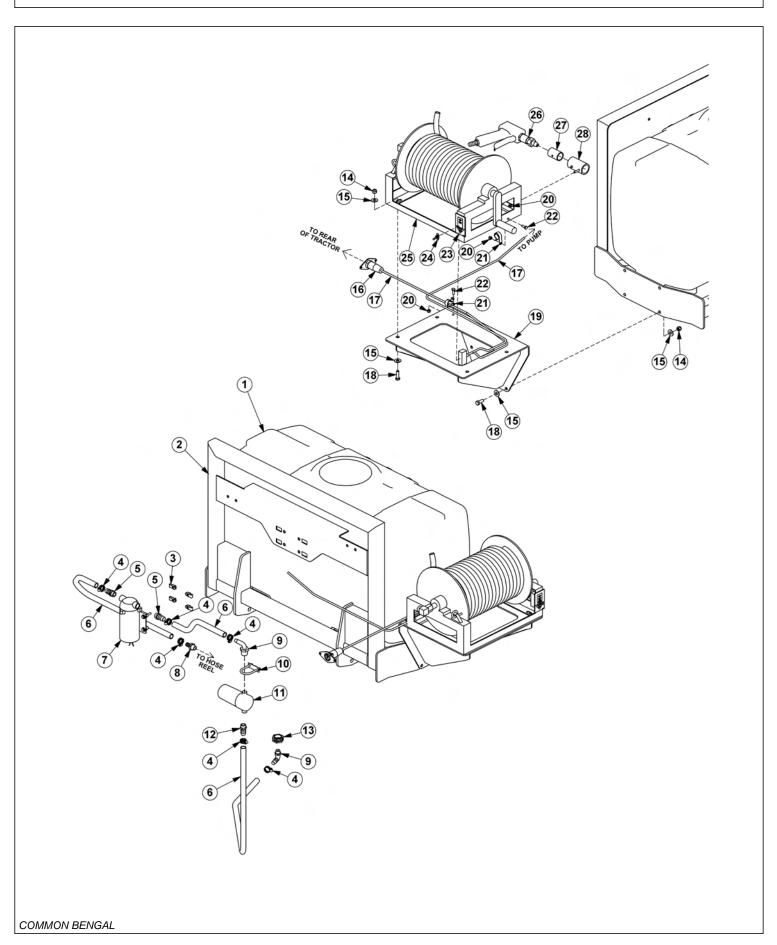


## **FIRE SUPPRESSION 3-POUNT MOUNT**

### Continued...

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	06370137	1	MOUNT,3PNT,FIRE SYS
2	06503108	1	FITTING,1/2"BARB X 1/2"MP
3	35091	6	CLAMP,HOSE,#6
4	06520469	5	HOSE,1/2",BULK (FEET)
5	06503168	2	SWIVEL,1/2"STR,POLY
6	06520359	1	PUMP,LARGE
7	35176	4	U-NUT,1/4"
8	06520367	2	ELBOW,1/2"BARB X 1/2"MP,POLY
9	27329	1	U-BOLT,1/4"
10	06520361	1	FILTER
	06520351	1	ELEMENT, FILTER
11	06520349	1	FITTING,BARB,HOSE
12	06503169	1	REDUCER,BUSHING (100 & 150 GALLON TANKS ONLY)
13	06520346	1	FITTING,BULKHEAD (50 GALLON TANKS ONLY)
14	21632	4	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 1-1/2",NC
15	21988	4	LOCKWASHER,3/8"
16	06520360	1	HOSE REEL
17	22016	4	FLATWASHER,3/8"
18	21627	4	NYLOCK NUT,3/8",NC
19	21529	2	CAPSCREW,1/4" X 3/4",NC
20	06510258	1	CLAMP,3/4"
21	22014	1	FLATWASHER,1/4"
22	21986	1	LOCKWASHER,1/4"
23	21525	2	HEX NUT,1/4",NC
24	06370121	1	HOLSTER
25	06430090	1	SLEEVE
26	06520366	1	GUN,FIRE SYS
27	6T3222	1	DECAL
28	21527	1	NYLOCK NUT,1/4",NC
29	06510257	1	CLAMP,3/8"
30	28055	5	WIRE,BLACK,14GA (FEET)
31	24200	5	WIRE,RED,14GA (FEET)
32	22802	5	WIRE WRAP (FEET)
33	PT3905A	1	SWITCH
34	06510256	4	CABLE,14GA,4WIRE (FEET)
35	06510255	1	PLUG,7PIN,TRCTR

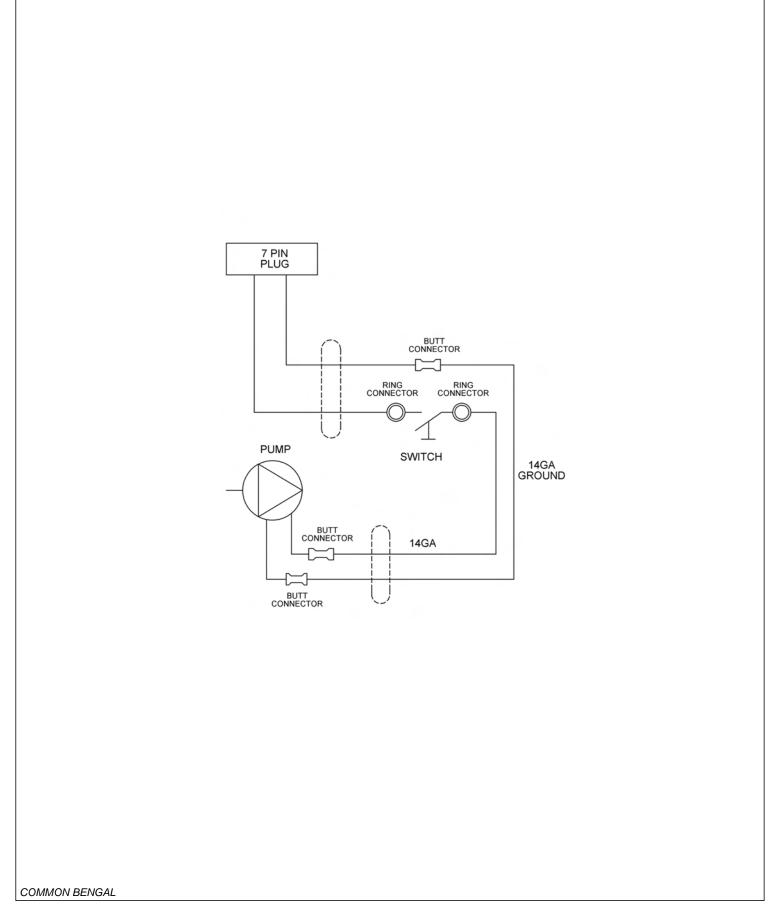
## FIRE SUPPRESSION FRONT MOUNT



# FIRE SUPPRESSION FRONT MOUNT

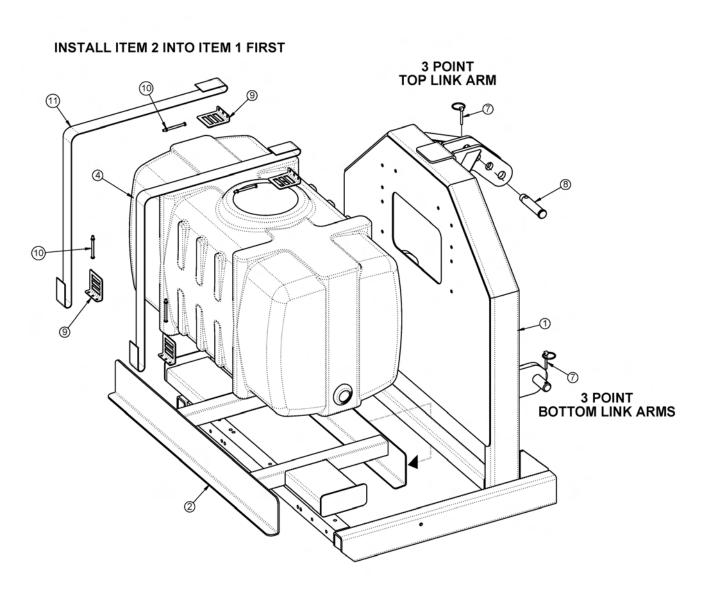
ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	06520342	1	TANK,50 GALLON
2	06370204	1	MNT,TANK,FRNT,50 GALLON
3	35176	4	U-NUT,1/4,3/4 TO CENTER
4	35091	6	CLAMP,HOSE,#6
5	06503168	2	SWIVEL,1/2 STR,POLY
6	06520469	8	HOSE,1/2,SPRAYER
7	06520359	1	PUMP,FIRE KIT
8	06503108	1	FITTING,1/2"BARB X 1/2"MP
9	06520367	2	ELBOW,1/2MPX1/2BARB,POLY
10	27329	1	U-BOLT,1/4X2X1
11	06520361	1	FILTER,FIRE KIT,RAILKUT
	06520351	1	STRAINER,40 MESH
12	06520349	1	FITTING,BARB,HOSE,WETCUT
13	06520346	1	FITTING,BULKHEAD
14	21627	8	NYLOCK NUT,3/8 NC
15	22016	16	FLATWASHER,3/8,GR8
16	06510255	1	PLUG,7PIN,TRCTR
17	06510256	22	WIRE,14GA,4WIRE (FEET)
18	21631	8	CAPSCREW,3/8X1 1/4, NC,GR8
19	06370207	1	MNT,FIRE SUPPRESSION
20	21527	3	NYLOCK NUT,1/4 NC
21	06510257	2	CLAMP,3/8X1/4,INS
22	21529	2	CAPSCREW,1/4 X 3/4 NC
23	6T3222	1	DECAL,CONTROL,ON-OFF SWITCH
24	PT3905A	1	SWITCH,MOWER
25	06520360	1	HOSE REEL,FIRE KIT,RAILKUT
26	06520366	1	GUN,FIRE KIT,RAILKUT
27	06430090	1	SLEEVE,GUN,FIRE SYS
28	06370121	1	HOLSTER,FIRESYS,RAILKUT





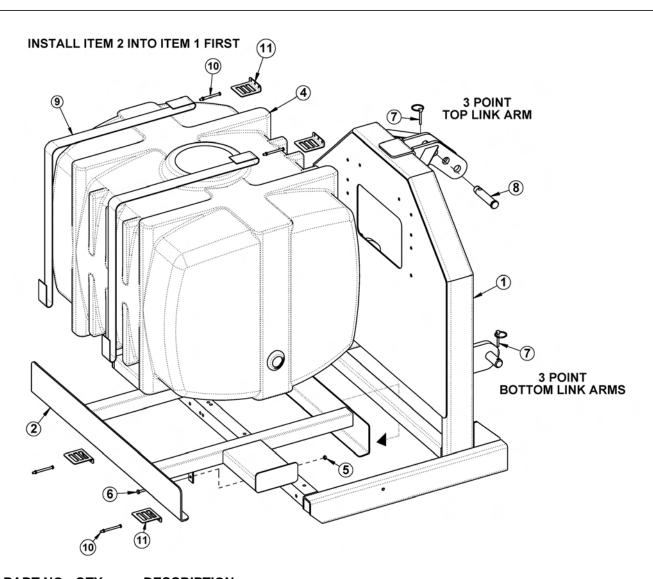
WETCUT	
	WETCUT
	SECTION
COMMON BENGAL	

#### **WETCUT 50 GALLON TANK - 3PNT MOUNT**



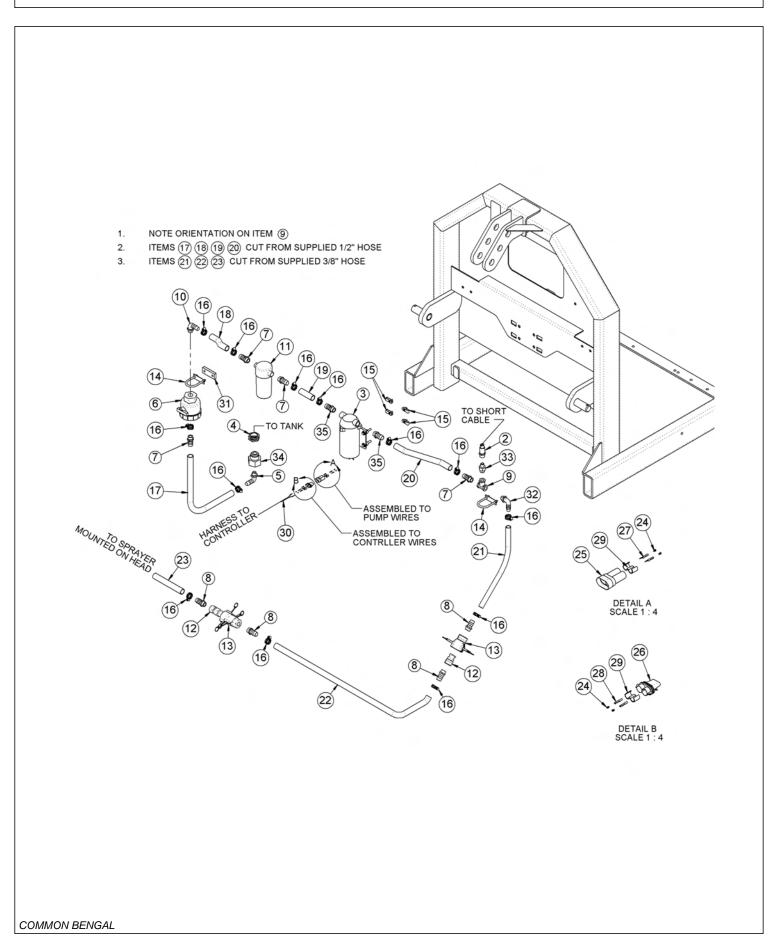
ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	06370128	1	MNT,3PNT,UNI
2	06370136	1	MNT,TANK,50GAL,WETCUT
4	06520342	1	TANK,50GA.,WETCUT
7	RD1032	3	PIN,LYNCH 1/4" X 2"
8	TB1036	1	PIN,SEC BOOM SWIV 1X4-11/16"
9	06520343	4	ANCHOR,STRAP,WETCUT
10	06520344	4	BOLT,STRAP,TANK,WETCUT
11	06520345	2	STRAP,TANK,WETCUT

#### WETCUT 100 OR 150 GALLON TANK - 3PNT MOUNT



ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	06370128	1	MNT,3PNT,UNI
2	06370138	1	MNT,TANK,100GAL,WETCUT
	06370139	-	MNT,TANK,150GAL,WETCUT
4	06520372	1	TANK,100GA.,WETCUT
	06520373	-	TANK,150GA.,WETCUT
5	21527	2	HEX NUT,NYLOCK,1/4" NC
6	21530	2	CAPSCREW,1/4" X 1" NC
7	RD1032	3	PIN,LYNCH 1/4" X 2"
8	TB1036	1	PIN,SEC BOOM SWIV 1X4-11/16"
9	06520345	2	STRAP,TANK,WETCUT
10	06520344	4	BOLT,STRAP,TANK,WETCUT
11	06520343	4	ANCHOR,STRAP,WETCUT

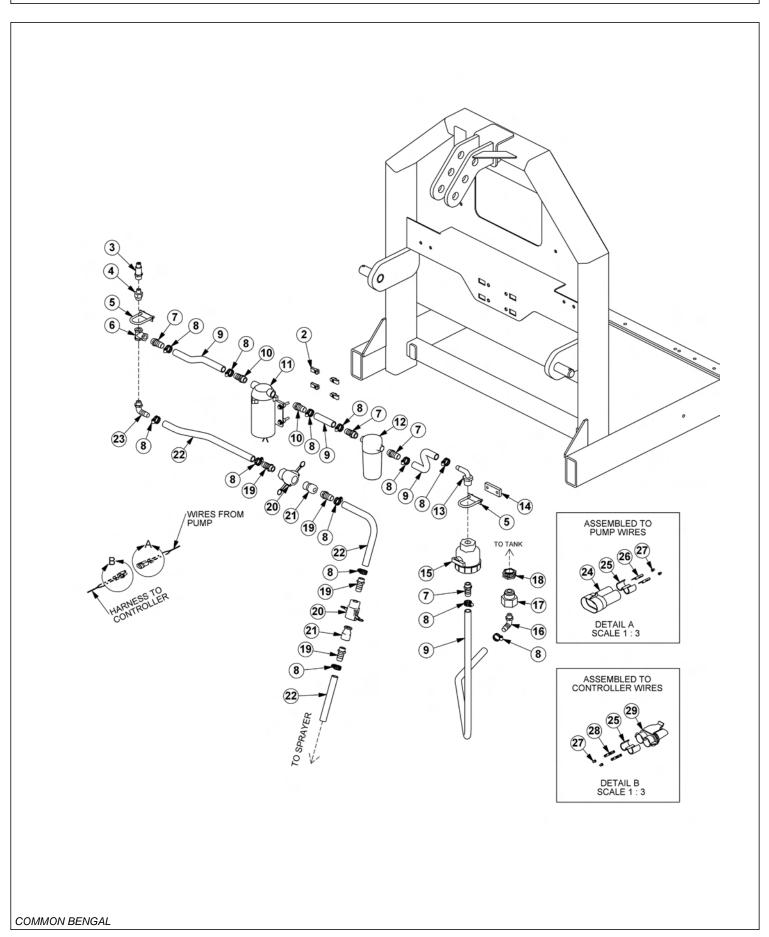
#### **WETCUT 3PNT PLUMBING - 50IN MOWERS**



# **WETCUT 3PNT PLUMBING - 50IN MOWERS**

1 06370128 1 MNT,3PNT,UNI	
2 06520336 1 CNTRLR,SENSOR,06520333	
3 06520341 1 PUMP,WETCUT	
4 06520346 1 FITTING,BULKHEAD,WETCUT (50 GALLON TA	NKS ONLY)
5 06520347 1 FITTING,ELBOW,WETCUT	
6 06520348 1 VLV,BALL,WETCUT	
7 06520349 4 FITTING,BARB,HOSE,WETCUT	
8 06503173 4 FITTING,1/2MP X 3/8"BARB	
9 06520353 1 FITTING,TEE,WETCUT	
10 06520367 1 ELBOW,1/2" X 1/2"BARB,POLY	
11 06520361 1 FILTER,FIRE KIT,RAILKUT	
12 06520400 2 QUIK CPLR,MALE,1/2",WETCUT	
13 06520401 2 QUIK CPLR,FEM,1/2",WETCUT	
14 27329 2 U-BOLT,1/4" X 1" X 2"	
15 35176 4 U-NUT,1/4",3/4" TO CENTER	
16 35091 13 CLAMP, HOSE #6	
17 - 20 06520469 5 1/2" HOSE (FEET)	
21 - 23 06520316 - 3/8" HOSE (INCLUDED WITH SPRAYER)	
24 06510051 4 SEAL,16-18GA,METPAK	
25 06510052 1 CONN.,BODY,MALE,METRIPACK 150	
26 06510053 1 CONN.,BODY,FEM,METRIPACK 150	
27 06510054 2 TERMINAL,MALE,16/18GA.METPAK	
28 06510055 2 TERMINAL,FEM,16/18GA.METPAK	
29 06510056 2 TPA	
30 06520337 1 INCLUDED WITH CONTROLLER	
31 06401133 1 SPACER,Ø.31" X 1.75" X .38"	
32 06503165 1 ELBOW,1/2"MP X 3/8"BARB	
33 06520354 1 BUSHING,REDUCER,WETCUT	
34 06503169 1 BUSHING,1"MP X 1/2"FP (100 & 150 GALLON TA	ANKS ONLY)
35 06503176 2 FITTING,BARB,3/8"MP X 1/2"BARB	

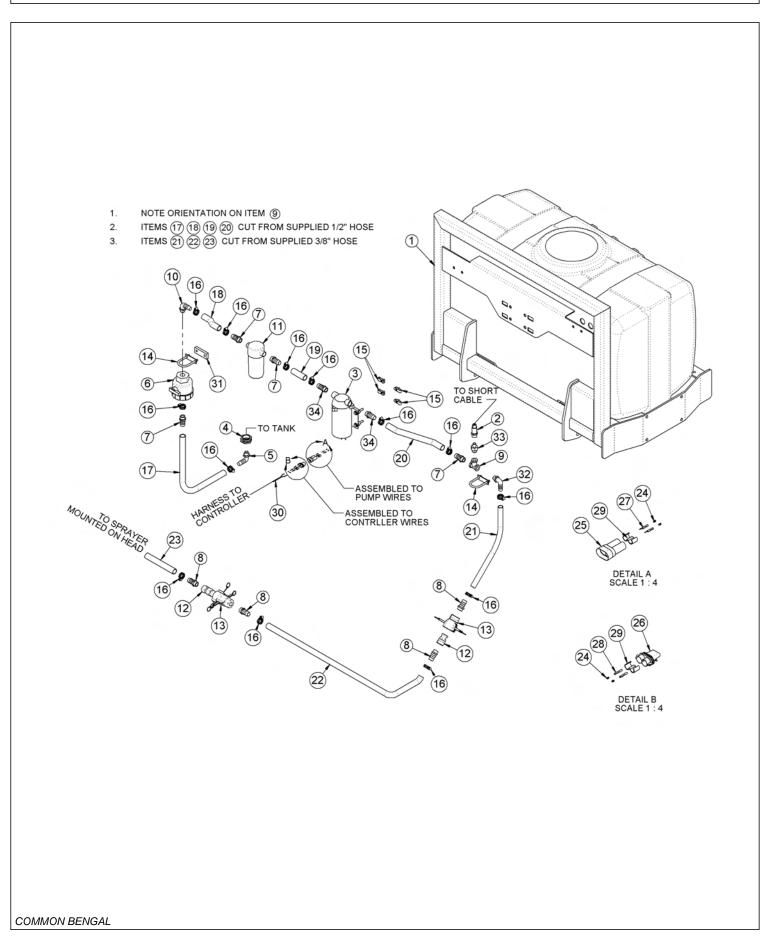
#### **WETCUT 3PNT PLUMBING - LARGE MOWERS**



# **WETCUT 3PNT PLUMBING - LARGE MOWERS**

	ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
	1	06370128	1	MNT,3PNT,UNI
	2	35176	4	U-NUT,1/4,3/4 TO CENTER
	3	06520336	1	CNTRLR,SENSOR,06520333
	4	06520354	1	BUSHING,REDUCER,WETCUT
	5	27329	2	U-BOLT,1/4" X 1" X 2"
	6	06520353	1	FITTING,TEE,WETCUT
	7	06520349	4	FITTING,BARB,HOSE,WETCUT
	8	35091	13	CLAMP, HOSE #6
	9	06520469	5	1/2" HOSE (FEET)
	10	06503168	2	SWIVEL,1/2" STR
	11	06520359	1	PUMP,LARGE
	12	06520361	1	FILTER,FIRE KIT,RAILKUT
		06520351	1	STRAINER,40MESH
	13	06520367	1	ELBOW,1/2X1/2BARB,POLY
	14	06401133	1	SPACER,Ø.31X1.75X.38
	15	06520348	1	VLV,BALL,WETCUT
	16	06520347	1	FITTING,ELBOW,WETCUT
	17	06503169	1	BUSHING,1MPX1/2FP (100 & 150 GALLON TANKS ONLY)
	18	06520346	1	FITTING,BULKHEAD,WETCUT (50 GALLON TANKS ONLY)
	19	06503173	4	FITTING,BARB,1/2X3/8,WETCUT
	20	06520401	2	QUIK CPLR,FEM,1/2,WETCUT
	21	06520400	2	QUIK CPLR,MALE,1/2,WETCUT
	22	06520316	-	3/8" HOSE (INCLUDED WITH SPRAYER)
	23	06503165	1	ELBOW,1/2X3/8BARB,POLY
	24	06510052	1	CONN.,BODY,MALE,METRIPACK 150
	25	06510056	2	TPA
	26	06510054	2	TERMINAL,MALE,16/18GA.METPAK
	27	06510051	4	SEAL,16-18GA,METPAK
	28	06510055	2	TERMINAL,FEM,16/18GA.METPAK
	29	06510053	1	CONN.,BODY,FEM,METRIPACK 150
ı				

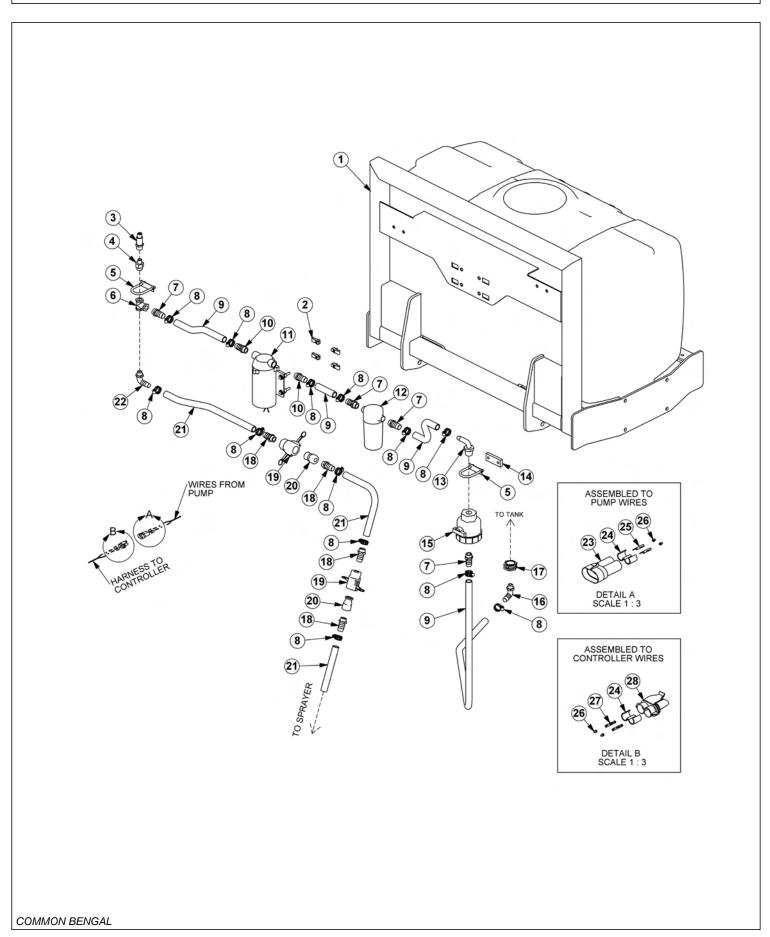
#### **WETCUT FRONT PLUMBING - 50IN MOWERS**



# **WETCUT FRONT PLUMBING - 50IN MOWERS**

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	06370204	1	MNT,FRONT,UNI
2	06520336	1	CNTRLR,SENSOR,06520333
3	06520341	1	PUMP,WETCUT
4	06520346	1	FITTING,BULKHEAD,WETCUT
5	06520347	1	FITTING,ELBOW,WETCUT
6	06520348	1	VLV,BALL,WETCUT
7	06520349	4	FITTING,BARB,HOSE,WETCUT
8	06503173	4	FITTING,1/2"MP X 3/8"BARB
9	06520353	1	FITTING,TEE,WETCUT
10	06520367	1	ELBOW,1/2"MP X 1/2"BARB,POLY
11	06520361	1	FILTER,FIRE KIT,RAILKUT
	06520351	1	STRAINER,40MESH
12	06520400	2	QUIK CPLR,MALE,1/2",WETCUT
13	06520401	2	QUIK CPLR,FEM,1/2",WETCUT
14	27329	2	U-BOLT,1/4" X 1" X 2"
15	35176	4	U-NUT,1/4",3/4" TO CENTER
16	35091	13	CLAMP,HOSE #6
17 - 20	06520469	5	1/2" HOSE (FEET)
21 - 23	06520316	-	3/8" HOSE (INCLUDED WITH SPRAYER)
24	06510051	4	SEAL,16-18GA,METPAK
25	06510052	1	CONN.,BODY,MALE,METRIPACK 150
26	06510053	1	CONN.,BODY,FEM,METRIPACK 150
27	06510054	2	TERMINAL,MALE,16/18GA.METPAK
28	06510055	2	TERMINAL,FEM,16/18GA.METPAK
29	06510056	2	TPA
30	06520337	1	INCLUDED WITH CONTROLLER
31	06401133	1	SPACER,Ø.31" X 1.75" X .38"
32	06503165	1	ELBOW,1/2"MP X 3/8"BARB,POLY
33	06520354	1	BUSHING,REDUCER,WETCUT
34	06503176	2	FITTING,3/8"MP X 1/2"BARB

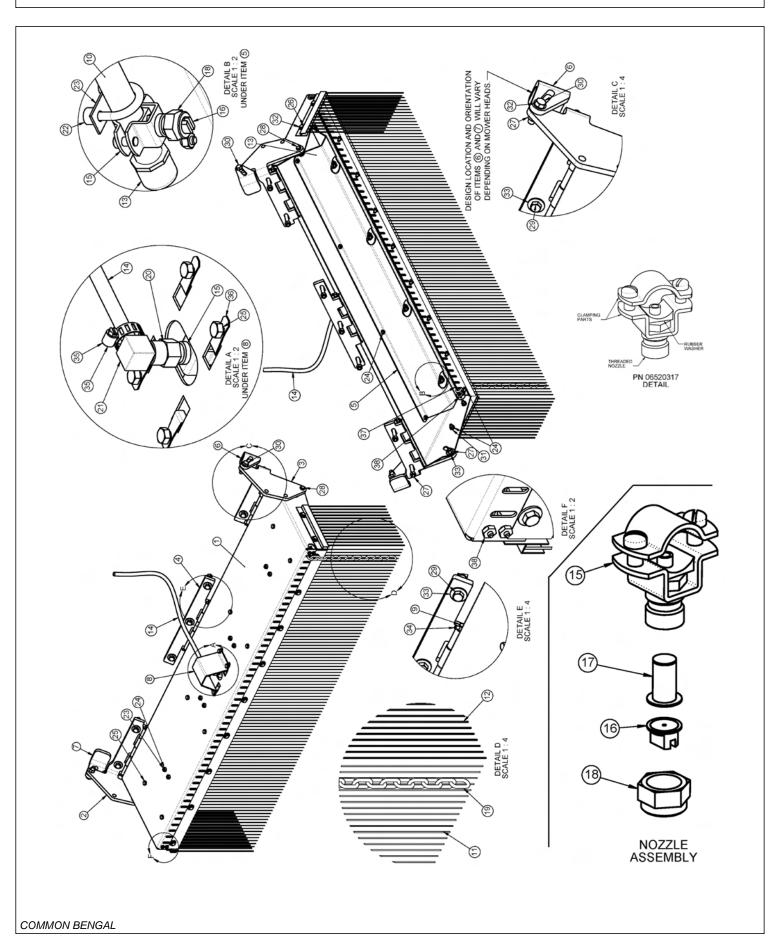
#### **WETCUT FRONT PLUMBING - LARGE MOWERS**



# **WETCUT FRONT PLUMBING - LARGE MOWERS**

П	ЕМ	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1		06370204	1	MNT,FRONT,UNIV
2		35176	4	U-NUT,1/4,3/4 TO CENTER
3		06520336	1	CNTRLR,SENSOR,06520333
4		06520354	1	BUSHING,REDUCER,WETCUT
5		27329	2	U-BOLT,1/4" X 1" X 2"
6		06520353	1	FITTING,TEE,WETCUT
7		06520349	4	FITTING,BARB,HOSE,WETCUT
8		35091	13	CLAMP, HOSE #6
9		06520469	5	1/2" HOSE (FEET)
10	)	06503168	2	SWIVEL,1/2" STR
11		06520359	1	PUMP,LARGE
12	!	06520361	1	FILTER,FIRE KIT,RAILKUT
	-	06520351	1	STRAINER,40MESH
13	;	06520367	1	ELBOW,1/2X1/2BARB,POLY
14	ļ	06401133	1	SPACER,Ø.31X1.75X.38
15	;	06520348	1	VLV,BALL,WETCUT
16	)	06520347	1	FITTING,ELBOW,WETCUT
17	,	06520346	1	FITTING,BULKHEAD,WETCUT
18	3	06503173	4	FITTING,BARB,1/2X3/8,WETCUT
19	)	06520401	2	QUIK CPLR,FEM,1/2,WETCUT
20	)	06520400	2	QUIK CPLR,MALE,1/2,WETCUT
21		06520316	-	3/8" HOSE (INCLUDED WITH SPRAYER)
22	!	06503165	1	ELBOW,1/2X3/8BARB,POLY
23	;	06510052	1	CONN.,BODY,MALE,METRIPACK 150
24	ļ	06510056	2	TPA
25	;	06510054	2	TERMINAL,MALE,16/18GA.METPAK
26	)	06510051	4	SEAL,16-18GA,METPAK
27	,	06510055	2	TERMINAL,FEM,16/18GA.METPAK
28	3	06510053	1	CONN.,BODY,FEM,METRIPACK 150

#### **WETCUT 50IN SPRAYER HEAD ASSEMBLY**

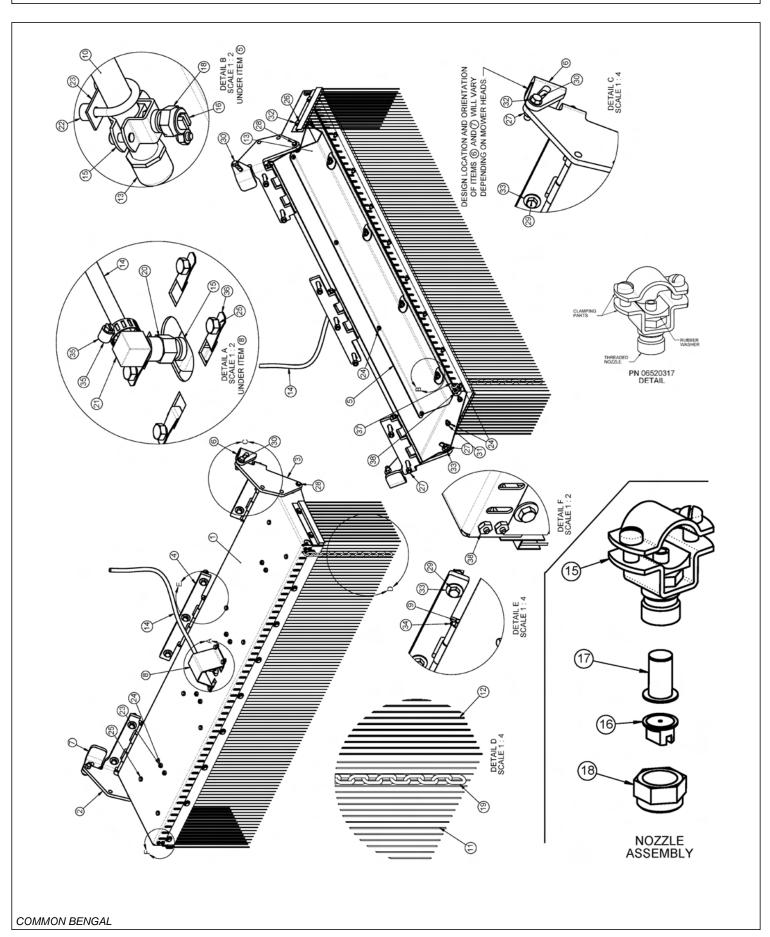


# **WETCUT 50IN SPRAYER HEAD ASSEMBLY**

# Continued...

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	06370105	1	HOOD,SPRAYER
2	06370106	1	HINGE,LH,SPRAYER
3	06370107	1	HINGE,RH,SPRAYER
4	06370108	1	HINGE,CNTR,SPRAYER
5	06410668	1	GUARD,SPRAYER,WETCUT
6	06410753	1	MNT,RH,WET CUT (FLAIL)
	06410942	1	MNT,RH,WET CUT (ROTARY)
7	06410754	1	MNT,LH,WET CUT (FLAIL)
	06410943	1	MNT,LH,WET CUT (ROTARY)
8	06410796	1	GUARD,HOSE,WETCUT
9	06420069	3	PIN,HINGE,WET CUT
10	06497003	1	TUBE,LG,SPRAYER
11	06499012	1	SKIRT,ANTI SPRAY,50
12	06499013	2	SKIRT,ANTI SPRAY,7
13	06520314	2	TUBE,CAP,SPRAYER
14	06520316	15	HOSE,SPRAYER (FEET)
15	06520317	5	NOZZLE,SPRAYER
16	06520319	4	TIP,NOZZLE,SPRAYER
17	06520320	4	FILTER,NOZZLE,SPRAYER
18	06520321	4	NUT,NOZZLE,SPRAYER
19	06520322	49	CHAIN,.18" X 1.31" X 13LINKS
20	06520381	1	ADAPTER,1/4"NPT,WETCUT
21	06520382	1	ELBOW,BARB,3/8" X 1/4"NPT
22	06520383	8	SPACER,.50"O.D. X .252"I.D. X .38",NYLON
23	32550	4	U-BOLT,1/4" X 1" X 1" X 1-3/4"
24	21527	29	HEX NUT,NYLOCK,1/4",NC
25	21528	12	CAPSCREW,1/4" X 1/2",NC
26	21529	13	CAPSCREW,1/4" X 3/4",NC
27	21625	11	HEX NUT,3/8",NC
28	21630	2	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 1",NC
29	21634	7	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 2",NC
30	21632	2	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 1-1/2",NC
31	21986	4	LOCKWASHER,1/4"
32	22014	15	FLATWASHER,1/4"
33	22016	9	FLATWASHER,3/8",GR8
34	34698	6	ROLL PIN, PLAIN, 3/16" X 7/8"
35	35091	1	CLAMP,HOSE #6
36	35176	4	U-NUT,1/4",3/4" TO CENTER
37	06520376	5	CABLE,3/16"
38	06537022	2	U-BOLT,CABLE,3/16"

#### **WETCUT 60IN SPRAYER HEAD ASSEMBLY**

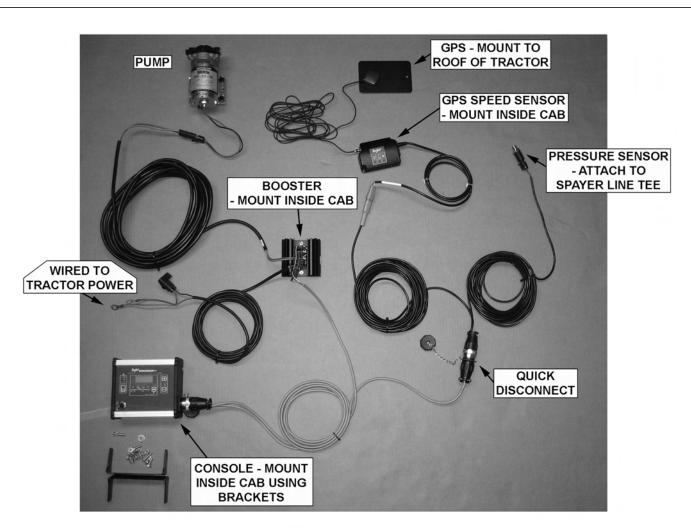


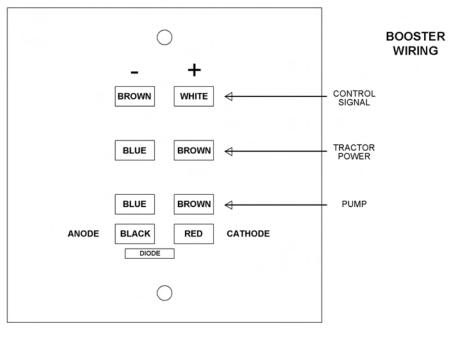
# **WETCUT 60IN SPRAYER HEAD ASSEMBLY**

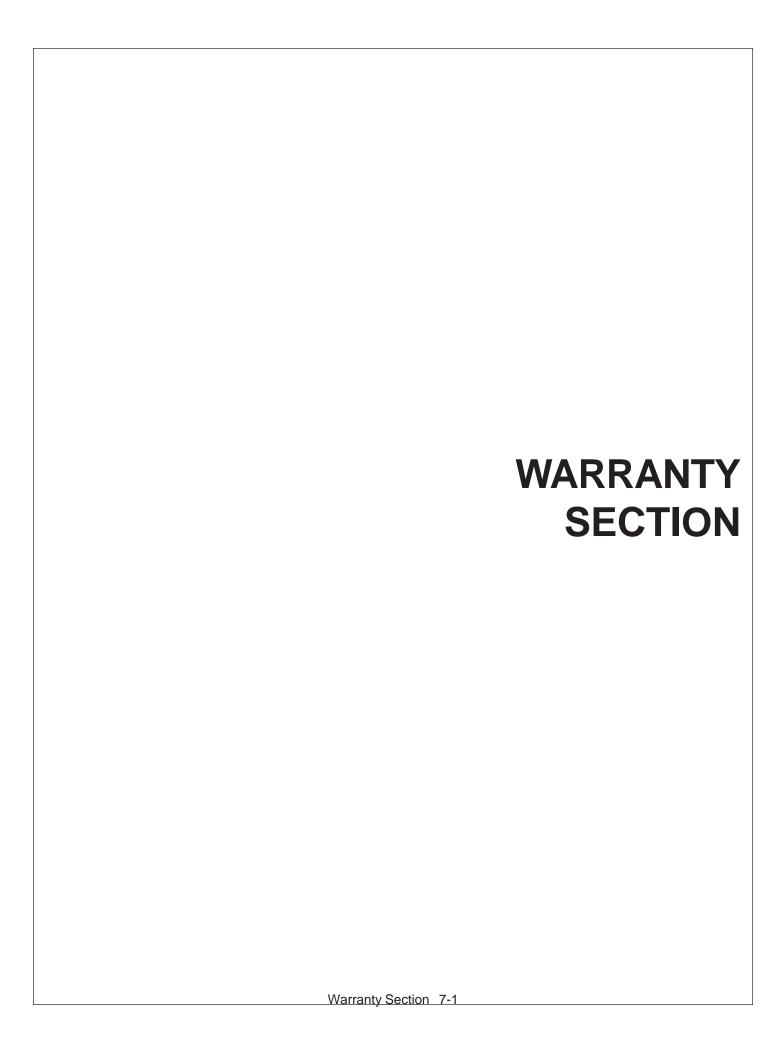
# Continued...

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY.	DESCRIPTION
1	06370210	1	HOOD,SPRAYER
2	06370106	1	HINGE,LH,SPRAYER
3	06370107	1	HINGE,RH,SPRAYER
4	06370108	1	HINGE,CNTR,SPRAYER
5	06411234	1	GUARD,SPRAYER,WETCUT
6	06410753	1	MNT,RH,WET CUT (FLAIL)
	06410942	1	MNT,RH,WET CUT (ROTARY)
7	06410754	1	MNT,LH,WET CUT (FLAIL)
	06410943	1	MNT,LH,WET CUT (ROTARY)
8	06410796	1	GUARD,HOSE,WETCUT
9	06420069	3	PIN,HINGE,WET CUT
10	06497009	1	TUBE,LG,SPRAYER
11	06499018	1	SKIRT,ANTI SPRAY,60
12	06499013	2	SKIRT,ANTI SPRAY,7
13	06520314	2	TUBE,CAP,SPRAYER
14	06520316	15	HOSE,SPRAYER (FEET)
15	06520317	6	NOZZLE,SPRAYER
16	06520319	5	TIP,NOZZLE,SPRAYER
17	06520320	5	FILTER,NOZZLE,SPRAYER
18	06520321	5	NUT,NOZZLE,SPRAYER
19	06520322	61	CHAIN,.18" X 1.31" X 13LINKS
20	06520381	1	ADAPTER,1/4"NPT,WETCUT
21	06520382	1	ELBOW,BARB,3/8" X 1/4"NPT
22	06520383	10	SPACER,.50"O.D. X .252"I.D. X .38",NYLON
23	32550	5	U-BOLT,1/4" X 1" X 1" X 1-3/4"
24	21527	33	HEX NUT,NYLOCK,1/4",NC
25	21528	15	CAPSCREW,1/4" X 1/2",NC
26	21529	13	CAPSCREW,1/4" X 3/4",NC
27	21625	13	HEX NUT,3/8",NC
28	21630	2	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 1",NC
29	21634	7	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 2",NC
30	21632	4	CAPSCREW,3/8" X 1-1/2",NC
31	21986	4	LOCKWASHER,1/4"
32	22014	33	FLATWASHER,1/4"
33	22016	11	FLATWASHER,3/8",GR8
34	34698	6	ROLL PIN, PLAIN, 3/16" X 7/8"
35	35091	1	CLAMP,HOSE #6
36	35176	4	U-NUT,1/4",3/4" TO CENTER
37	06520376	6	CABLE,3/16" (FEET)
38	06537022	2	U-BOLT,CABLE,3/16"

#### **WETCUT CABLES**







# WARRANTY INFORMATION

Tiger Corporation, 3301 N. Louise, Sioux Falls, South Dakota, warrants to the original Retail Customer, the new Tiger equipment is free of defects in material and workmanship. Any part of equipment that in Tiger's judgement, show evidence of such defects will be repaired or replaced without charge, provided that the failure of part(s) shall have occurred within twelve (12) months from the date of delivery of said equipment to the Retail Customer. Expendable components such as knives, oil, chain sprockets, skid shoes, knife mounting disks and the like are excluded but not limited to this warranty.

The Retail Customer must pay the transportation cost to and from the Tiger Dealer's service shop for warranty service. Warranty service will be performed by the Tiger Dealer from whom the equipment was purchased, during service shop regularly scheduled days and hours of operation.

All Tiger obligation under this warranty shall be terminated if the equipment is modified or altered in ways not approved in writing by Tiger, if repair parts other than genuine Tiger repair parts have been used, or if the equipment has been subject to misuse, neglect, accident, improper maintenance or improper operation.

Tiger Corporation reserves the right to make improvements in design or changes in specification at any time without incurring any obligation to owners of equipment previously sold.

No agent or person has authority to alter, add to or waive the above warranties which are agreed to be in the only warranties, representations or promises, expressed or implied, as to the quality or performance of the products covered and which do not include any implied warranty of merchantability or fitness. In no event will Tiger be liable for incidental or consequential damages or injuries, including, but not limited to, loss of profits, rental or substitute equipment or other commercial loss.

# THERE ARE NO WARRANTIES WHICH EXTEND BEYOND THOSE EXPRESSED HEREIN.

It is the Purchasers obligation to sign the warranty registration form **AFTER** he / she has Read and Understands the Operation and Safety Instructions stated within this manual.

# **ONE LAST WORD**

This manual cannot possibly cover all of the potentially hazardous situations you will encounter. By being familiar with the safety rules, operating and maintenance instructions in this manual you can help prevent accidents. The objective of this manual is to help make you a better operator. Remember,

# **SAFETY IS YOU!**



Your safety and the safety of those around you depends on YOU. Common sense should play a large role in the operation of this machine.

Since we at Tiger Corporation are constantly striving to improve out products, we reserve the right to change specifications or design at any time.

# TO THE OWNER / OPERATOR / DEALER



To keep your implement running efficiently and safely, read your manual thoroughly and follow these directions and the Safety Messages in this manual and on the machine. The table of contents clearly identifies each section where you can easily find the information you need.

The Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA 1928.51 subpart C) makes the following minimum requirements for tractor operators.

#### **OWNER REQUIREMENTS:**

- 1. Provide a Roll-Over-Protective Structure that meets the requirements of this Standard; and
- 2. Provide Seatbelts that meet the requirements of this Standard and SAE J3C; and
- 3. Ensure that each employee uses such Seatbelt while the tractor is moving; and
- 4. Ensure that each employee tightens the Seatbelt sufficiently to confine the employee to the protected area provided by the ROPS.

#### **OPERATOR REQUIREMENTS:**

- 1. Securely fasten seatbelt it the tractor has a ROPS.
- 2. Where possible, avoid operating the tractor near steep ditches, embankments, and holes.
- 3. Reduce speed when turning, crossing slopes, and on rough, slick, or muddy surfaces.
- 4. Stay off slopes too steep for safe operation.
- 5. Watch where you are going especially at row ends, on roads, and around trees.
- 6. Do Not permit others to ride.
- 7. Operate the tractor smoothly no jerky turns, starts, or stops.
- 8. Hitch only to the draw-bar and hitch points recommended by the tractor manufacturer.
- 9. When the tractor is stopped, set brakes securely and use park lock, if available

